SFC400 Series Switch User Guide



Contents

1. Introduction	10
1.1. Product Introduction	10
1.1.1. Product overview	10
1.2. Product Features	11
1.2.1. Physical Port	11
1.2.1.1. SFC400GM	11
1.2.1.2. SFC450R	11
1.2.1.3. SFC400HP	11
1.2.1.4. SFC450HP	11
1.2.2. Common features	12
1.2.2.1. Layer2 Features	12
1.2.2.2. Power over Ethernet (* SFC400HP, SFC450HP)	13
1.2.2.3. Quality of Service	13
1.2.2.4. Multicast	13
1.2.2.5. Security	14
1.2.2.6. Management	14
1.3. Product Specification	16
1.4. Product Contents	19
2. Exterior	20
2.1. Model & Exterior	20
2.2. LED Condition	21
2.2.1. SFC400GM	
2.2.2. SFC450R	
2.2.3. SFC400HP	
2.2.4. SFC450HP	



2.3. Power Input Method	25
3. Installation of bracket	26
4. Installation of Product	27
4.1. Installation Procedure for SFC400 Series	27
4.2. Installation of SFP Module	28
4.3. Installation of Fiber Optic Cable	28
4.4. Removing Transceiver Module	29
4.5. Operating System	29
5. Switch Access Guide	30
5.1. The Initial Defaults Values	30
5.2. WEB Interface	31
5.2.1. WEB Login	31
5.3. CLI Interface	33
5.3.1. CLI Basic Symbol	33
5.3.2. SSH	33
5.3.3. Telnet	35
5.4. CLI Basic Command	36
5.4.1. CLI Basic use Key	36
5.4.2. CLI Basic use Mode	37
5.4.3. CLI Basic Command	38
6. Switch Management Guide	43
6.1. System	43
6.1.1. System Configuration	43
6.1.1.1. Information	43
6.1.1.2. IP	45
6.1.1.3. NTP	51



6.1.1.4. Time	54
6.1.1.5. Log	59
6.1.2. System Monitor	62
6.1.2.1. Information	62
6.1.2.2. CPU Load	65
6.1.2.3. IP Status	66
6.1.2.4. Log	69
6.1.2.5. Detailed Log	73
6.2. Green Ethernet	75
6.2.1. Green Ethernet Configuration	75
6.2.1.1. LED	75
6.2.1.2. Port Power Savings	78
6.2.2. Green Ethernet Monitor	82
6.2.2.1. Port Power Savings	82
6.3. PORTs	84
6.3.1. Ports Configuration	84
6.3.1.1. Ports	84
6.3.2. Ports Monitor	92
6.3.2.1. State	92
6.3.2.2. Traffic Overview	94
6.3.2.3. QoS Statistics	97
6.3.2.4. QCL Status	100
6.3.2.5. Detailed Statistics	102
6.4. DHCP	105
6.4.1. DHCP Configuration	105
6.4.1.1. Server Mode	105



6.4.1.2. Server Excluded IP	108
6.4.1.3. Server Pool	110
6.4.1.4. Snooping	115
6.4.2. DHCP Monitor	118
6.4.2.1. Server Statistics	118
6.4.2.2. Server Binding	121
6.4.2.3. Server Declined IP	124
6.4.2.4. Snooping Table	125
6.4.2.5. Detailed Statistics	127
6.5. Security	129
6.5.1. Switch Configuration	129
6.5.1.1. Users	129
6.5.1.2. Privilege Levels	133
6.5.1.3. Auth Method	136
6.5.1.4. Telnet	139
6.5.1.5. SSH	140
6.5.1.6. HTTPS	141
6.5.1.7. Access Management	144
6.5.1.8. SNMP	146
6.5.1.8.1. System	146
6.5.1.8.2. Trap	150
6.5.1.8.3. Communities	156
6.5.1.8.4. Users	158
6.5.1.8.5. Groups	161
6.5.1.8.6. Views	163
6.5.1.8.7. Access	165



6.5.2. Network Configuration	167
6.5.2.1. Limit Control	167
6.5.2.2. ACL	173
6.5.2.2.1. Ports	174
6.5.2.2.2. Rate Limiters	179
6.5.2.2.3. Access Control List Configuration	18
6.5.2.3. IP Source Guard	192
6.5.2.3.1. Configuration	192
6.5.2.3.2. Static Table	195
6.5.2.4. ARP Inspection	197
6.5.2.4.1. Port Configuration	197
6.5.2.4.2. VLAN Configuration	201
6.5.2.4.3. Static Table	203
6.5.2.4.4. Dynamic Table	205
6.5.3. AAA Configuration	200
6.5.3.1. Radius	206
6.5.3.2. TACACS+	210
6.5.4. Access Management Statistics Monitor	213
6.5.5. Network Monitor	215
6.5.5.1. Port Security	215
6.5.5.1.1. Switch	215
6.5.5.1.2. Port	218
6.5.5.2. ACL Status	220
6.5.5.3. ARP Inspection	222
6.5.5.4. IP Source Guard	223
6.5.6. AAA Monitor	224



6.5.6.1. RADIUS Overview	224
6.5.6.2. RADIUS Details	225
6.6. Spanning Tree	227
6.6.1. Spanning Tree Configuration	227
6.6.1.1. Bridge Setting	227
6.6.1.2. MSTI Mapping	231
6.6.1.3. MSTI Priorities	234
6.6.1.4. CIST Ports	236
6.6.1.5. MSTI Ports	242
6.6.2. Spanning Tree Monitor	246
6.6.2.1. Bridge Status	246
6.6.2.2. Port Status	250
6.6.2.3. Port Statistics	252
6.7. LLDP	253
6.7.1. LLDP Configuration	253
6.7.1.1. LLDP	253
6.7.1.2. LLDP-MED	260
6.7.2. LLDP Monitor	266
6.7.2.1. Neighbors	266
6.7.2.2. LLDP-MED Neighbors	268
6.7.2.3. EEE	271
6.7.2.4. Port Statistics	273
6.8. PoE	276
6.8.1. PoE Configuration	276
6.8.2. PoE Monitor	279
6.9. mep	281



6.9.1. MEP Configuration	281
6.10. ERPS	298
6.10.1. ERPS Configuration	298
6.11. S-Ring	302
6.11.1. S-Ring Configuration	302
6.12. MAC Table	305
6.12.1. MAC Table Configuration	305
6.12.2. MAC Table Monitor	308
6.13. VLANs	310
6.13.1. VLAN Configuration	310
6.13.2. VLAN Monitor	313
6.13.2.1. Membership	313
6.13.2.2. Ports	314
6.14. QoS	316
6.14.1. QoS Configuration	316
6.14.1.1. Port Classification	316
6.14.1.2. Port Policing	324
6.14.1.3. Queue Policing	327
6.14.1.4. Port Scheduler	330
6.14.1.5. Port Shaping	338
6.14.1.6. Port Tag Remarking	339
6.14.1.7. Port DSCP	344
6.14.1.8. DSCP-Based QoS	345
6.14.1.9. DSCP Translation	346
6.14.1.10. DSCP Classification	347
6.14.1.11. QoS Control List	348



6.14.1.12. Storm Policing	351
6.15. Mirroring	352
6.15.1. Mirroring Configuration	352
6.16. DDMI	359
6.16.1. DDMI Configuration	359
6.16.2. DDMI Monitor	360
6.16.2.1. Overview	360
6.16.2.2. Detailed	363
7. Switch Diagnostics Guide	367
7.1. Diagnostics	367
7.1.1. Ping	367
7.1.2. Link OAM	368
7.1.2.1. MIB Retrieval	368
7.1.3. Ping6	369
7.1.4. VeriPHY	370
8. Switch Maintenance Guide	371
8.1. Maintenance	371
8.1.1. Restart Device	371
8.1.2. Factory Defaults	373
8.1.3. Software	375
8.1.3.1. Firmware Download	375
8.1.3.2. Upload	376
8.1.3.3. Image Select	378
8.1.4. Configuration	380
8.1.4.1. CLI dir	380
8.1.4.2. Save startup-config	381



	8.1.4.3. Download	382
	8.1.4.4. Upload	384
	8.1.4.5. Activate	388
	8.1.4.6. Delete	390
9. Fault Re	covery Method	392
9.1. En	nergency Recovery	392
9.	1.1. 3seconds Reset	392
9.	1.2. 10seconds Reset	392
9.2. W	EB Interface Connectivity Problem	393
9.	2.1. Google Chrome Browser	393
9.	2.2. Microsoft Edge Browser	394



1. Introduction

1.1. PRODUCT INTRODUCTION

1.1.1. Product overview

The SFC400 Series products are managed 1 Gigabit Ethernet switches that features 10/100/1000Mbps TP ports and SFP slots that support 100M/1G Base-X.

The 1 Gigabit Managed Ethernet Switches can automatically identify the correct transmission speed and determine the Port's Full/Half Duplex mode. These switches can handle large-scale data transmission in secure topologies connected to backbones or servers. Additionally, to ensure low latency and high data integrity, they support the store-and-forward transmission method, which removes unnecessary traffic and relieves congestion on critical network paths.

Through an intelligent address recognition algorithm, this managed 1 Gigabit Ethernet switch can recognize up to 8K different MAC addresses and provide complete transmission speed filtering and forwarding capabilities.



Model	TP Port (1Gbps)	PoE Port	SFP Slot	Operating Temperature	Remarks
SFC400GM	8 Ports	-	2 Slots	0°C ~ 60°C	-
SFC450R	8 Ports	-	2 Slots	0°C ~ 60°C	S-Ring, ERPS
SFC400HP	8 Ports	8PoE (af/at)/ PoE 120W	2 Slots	0°C ~ 60°C	РоЕ
SFC450HP	8 Ports	8PoE (af/at)/ PoE 120W	2 Slots	0°C ~ 60°C	S-Ring, ERPS, PoE



1.2. PRODUCT FEATURES

1.2.1. Physical Port

1.2.1.1. SFC400GM

- 8 10/100/1000BASE-T RJ45 Copper ports with LED
- 2 100/1000 BASE-X SFP slots
- SFP Slot Status LED

1.2.1.2. SFC450R

- 8 10/100/1000BASE-T RJ45 Copper ports with LED
- 2 100/1000 BASE-X SFP slots
- SFP Slot Status LED

1.2.1.3. SFC400HP

- 8 10/100/1000BASE-T RJ45 Copper ports with LED
- IEEE 802.3af/at 8 Port(1~8 Port)
- PoE Power Capacity: 120W
- 2 100/1000 BASE-X SFP slot
- SFP Slot Status LED

1.2.1.4. SFC450HP

- 8 10/100/1000BASE-T RJ45 Copper ports with LED
- IEEE 802.3af/at 8 Port(1~8 Port)
- PoE Power Capacity: 120W
- 2 100/1000 BASE-X SFP slot
- SFP Slot Status LED



1.2.2. Common features

1.2.2.1. Layer2 Features

■ High performance of Store-and-Forward architecture and runt/CRC filtering eliminates erroneous packets to optimize the network bandwidth

- Storm Control support
 - Broadcast / Multicast / Unknown unicast
- Supports VLAN
 - IEEE 802.1Q tagged VLAN
 - Up to 255 VLANs groups, out of 4094 VLAN IDs
 - Supports provider bridging (VLAN Q-in-Q, IEEE 802.1ad)
 - Private VLAN Edge (PVE)
 - Protocol-based VLAN
 - MAC-based VLAN
 - Voice VLAN
 - GVRP (GARP VLAN Registration Protocol)
- Supports Spanning Tree Protocol
 - IEEE 802.1D Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
 - IEEE 802.1w Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
 - IEEE 802.1s Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP), spanning tree by VLAN
 - BPDU Guard
- Supports Link Aggregation
 - 802.3ad Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)
 - Cisco ether-channel (static trunk)
 - Maximum 5 trunk groups, up to 8 ports per trunk group
- Provides port mirroring (1-to-1 / Many-to-1)
- Port mirroring to monitor the incoming or outgoing traffic on a particular port
- Loop protection to avoid broadcast loops



1.2.2.2. Power over Ethernet (* SFC400HP, SFC450HP)

- Complies with IEEE 802.3af / at Power over Ethernet PSE
- Selectable PoE mode : IEEE 802.3af/at
- Ports 1 to 8 support up to Max. 30W
- PoE budget: 120W
- Auto detects Powered Device (PD)
- Circuit protection prevents power interference between ports

1.2.2.3. Quality of Service

- Ingress Shaper and Egress Rate Limit per port bandwidth control
- 4 priority queues on all switch ports
- Traffic classification
 - IEEE 802.1p CoS
 - TOS / DSCP / IP Precedence of IPv4/IPv6 packets
 - IP TCP/UDP port number
 - Typical network application
- Strict priority and Weighted Round Robin (WRR) Cos policies
- Supports QoS and In/Out bandwidth control on each port
- Traffic-policing on the switch port
- DSCP remarking

1.2.2.4. Multicast

- Supports IPv4 IGMP Snooping v1, v2 and v3
- Supports IPv6 MLD Snooping v1 and v2
- Querier mode support
- IPv4 IGMP Snooping port filtering
- IPv6 MLD Snooping port filtering
- Multicast VLAN Registration(MVR) support



1.2.2.5. Security

- Authentication
 - Built-in RADIUS client to co-operate with the RADIUS servers
 - TACACS+ login users access authentication
 - RADIUS / TACACS+ users access authentication
 - Guest VLAN assigns clients to a restricted VLAN with limited services
- Access Control List
 - IP-based Access Control List (ACL)
 - MAC-based Access Control List
- Source MAC / IP address binding
- DHCP Snooping to filter un-trusted DHCP messages
- Dynamic ARP Inspection discards ARP packets with invalid MAC address to IP address binding
- IP Source Guard prevents IP spoofing attacks
- Auto DoS rule to defend DoS attack
- IP address access management to prevent unauthorized intruder

1.2.2.6. Management

- IPv4 and IPv6 dual stack management
- Switch Management Interfaces
 - Telnet Command Line Interface
 - Web(http/https) switch management
 - SNMP v1, V2c, and v3 switch management
 - SSH v2.0 secure access
 - HTTPS SSL/TLS v1.2 for Secure Connections
- SNMP Management
 - Four RMON groups (history, statistics, alarms, and events)
 - SNMP trap for interface Link Up and Link Down notification
- IPv6 IP Address / NTP / DNS management
- Built-in Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP) client
- BOOTP and DHCP for IP address assignment
- System Maintenance



- Firmware upload/download via HTTP/TFTP
- Reset button for system reboot or reset to factory default
- Dual images
- **DHCP** Relay
- DHCP Option82
- **DHCP Server**
- User Privilege levels control
- NTP (Network Time Protocol)
- Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) and LLDP-MED
- Network Diagnostic
 - ICMPv6 / ICMPv4 Remote Ping
 - Cable Diagnostic technology provides the mechanism to detect and report potential cabling issues
- SMTP / Syslog remote alarm
- System Log



1.3. PRODUCT SPECIFICATION

Product	SFC400GM	SFC450R	SFC400HP	SFC450HP
Hardware Spe	ecifications			
Copper Ports	8 10/100/1000Mbps RJ45 auto-MDI/MDI-X Ports			
Fiber Slots		2 100/1000 N	Mbps SFP Slots	
Reset Button	< 2sec : No Action <10sec : Default Reset (keep ip address) >10sec : Factory Reset (All the configurations to default values)			
Power Requirements		100-240V /	AC, 50-60Hz	
Power	AC 3	.15W	AC 8	.7W
Consumption	AC 7	7.6W	AC 1:	30W
Operating Temperature	0°C ~ 60°C			
Size (WxDxH)	217 X 155 X 44(mm)		330.5 X 153	X 44(mm)
Switching Spe	g Specifications			
Switch Architecture	Store-and-Forward			
Switch Fabric	20Gbps			
Throughput	14.88Mbpp			
CPU	CPU MIPS 24KEc CORE 416MHz			
RAM/ Flash Memory	128MB/16MB			
MAC Address Table	8K			
Data Buffer	4Mb			
Flow Control	IEEE 802.3x pause frame for full duplex Back pressure for half duplex			
Jumbo Frame	9600bytes			





	MAU_MIB	
Ring Protocol	STP, RSTP, MSTP	ERPS, STP, RSTP, MSTP, S-Ring
Inter-VLAN Routing	Supported	
Static Routes	32 IPv4 Routes	
Standards Conformance		
	IFFF 802 3 10Base-T Ethernet	

	IEEE 802.3 10Base-T Ethernet					
	IEEE 802.3u 100Base-TX/100Base-FX Fast Ethernet					
	IEEE 802.3z Gigabit Ethernet (SX/LX)					
	IEEE 802.3ab Gigabit 1000T					
	IEEE 802.3x Flow Control and Back pressure					
	IEEE 802.3ad Port trunk with LACP					
	IEEE 802.1D Spanning tree protocol					
	IEEE 802.1w Rapid Spanning Tree protocol					
	IEEE 802.1s Multiple spanning tree protocol					
Network	IEEE 802.1p Class of service					
Standards	IEEE 802.1Q VLAN Tagging					
	IEEE 802.1ab LLDP					
	RFC 768 UDP					
	RFC 793 TFTP					
	RFC 791 IP					
	RFC 792 ICMP					
	RFC 2068 HTTP					
	RFC 1112 IGMP version 1					
	RFC 2236 IGMP version 2					
	RFC 3376 IGMP version 3					



1.4. PRODUCT CONTENTS

	SFC400GM	SFC450R	SFC400HP	SFC450HP
Managed 1G Ethernet Switch	0	0	0	0
Rack Mount Bracket	0	0	0	0
Fixed Screw	0	0	0	0
AC Power Cable	0	0	0	0

If any of the contents are missing or damaged and need to be repaired, please repack the product and accessories in the box and contact the manufacturer or dealer.



2. Exterior

2.1. MODEL & EXTERIOR

Model	Exterior	Port Information	Product Size
		10/100/1000BASE-T Port 8ea 1G SEP Slot 2ea	217 x 155 x 44
SFC400GM	SOLTECH SFC400GM Glabal Strand Switch Short Introduction Short Introd	RESET Switch 1ea (for Default-config)	(mm)
SFC450R	SOLTECH SFC450R	10/100/1000BASE-T Port 8ea 1G SFP Slot 2ea RESET Switch 1ea	217 x 155 x 44 (mm)
SFC400HP	SOLTECH STC409IP B-Piet Guidet col. 361 MS Seitch	(for Default-config) 10/100/1000BASE-T Port 8ea 1G SFP Slot 2ea RESET Switch 1ea	330.5 x 153 x 44 (mm)
SFC450HP	SOLTECH SFC458HP Brut Gigalit 100. Set Put Switch	(for Default-config) 10/100/1000BASE-T Port 8ea 1G SFP Slot 2ea RESET Switch 1ea (for Default-config)	330.5 x 153 x 44 (mm)



2.2. LED CONDITION

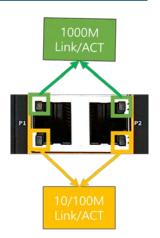
21

The front panel LED indicates the immediate status of power, system status, port link/active and PoE to monitor, diagnose and resolve potential issues with connected devices.

The following diagram shows the switch LED indicators for each product in the SFC400 Series:

2.2.1. SFC400GM



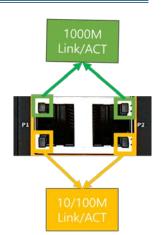


	LED	Color	Status	Status Description
System	POWER	Green	On	Switch Power On
	10/100Mbps		On	UTP port link up
UTP	Link/ACT	_	Off	UTP port link down
(1~8)	1000Mbps	1000Mbps Green		
	Link/ACT		Flashing	Data communicating
			On	SFP Port link up
SFP (9~10)	, in the second of the second	Green	Off	SFP Port link down
			Flashing	Data communicating



2.2.2. SFC450R



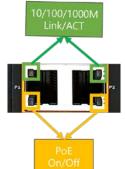


	LED	Color	Status	Status Description
System	POWER	Green	On	Switch Power On
	10/100Mbps Link/ACT (1~8) 1000Mbps	Orange		UTP port link up
		_	Off	UTP port link down
(1~8)		Green	F1 1:	
	Link/ACT		Flashing	Data communicating
			On	SFP Port link up
SFP (9~10)	100M/1Gbps LINK/ACT	Green	Off	SFP Port link down
			Flashing	Data communicating



2.2.3. SFC400HP





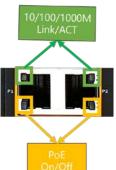
	LED	Color	Status	Status Description
System	POWER	Green	On	Switch Power On
LITD	10/100/1000Mbms		On	UTP port link up
UTP	10/100/1000Mbps	Green	Off	UTP port link down
(1~8)	Link/ACT		Flashing	Data communicating
		Orange	On	PD (Powered Device) is connected to the port and
DoE				receiving power
PoE	PoE PWR		Off	No PD is connected to the port or Power is not
(1~8)				supplied due to the power limit of the port
			Flashing	PoE current has overloaded
CED	SFP 100M/1Gbps (9~10) LINK/ACT		On	SFP slot status is connected
		Green	Off	SFP slot status is not connected
(3/3/10)			Flashing	Data communicating



2.2.4. SFC450HP

24





	LED	Color	Status	Status Description
System	POWER	Green	On	Switch Power On
LITD	10/100/1000Mbms		On	UTP port link up
UTP (1~8)	10/100/1000Mbps Link/ACT	Green	Off	UTP port link down
(1~0)	LINK/ACT		Flashing	Data communicating
	PoE PoE PWR	Orange	On	PD (Powered Device) is connected to the port and
Dol				receiving power
(1~8)			Off	No PD is connected to the port or Power is not
(1~0)				supplied due to the power limit of the port
			Flashing	PoE current has overloaded
CED	SFP 100M/1Gbps	Green	On	SFP slot status is connected
(9~10)			Off	SFP slot status is not connected
(9~10)	LINK/ACT		Flashing	Data communicating



2.3. POWER INPUT METHOD

On the rear side of the SFC400 series products (SFC400GM, SFC450R, SFC400HP, SFC450HP), there is a power input (AC 100~240V), and depending on the product, AC(alternating current) power can be supplied.

- SFC400GM, SFC450R, SFC400HP, SFC450HP: AC Power Input 100~240V/50~60Hz 1ea



AC Power Input

Power Notice:

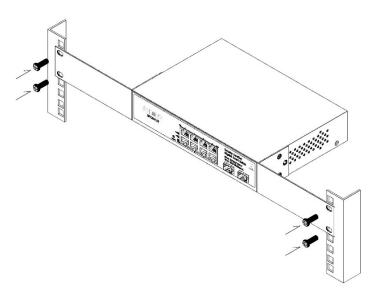
- 1. The device requires power to operate. It will not function until power is supplied. If the user's network needs to be active at all times, consider using an Uninterrupted Power Supply (UPS) device. This can prevent network data loss or network downtime.
- 2. Installing surge suppression devices in some areas can protect the Ethernet PoE Switch from damage caused by unrelated surges or currents, ensuring its safety.
- 3. Chassis grounding is the practice of connecting the metal frame of electrical devices to the common return part of the circuit's power. While grounding is not always required, a decrease in insulation resistance between the power supply and equipment can lead to problems.



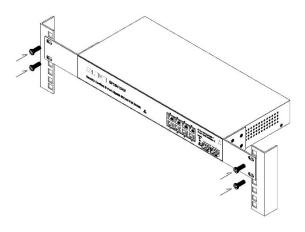
3. Installation of bracket

26

In the basic accessories of the SFC400 Series products (SFC400GM, SFC450R, SFC400HP, SFC450HP), Rack Mount brackets are included. These brackets allow for mounting the product on a 19-inch RACK. Bracket installation is completed by aligning the screw holes and assembling the provided screws, as shown in the diagram below.



The SFC400GM, SFC450R Rack Mounting Diagram



The SFC400HP, SFC450HP Rack Mounting Diagram



4. Installation of Product

In this section, we will provide instructions for installing the 1G Ethernet Managed Switch and connecting devices to the switch. Please follow the steps below in the specified order to install the 1G Ethernet Managed Switch on either a desktop or shelf.

4.1. INSTALLATION PROCEDURE FOR SFC400 SERIES

Step 1

Place the SFC400 Series device (SFC400GM, SFC450R, SFC400HP, SFC450HP) near a 100~240Vac power source.

Step 2

Maintain sufficient ventilation space between the 1G Ethernet Managed Switch and surrounding objects

Step 3

Connect the switch to the network device.

Notice: Connecting to the 1G Ethernet Managed Switch requires a network cable of UTP Category 5E specification or higher.

Step 4

Switch Power Supply

- A. Connect the power cable to the 1G Ethernet Managed Switch.
- B. Connect the power source cable to the power outlet.

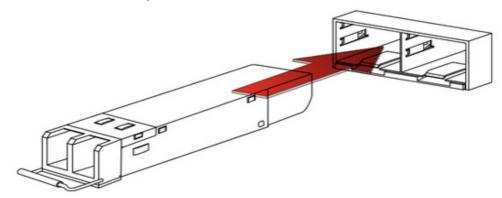
Notice: When the Managed 1G Ethernet Switch receives power, the power LED (Green) will continuously lit.



4.2. INSTALLATION OF SFP MODULE

28

SFP transceivers module(in the following sections referred to as SFP module) typically provide Hot-pluggable and Hot-swappable functionality. Users can remove or insert the module into the SFP slot of the 1G Ethernet Managed Switch without the need to power off the switch.



Plug-in the SFP Transceiver Module

Before connecting to other switches, workstations, or media converters, please check the following

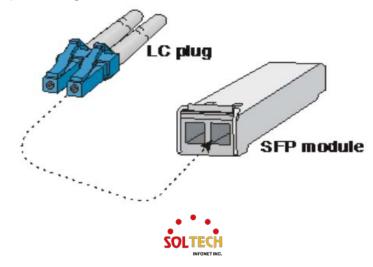
- A. Ensure that both sides of the SFP module have the same media type.

 For example Connect 1000BASE-SX to 1000BASE-SX. / Connect 1000BASE-LX to 1000BASE-LX.
- B. Ensure that the SFP module matches the type of fiber optic cable.
 For 1000BASE-SX SFP module, use Multi-mode fiber cables with Duplex LC connectors.
 For 1000BASE-LX SFP module, use Single-mode fiber cables with Duplex LC connectors.

4.3. INSTALLATION OF FIBER OPTIC CABLE

- A. Connect the network cable with Duplex LC connectors to the SFP module.
- B. Connect the other end cable to the device with an SFP module inserted into the fiber NIC (e.g., Gigabit Ethernet Switch or Media Converter)
- C. Check the SFP module's proper functioning by using the LED LINK/ACT near the SFP slot on the front of the switch.
- D. If the link fails, please check the connection mode of the SFP slot.

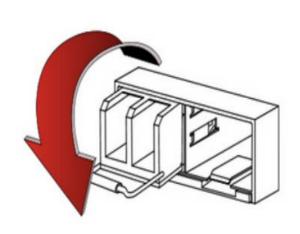
 Some Fiber NICs may require setting the link mode to '1000 Force.'

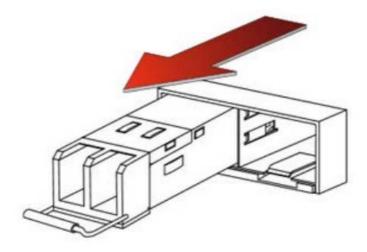


4.4. REMOVING TRANSCEIVER MODULE

A. Check if there is current network activity on the port with the SFP module to be removed, or disable the port through the Switch/Converter's management interface.

- B. Remove the Fiber cable smoothly.
- C. Hold the handle of the SFP module horizontally.
- D. Carefully pull the module out by holding the handle smoothly.





Notice: Please do not pull out the SFP module wildly.

It can damage the Managed 1G Ethernet Switch or SFP slot.

4.5. OPERATING SYSTEM

This switch is positioned at the front-end of IT equipment such as IP cameras, IP phones, PCs, printers, and storage devices, where it handles packets from each terminal. It forwards multiple 2nd-layer Virtual LANs (VLANs) to other switches/routers for network segmentation, or it is deployed at connection points between networks with different 3rd-layer VLANs, forwarding IP packets between VLAN interfaces with different address ranges.

In the switch operating environment, it may include external entities such as a log server for storing and managing logs generated by the switch, an authentication server for administrator authentication, an SNMP server for switch management, and an NTP server for time synchronization. Additionally, depending on the product and the required functionalities provided by the switch, other external entities may be included in the operating environment.

The base Operating System Version: RTOS eCos 3.0

- OpenSSL Version 1.1.1
- SSH 2.0 Dropbear_2018.76



5. Switch Access Guide

Here's a brief introduction on how to access device

5.1. THE INITIAL DEFAULTS VALUES

The initial values of the device are as follows:

Items	Defaults Values	Note
Administrator account	admin	
Administrator password	admin	
Operating mode change password	admin	Same as the Administrator password
Console	Enabled	Baud rate : 115200,
		Data bits : 8
		Parity : None
		Stop bits : 1
SNMP	Disabled	
Telnet	Disabled	
SSH	Enabled	
HTTP/HTTPS	Enabled	HTTP redirection Enabled
Default IP Address	192.168.10.100	Subnet mask 255.255.255.0/24
Port state	Enabled	
Audit data generation	Enabled	



5.2. WEB INTERFACE

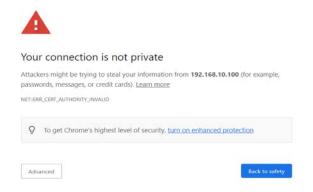
5.2.1. WEB Login

This page provides a brief overview of accessing the web interface.

- 1. Users must know IPv4 Address of device to WEB set.
- 2. Connect AP (LAN interface) with PC (LAN port) using enclosed LAN cable.
- 3. Access WEB using IPv4 address of AP. (Initial IP 192.168.10.100).



Privacy error page appears.



Click Advanced.



Your connection is not private

Attackers might be trying to steal your information from **192.168.10.100** (for example, passwords, messages, or credit cards). <u>Learn more</u>

NET::ERR_CERT_AUTHORITY_INVALID



This server could not prove that it is **192.168.10.100**; its security certificate is not trusted by your computer's operating system. This may be caused by a misconfiguration or an attacker intercepting your connection.

Proceed to 192.168.10.100 (unsafe)

Click Proceed to 192.168.10.100(unsafe)



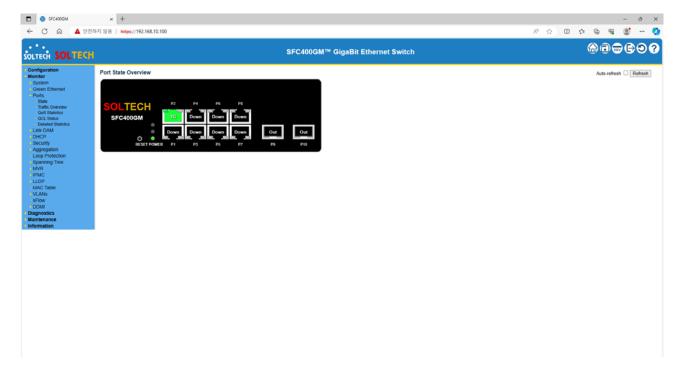
2 SOLTECH USER GUIDE Switch SFC400 Series

Sign in page appears.

Sign in				
https://192.	168.10.100			
Username				
Password				
		Sign in	Cancel	

Enter your Username and Password, then click on "Sign in." (Default ID: admin, PW: admin)

4. Successfully connected to the equipment's web interface.





5.3. CLI INTERFACE

5.3.1. CLI Basic Symbol

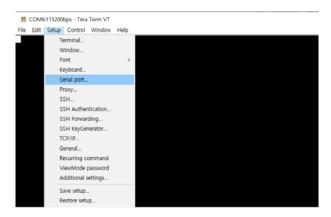
This page is the description of symbols commonly used in CLI(Command Line Interface) commands.

Symbol	Description
<>	The symbol indicates that you have to enter a value directly. Put in English, numbers, or special characters.
{ }	The symbol indicates optional items. You have to choose one.
[]	The symbol indicates optional items. You do not have to choose at all
()	The symbol used to indicate mandatory items that must be filled
*	The symbol used in the Port interface to select the entire port
I	The symbol used as a delimiter to represent multiple items

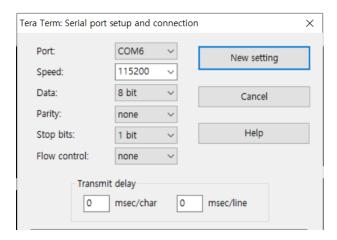
5.3.2. SSH

Setting method of below is made by Tera Term(freeware).

1. Setup → Serial Port



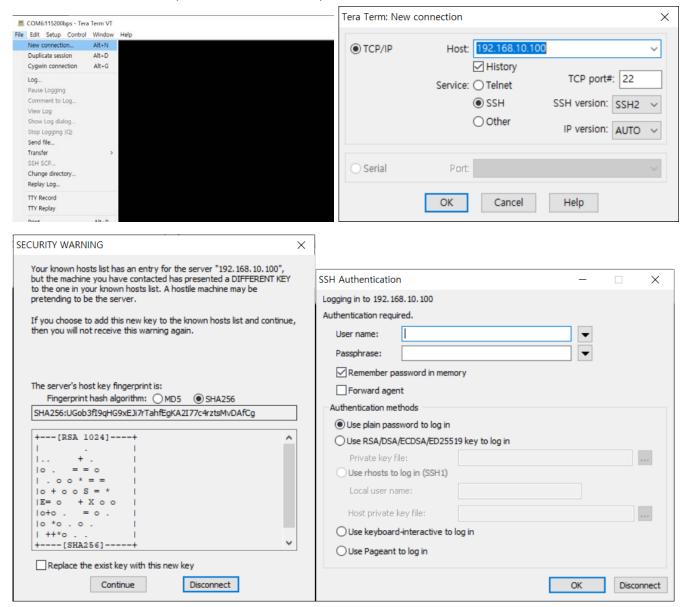
2. Set Serial Port.(Set Speed 115200 like below)





34 SOLTECH USER GUIDE Switch SFC400 Series

3. Access Device with SSH.(New Connection Alt+N)



The initial ID and password are both "admin."

4. You are currently connected to the SSH.(Initial ID-admin, PW-admin or the password you previously set)
After entering the password, type "enable" to enter switch operational mode. (Please reconfirm the password.)

```
> enable
Password: ********
#
```

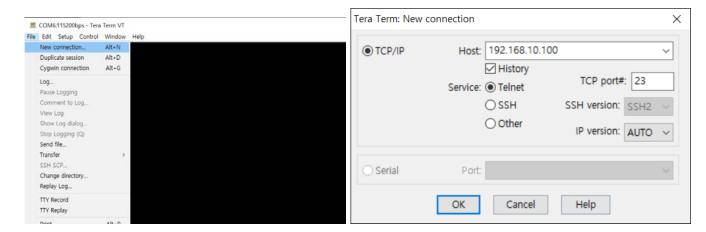


SOLTECH USER GUIDE Switch SFC400 Series

5.3.3. Telnet

This page provides an explanation of Telnet connection.

You should follow the same configuration steps as mentioned in item 2 of the SSH connection.



Telnet allows for switch access from a computer within the same network.

```
[Telnet] Username: admin
[Telnet] Password:
> enable
Password: **********
#
```

After entering the password, type "enable" to enter switch operational mode. (Please reconfirm the password.)



5.4. CLI BASIC COMMAND

This page provides an explanation of basic commands used in the Command-Line Interface (CLI).

5.4.1. CLI Basic use Key

√ TAB key

36

When entering a command, pressing the TAB key will either display the next possible command or complete the existing command. When you see '<cr>' displayed in the CLI, it indicates that you can input the command at that point.

✓ Help

help

Help may be requested at any point in a command by entering a question mark '?'. If nothing matches, the help list will be empty and you must backup until entering a '?' shows the available options.

Two styles of help are provided:

- 1. Full help is available when you are ready to enter a command argument (e.g. 'show ?') and describes each possible argument.
- 2. Partial help is provided when an abbreviated argument is entered and you want to know what arguments match the input (e.g. 'show pr?'.)

√ '?' key

Help may be requested at any point in a command by entering a question mark '?'.

#? Reset functions clear configure Enter configuration mode сору Copy from source to destination Delete one file in flash: file system delete dir Directory of all files in flash: file system disable Turn off privileged commands do To run exec commands in the configuration mode enable Turn on privileged commands **Ethernet Ring Protection Switching** erps exit Exit from EXEC mode firmware Firmware upgrade/swap Description of the interactive help system help IPv4 commands ip



ipv6	IPv6 configuration commands
link-oam	Link OAM configuration
logout	Exit from EXEC mode
more	Display file
no	Negate a command or set its defaults
ping	Send ICMP echo messages
platform	Platform configuration
reload	Reload system.
send	Send a message to other tty lines
show	Show running system information
terminal	Set terminal line parameters
veriphy	VeriPHY keyword

✓ '??' key

Enter the '??' key, it displays the complete list of commands that can be written in the current state.

5.4.2. CLI Basic use Mode

Command Mode	Access Method	Prompt	Exit or Access Previous Mode
User Mode	This is the first level of access. Perform basic tasks and list system information.	Switch>	Logout, Exit Command
Privileged Mode	From the User Mode, enter the "enable" command.	Switch#	Exit, Logout, Disable Command
Global Config Mode	From the Privileged Mode, enter the "configuration terminal" command.	Switch (Config)#	Exit, End Command
Interface Config Mode	From the Global Config mode, enter the "interface <port#>" "interface <vlan번호>" command.</vlan번호></port#>	Switch (config-if)# Switch (config-if-vlan)#	Exit, End Command



5.4.3. CLI Basic Command

✓ Login

Users need to input username and password when login firstly.

```
[Console] Username: admin
[Console] Password:
>
```

✓ Logout

To log out the current user or log in as a new user, please log out.

```
switch# logout
Exit BYE !!!
###: Press ENTER to get started
```

✓ Enable

To Turn on privileged commands, you can use the "enable" command.

```
> enable
Password: ******
#
```

✓ Disable

To Turn off privileged commands, you can use the "disable" command.

```
# disable >
```

✓ Exit

To exit mode, you can use the "exit" command.

```
> exit
Exit BYE !!!
###: Press ENTER to get started
```



✓ Clear

To delete the remaining records, you can use the "Clear" command.

```
# clear ?
  access
                 Access management
  access-list
                 Access list
                Ethernet Protection Switching.
  eps
                Ethernet Ring Protection Switching
  erps
  ip
                Interface Internet Protocol configuration commands
  ipv6
                IPv6 configuration commands
                Clear LACP statistics
  lacp
                 Clear Link OAM statistics
  link-oam
                Clears LLDP statistics.
  lldp
  logging
                 System logging message
                 MAC Address Table
  mac
                 Maintenance Entity Point
  mep
                 Multicast VLAN Registration configuration
  mvr
                Statistics flow.
  sflow
                   STP Bridge
  spanning-tree
  statistics
                Clear statistics for one or more given interfaces
```

√ No

To negate a command or set its defaults, you can use the "no" command.

```
# no ?

debug Debugging functions

port-security Port security (MAC limiter)

terminal Set terminal line parameters
```

✓ Terminal

To set terminal line parameters, you can use the "terminal" command.

```
# terminal ?

editing Enable command line editing
exec-timeout Set the EXEC timeout
help Description of the interactive help system
history Control the command history function
length Set number of lines on a screen
width Set width of the display terminal
```



✓ Show

40

To Show running system information, you can use the "show" command.

show?

aaa Authentication, Authorization and Accounting methods

access Access management

access-list Access list

aggregation Aggregation port configuration

audit-log System Audit Log message clock Configure time-of-day clock

ddmi DDMI configuration

eps Ethernet Protection Switching

erps Ethernet Ring Protection Switching

green-ethernet Shows green Ethernet status for the switch.

history Display the session command history interface Interface status and configuration

ip Internet Protocol

ipmc IPv4/IPv6 multicast configuration ipv6 IPv6 configuration commands lacp LACP configuration/status

line TTY line information

link-oam Link OAM configuration

Ildp Display LLDP neighbors information.

logging System logging message

loop-protect Loop protection configuration mac Mac Address Table information

mep Maintenance Entity Point

module-status Print Modulte Trhead Status

monitor Monitoring different system events

mvr Multicast VLAN Registration configuration

ntp Configure NTP

platform Platform configuration poe Power Over Ethernet.

port-security Port Security status - Port Security is a module with no

direct configuration.

privilege Display command privilege

process process

pvlan PVLAN configuration qos Quality of Service



radius-server RADIUS configuration rmon RMON statistics

running-config Show running system information

scan-agent SCAN-AGENT Module

sflow Statistics flow.

snmp Display SNMP configurations

spanning-tree STP Bridge S-Ring S-RING Module

switchport Display switching mode characteristics

system system

tacacs-server TACACS+ configuration

terminal Display terminal configuration parameters

user-privilege Users privilege configuration

users Display information about terminal lines version System hardware and software status

vlan VLAN status

voice Voice appliance attributes

web Web

✓ Configure

To Enter configuration mode, you can use the "configure" command.

configure ?

terminal Configure from the terminal

configure terminal

(config)#

√ Save-config

To save the current configuration settings to the Startup-Config, you can use the "save-config" command. This command can be used regardless of the mode.

save-config

###: Running-config saved (by:1) !!!

###: Running-config saved !!!

copy running-config startup-config

Building configuration...

% Saving 930 bytes to flash:startup-config



√ Copy running-config startup-config

To save the running-configuration settings to the Startup-Config, you can use the "copy running-config startup-config" command.

This command can only be used in Privileged mode.

copy running-config startup-config
Building configuration...
% Saving 930 bytes to flash:startup-config

√ Dir

To view the Config file currently stored in Flash, you can use the "dir" command.

dir
Directory of flash:
r- 1970-01-01 00:00:00 316 default-config
rw 1970-01-01 07:43:36 1083 startup-config
2 files, 1399 bytes total.



6. Switch Management Guide

6.1. SYSTEM

6.1.1. System Configuration

6.1.1.1. Information

WEB MENU Configuration>System>Information

The switch system information is provided here.

System Information Configuration

System Contact	
System Name	
System Location	

System Information Configuration

Object	Description	
	The textual identification of the contact person for this managed node,	
System Contact	together with information on how to contact this person. The allowed	
	string length is 0 to 255.	
	An administratively assigned name for this managed node. By	
	convention, this is the node's fully-qualified domain name. A domain	
Custom Nama	name is a text string drawn from the alphabet (A-Z, a-z), digits (0-9),	
System Name	minus sign (-). No space characters are permitted as part of a name. The	
	first character must be an alpha character. And the first or last character	
	must not be a minus sign. The allowed string length is 0 to 255.	
	The physical location of this node(for example, telephone closet, third	
System Location	floor). The allowed string length is 0 to 255, and the allowed content is	
-	the ASCII characters from 32 to 126.	

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save : Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.



EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

✓ System Contact

System Information Configuration

System Contact	SOLTECH
System Name	
System Location	

√ System Name

System Information Configuration

System Contact	
System Name	TESTSWITCH
System Location	

✓ System Location

System Information Configuration

System Contact	
System Name	
System Location	SOLTECH-LAB

EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

√ System Contact

(config)# snmp-server contact config)# snmp-server contact SOLTECH

√ System Name

(config)# hostname <host_name> (config)# hostname TESTSWITCH

✓ System Location

(config)# snmp-server location snmp-server location SOLTECH-LAB



6.1.1.2. IP

WEB MENU Configuration>System>IP

Configure IP basic settings, control IP interfaces and IP routes.

IP Configuration

Object	Description
Mode	Configure whether the IP stack should act as a Host or a Router.
DNS Server	This setting controls the DNS name resolution done by the switch.
DNS Proxy	When DNS proxy is enabled, system will relay DNS requests to the currently configured DNS server, and reply as a DNS resolver to the client devices on the network.

IP Interfaces

Object	Description
Delete	Select this option to delete an existing IP interface.
VLAN	The VLAN associated with the IP interface. Only ports in this VLAN will be able to access the IP interface.
IPv4 DHCP Enabled	Enable the DHCPv4 client by checking this box.
IPv4 DHCP	The number of seconds for trying to obtain a DHCP lease. After this
Fallback Timeout	period expires, a configured IPv4 address will be used as IPv4 interface address.
IPv4 DHCP Current Lease	For DHCP interfaces with an active lease, this column show the current interface address, as provided by the DHCP server.
IPv4 Address	The IPv4 address of the interface in dotted decimal notation.
IPv4 Mask	The IPv4 network mask, in number of bits (prefix length). Valid values are between 0 and 30 bits for a IPv4 address.
DHCPv6 Enable	Enable the DHCPv6 client by checking this box.
DHCPv6 Rapid Commit	Enable the DHCPv6 Rapid-Commit option by checking this box.
DHCPv6 Current Lease	For DHCPv6 interface with an active lease, this column shows the interface address provided by the DHCPv6 server.
IPv6 Address	The IPv6 address of the interface.
IPv6 Mask	The IPv6 network mask, in number of bits (prefix length). Valid values are between 1 and 128 bits for a IPv6 address.



IP Routes

Object	Description	
Delete	Select this option to delete an existing IP route.	
Network	The destination IP network or host address of this route.	
Mask Length	The destination IP network or host mask, in number of bits (prefix length). It defines how much of a network address that must match, in order to qualify for this route. Valid values are between 0 and 32 bits respectively 128 for IPv6 routes.	
Gateway	The IP address of the IP gateway.	
Next Hop VLAN (Only for IPv6)	The VLAN ID (VID) of the specific IPv6 interface associated with the gateway. The given VID ranges from 1 to 4095 and will be effective only when the corresponding IPv6 interface is valid.	

Buttons

Add Interface: Click to add a new IP interface. A maximum of 128 interfaces is supported.

Add Route: Click to add a new IP route. A maximum of 128 routes is supported.

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save : Click to apply and save changes.

Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

✓ IP Configuration

> Mode

Mode Host

IP Configuration

Mode	Host 🗸	
DNS Server 0	No DNS server ✓	
DNS Server 1	No DNS server	
DNS Server 2	No DNS server	
DNS Server 3	No DNS server	
DNS Proxy		

Mode Router

IP Configuration

Mode	Router V	
DNS Server 0	No DNS server ✓	
DNS Server 1	No DNS server	
DNS Server 2	No DNS server	
DNS Server 3	No DNS server	
DNS Proxy		

> DNS Server

Configured IPv4 or IPv6



IP Configuration

Mode	Host v	
DNS Server 0	Configured IPv4 or IPv6 ▼ 8.8.8.8	7
DNS Server 1	No DNS server	٦.
DNS Server 2	No DNS server	٦.
DNS Server 3	No DNS server	٦
DNS Proxy		

IP Configuration

Mode	Host V		
DNS Server 0	Configured IPv4 or IPv6	~	2001:4860:4860::8888
DNS Server 1	No DNS server	~	
DNS Server 2	No DNS server	~	
DNS Server 3	No DNS server	~	
DNS Proxy			

· From any DHCPv4 Interfaces

IP Configuration

Mode	Host v
DNS Server 0	From any DHCPv4 interfaces V
DNS Server 1	No DNS server
DNS Server 2	No DNS server
DNS Server 3	No DNS server
DNS Proxy	

From this DHCPv4 Interfaces (VLAN1)

IP Configuration

Mode	Host 🗸	_
DNS Server 0	From this DHCPv4 interface 🗸 1	٦
DNS Server 1	No DNS server	٦
DNS Server 2	No DNS server	٦
DNS Server 3	No DNS server	٦
DNS Proxy		_

From any DHCPv6 Interfaces

IP Configuration

Mode	Host 🗸
DNS Server 0	From any DHCPv6 interfaces >
DNS Server 1	No DNS server
DNS Server 2	No DNS server
DNS Server 3	No DNS server
DNS Proxy	

• From this DHCPv6 Interfaces (VLAN1)

IP Configuration

Mode	Host 🗸
DNS Server 0	From this DHCPv6 interface 1
DNS Server 1	No DNS server
DNS Server 2	No DNS server
DNS Server 3	No DNS server
DNS Proxy	

> DNS Proxy

IP Configuration

Mode	Host v
DNS Server 0	Configured IPv4 or IPv6 V 8.8.8.8
DNS Server 1	No DNS server
DNS Server 2	No DNS server
DNS Server 3	No DNS server
DNS Proxy	<u></u>

✓ IP Interfaces

> VLAN(This field is only available for input when creating a new interface.)

IP Interfaces

Delete	VLAN DHCPV4		4	IPv4				DHCPv6	IPv6						
Delete	VLAN	Enable		Fallback	Current Lease	Address	Ma	sk Lengt	h Enable	Rapid Commit	Current Lease	Address	Ma	sk Len	gth
0	- 1	0	0			192.168.10.101		24	0	- 0					
Delete	2		0												



> DHCPv4

DHCPv4 fallback not set

IP Interfaces

Doloto	ete VLAN DHCPv4 Enable Fallback Current		4	IPv4			DHCPv6		IPv6				
Delete	VLAN	Enable	Fallback	Current Lease	Address	Mas	k Length	Enable	Rapid Commit	Current Lease	Address	Mask Le	ngth
	1		0		192.168.10.101] [24						
	2		0] [

DHCPv4 fallback setting.

(After this period expires, a configured IPv4 address will be used as IPv4 interface address.)

IP Interfaces

Delete	VLAN DHCPv4 Enable Fallback Current Lease		IPv4	IPv4			DHCPv6	IPv6					
Delete	VLAIN	Enable	Fallback	Current Lease	Address	Ma	isk Length	Enable	Rapid Commit	Current Lease	Address	Mas	k Length
	1		0		192.168.10.101		24						
	2		30		2.2.2.2		24						

➤ IPv4

IP Interfaces

Delete	MI AN	DHCPv4			IPv4			DHCPv6			IPv6			
Delete	VLAN	Enable	Fallback	Current Lease	Address	M	ask Length	Enable	Rapid Commit	Current Lease	Address	Mas	k Len	th
	1		0		192.168.10.101		24							
	2		0		2.2.2.2		24							
Add Inter	face													

✓ IP Routes

> Add Route

Use Default gateway

IP Routes

Delete	Network	Mask Length	Gateway	Next Hop VLAN
	0.0.0.0	0	192.168.10.1	0

Use Static gateway

IP Routes

Delete	Network	Mask Length	Gateway	Next Hop VLAN
	2.2.2.0	24	192.168.10.1	0

EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

✓ IP Configuration

Mode

Mode Host

(config)# no ip routing

Mode Router

(config)# ip routing

> DNS Server



Configured IPv4 or IPv6

(config)# ip name-server <0-3> <ipv4_ucast> (config)# ip name-server 0 8.8.8.8

(config)# ip name-server <0-3> <ipv6_ucast> (config)# ip name-server 0 2001:4860:4860::8888

From any DHCPv4 Interfaces

(config)# ip name-server <0-3> dhcp ipv4 (config)# ip name-server 0 dhcp ipv4

From this DHCPv4 Interfaces

(config)# ip name-server <0-3> dhcp ipv4 interface vlan <vlan_id> (config)# ip name-server 0 dhcp ipv4 interface vlan 1

From any DHCPv6 Interfaces

(config)# ip name-server <0-3> dhcp ipv6 (config)# ip name-server 0 dhcp ipv6

From this DHCPv6 Interfaces

(config)# ip name-server <0-3> dhcp ipv6 interface vlan <vlan_id> (config)# ip name-server 0 dhcp ipv6 interface vlan 1

> DNS Proxy

(config)# ip dns proxy

✓ IP Interfaces

> VLAN

(config)# interface vlan <vlan_list>
(config)# interface vlan 1

> DHCPv4

DHCPv4 fallback not set

(config)# interface vlan <vlan_list>
(config-if-vlan)# ip address dhcp

DHCPv4 fallback setting.

(After this period expires, a configured IPv4 address will be used as IPv4 interface address.)

(config)# interface vlan <vlan_list>

(config-if-vlan)# ip address dhcp fallback <ipv4_addr> <ipv4_netmask>



timeout <uint>

(config-if-vlan)# ip address dhcp fallback 192.168.10.101 255.255.255.0 timeout 30

> IPv4

(config)# interface vlan <vlan_list>
(config-if-vlan)# ip address <ipv4_addr> <ipv4_netmask> (config-if-vlan)# ip address 192.168.10.101 255.255.255.0

✓ IP Routes

Add Route

Use Default gateway(Sending all packets to the gateway)

(config)# ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 <ipv4_addr> (config)# ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 192.168.10.1

• Use Static gateway(Sending packets of the respective network subnet to the gateway)

(config)# ip route <ipv4_addr> <ipv4_netmask> <ipv4_addr> (config)# ip route 2.2.2.0 255.255.255.0 192.168.10.1



6.1.1.3. NTP

WEB MENU Configuration>System>NTP

Configure NTP on this page.

NTP Configuration



NTP Configuration

Object	Description	
	Indicates the NTP mode operation. Possible modes are:	
Mode	Enabled: Enable NTP client mode operation.	
Mode	Disabled: Disable NTP client mode operation.	
	(Need to configure Time Zone setting Configuration>System>Time)	
	Provide the IPv4 or IPv6 address of a NTP server.	
	(Using DNS, Need to configure the DNS settings	
Server	Configuration>System>IP)	
	If NTP server is located in an external network you need to configure	
	the default gateway for IP Routes under Configuration>System>IP.)	

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

✓ NTP Configuration

Mode

Enable



NTP Configuration

Mode	Enabled	~
Server 1		
Server 2		
Server 3		
Server 4		
Server 5		

Disable

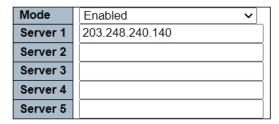
NTP Configuration



> Server

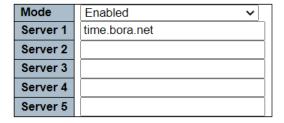
· Use the IPv4 or IPv6 address of the NTP server

NTP Configuration



• Use the domain name of the NTP server

NTP Configuration





EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

✓ NTP Configuration

Mode

Enable (NTP client mode operation is used.)

```
(config)# ntp
```

• Disable (NTP client mode operation is not used.)

```
(config)# no ntp
```

Server

• NTP server configuration

```
(config)# ntp server <1-5> ip-address <domain_name> <ipv4_ucast> <ipv6_ucast> (config)# ntp server 1 ip-address 203.248.240.140 (config)# ntp server 1 ip-address time.bora.net
```

CHECK CONFIGURATION

✓ Check Configuration

You can verify the change at Information Monitor

> WEB

WEB MENU Monitor>System>Information.

> CLI



6.1.1.4. Time

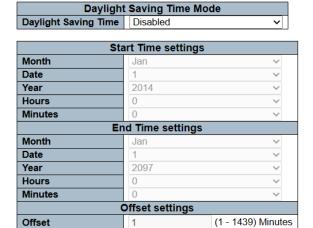
WEB MENU Configuration>System>Time

This page allows you to configure the Time Zone.

Time Zone Configuration

Time Zone Configuration		
Time Zone	(UTC+09:00) Seoul	~
Hours	9	~
Minutes	0	~
Acronym	(0 - 16 characters)	

Daylight Saving Time Configuration



Time Zone Configuration

Object	Description	
Time Zone	Lists various Time Zones world wide.	
Time Zone	Select appropriate Time Zone.	
Цения	Number of hours offset from UTC.	
Hours	The field only available when time zone manual setting.	
Minutes	Number of minutes offset from UTC.	
Minutes	The field only available when time zone manual setting.	
Acronym	User can set the acronym of the time zone.	

Daylight Saving Time Configuration

Object	Description	
Daylight Saving Time	This is used to set the clock forward or backward according to the configurations set below for a defined Daylight Saving Time duration. Select 'Disable' to disable the Daylight Saving Time configuration. Select 'Recurring' and configure the Daylight Saving Time duration to repeat the configuration every year. Select 'Non-Recurring' and configure the Daylight Saving Time duration for single time configuration.	
Week	Select the starting and ending week number.	
Day/Date	Select the starting and ending day/date.	



Month Select the starting and ending month.		
Hours	Select the starting and ending hour.	
Minutes	Select the starting and ending minute.	
Offset	Enter the number of minutes to add during Daylight Saving Time.	
	(Range: 1 to 1439)	

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

✓ Time Zone Configuration

> Time Zone

• (UTC+09:00) Seoul Time Zone Configuration

Time Zone Configuration			
Time Zone	(UTC+09:00) Seoul		
Hours	9		
Minutes	0 ~		
Acronym	(0 - 16 characters)		

Manual Setting

Time Zone Configuration

Time Zone Configuration			
Time Zone	Manual Setting v		
Hours	7		
Minutes	10 🗸		
Acronym	(0 - 16 characters)		

> Acronym

Time Zone Configuration

Time Zone Configuration				
Time Zone (UTC+09:00) Seoul			~	
Hours 9			~	
Minutes 0		~		
Acronym	KOR_SEOUL	(0 - 16 characters)		

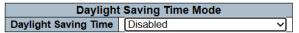
✓ Daylight Saving Time Configuration

> Daylight Saving Time

Disable



Daylight Saving Time Configuration



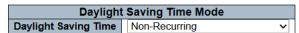
Start Time settings			
Month	Jan	~	
Date	1	~	
Year	2014	~	
Hours	0	~	
Minutes	0	~	
End Time settings			
Month	Jan	~	
Date	1	~	
Year	2097	~	
Hours	0	~	
Minutes	0	~	
Offset settings			
Offset	1	(1 - 1439) Minutes	

Recurring Daylight Saving Time Configuration



Start Time settings				
Week	1	~		
Day	Mon	~		
Month	Jun	~		
Hours	0	~		
Minutes	0	~		
End Time settings				
Week	4	~		
Day	Mon	~		
Month	Aug	~		
Hours	0	~		
Minutes	0	~		
Offset settings				
Offset	1 (1 - 1439) Minutes			

Non-Recurring Daylight Saving Time Configuration



Start Time settings		
Month	May	~
Date	1	~
Year	2023	~
Hours	0	~
Minutes	0	~
End Time settings		
Month	Aug	~
Date	1	~
Year	2023	~
Hours	0	~
Minutes	Minutes 0	
Offset settings		
Offset	1 (1 - 1439) Minutes	



EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

✓ Time Zone Configuration

> Time Zone

(UTC+09:00) Seoul

(config)# clock timezone " <-23-23> <0-59> <0-9> (config)# clock timezone " 9 0 1

Manual Setting

(config)# clock timezone " <-23-23> <0-59> <0-9> (config)# clock timezone " 7 10 0

Acronym

(config)# clock timezone <word16> <-23-23> <0-59> <0-9> (config)# clock timezone KOR_SEOUL 9 0 1

✓ Daylight Saving Time Configuration

Daylight Saving Time

Disable

(config)# no clock summer-time

Recurring

(config)# clock summer-time " recurring <1-5> <1-7> <1-12> <hhmm> <1-5> <1-7> <1-12> <hhmm> <1-1439> (config)# clock summer-time " recurring 1 1 6 00:00 4 1 8 00:00 60

Non-Recurring

(config)# clock summer-time " date <1-12> <1-31> <2000-2097> <hhmm> <1-12> <1-31> <2000-2097> <hhmm> <1-1439> (config)# clock summer-time " date 5 1 2023 00:00 8 1 2023 00:00 60



CHECK CONFIGURATION

✓ Check Configuration

You can verify the change at Information Monitor

✓ Daylight Saving Time Monitor

> WEB

You can verify the changes on the same page after saving

> CLI

```
# show clock detail
System Time: 2023-05-17T18:00:58+10:00
Timezone: Timezone Offset: 5401 (540 minutes)
Timezone Acronym: KOR_SEOUL
Daylight Saving Time Mode: Non-Recurring.
Daylight Saving Time Start Time Settings:
     Week: 0
     Day: 0
    * Month: 5
    * Date: 1
    * Year: 2023
    * Hour: 0
    * Minute: 0
Daylight Saving Time End Time Settings:
     Week: 0
     Day: 0
    * Month: 8
    * Date: 1
    * Year: 2023
    * Hour: 0
    * Minute: 0
Daylight Saving Time Offset: 60 (minutes)
```



6.1.1.5. Log

WEB MENU Configuration>System>Log

Configure System Log on this page.

System Log Configuration

Server Mode	Disabled	~
Server Address		
Syslog Level	Informational	~

System Log Configuration

Object	Description
Server Mode	Indicates the server mode operation. When the mode operation is enabled, the syslog message will send out to syslog server. Enabled: Enable server mode operation. Disabled: Disable server mode operation.
Server Address	Indicates the IPv4 host address of syslog server. If the switch provide DNS feature, it also can be a domain name.
Syslog Level	Indicates what kind of message will send to syslog server. Audit: Send the specific messages which severity code is less or equal than Audit. Error: Send the specific messages which severity code is less or equal than Error. Warning: Send the specific messages which severity code is less or equal than Warning. Notice: Send the specific messages which severity code is less or equal than Notice. Informational: Send the specific messages which severity code is less or equal than Informational.

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Configuration>System>Log

✓ System Log Configuration

Server Mode

Disable

System Log Configuration

Server Mode	Disabled	~
Server Address		
Syslog Level	Informational	~



Enable

System Log Configuration

Server Mode	Enabled	~
Server Address		
Syslog Level	Informational	~

> Server Address

IPv4 Address (PC Address)

System Log Configuration

Server Mode	Enabled	
Server Address 192.168.10.130		
Syslog Level	Syslog Level Informational	

Syslog Level

Audit

System Log Configuration

Server Mode	Enabled ~	
Server Address 192.168.10.130		
Syslog Level	Audit	

• Error

System Log Configuration

Server Mode	Enabled ~	
Server Address	192.168.10.130	
Syslog Level	Error	~

Warning

System Log Configuration

Server Mode Enabled		~
Server Address	192.168.10.130	
Syslog Level	Warning	~

Notice

System Log Configuration

Server Mode Enabled		~
Server Address 192.168.10.130		
Syslog Level	Notice	~

Information

System Log Configuration

Server Mode	Enabled	
Server Address 192.168.10.130		
Syslog Level	Informational	

EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

✓ System Log Configuration

> Server Mode



Disable

(config)# no logging on

Enable

(config)# logging on

> Server Address

• IPv4 Address (PC Address)

(config)# logging host <ipv4_ucast> (config)# logging host 192.168.10.130

Syslog Level

Audit

(config)# logging level audit

Error

(config)# logging level error

Warning

(config)# logging level warning

Notice

(config)# logging level notice

Information

(config)# logging level informational



6.1.2. System Monitor

6.1.2.1. Information

WEB MENU Monitor>System>Information

The switch system information is provided here.

System Information

	System
Contact	-
Name	
Location	
	Hardware
MAC Address	00-21-6d-00-00-00
Device Serial	
	Time
System Date	1970-01-02T06:16:20+09:00
System Uptime	0d 21:16:20
	Software
Software Version	
Software Date	2023-07-17T15:20:33+09:00
System Temperature	
Current	42.000 'C (107.600 'F)
Minimum	39.500 'C (103.100 'F)
Maximum	53.500 'C (128.300 'F)
Average	42.000 'C (107.600 'F)

System Information

Object	Description	
System	Displays system information for the switch.	
Contact	Displays switch identification information.	
Name	Displays switch Name.	
Location	Displays switch Location.	
Hardware	Displays Hardware information for the switch.	
MAC Address	The MAC Address of this switch.	
Device Serial	The Serial Number of this switch.	
Time	Displays Time information for the switch.	
System Date	The current (GMT) system time and date. The system time is obtained through the Timing server running on the switch, if any.	
System Uptime	The period of time the device has been operational.	
Software	Displays Software information for the switch.	
Software Version	The software version of this switch.	
Software Data	The date when the switch software was produced.	
System Temperature	Displays Temperature information for the switch.	



Current	Displays the current intenal templature of switch.	
Minimum Displays the minimum intenal templature of switch.		
Maximum	Displays the maximum intenal templature of switch.	
Average	Displays the average intenal templature of switch.	

EXAMPLE WEB MONITOR

WEB MENU Monitor>System>Information

System Information

System				
Contact	SOLTECH			
Name	TESTSWITCH			
Location	SOLTECH-LAB			
Hardware				
MAC Address	00-21-6d-00-00-00			
Device Serial				
Time				
System Date	1970-01-02T05:59:39+09:00			
System Uptime	0d 20:59:39			
Software				
Software Version				
Software Date	2023-07-17T15:20:33+09:00			
System Temperature				
Current	42.000 'C (107.600 'F)			
Minimum	39.500 'C (103.100 'F)			
Maximum	53.500 'C (128.300 'F)			
Average	42.000 'C (107.600 'F)			

EXAMPLE CLI MONITOR

✓ System Information

TESTSWITCH# show version

show version

MEMORY: Total=208355 KBytes, Free=181987 KBytes, Max=181905 Kbytes

FLASH: 0x40000000-0x40ffffff, 256 x 0x10000 blocks

MAC Address : 00-21-6d-00-00-00

Board Serial:

Previous Restart : Cool System Contact : SOLTECH System Name : TESTSWITCH System Location : SOLTECH-LAB

System Time: 1970-01-02T07:24:10+09:00

System Uptime : 21:24:10



Active Image

Image : SONOS_2.4.0.1.dat (primary)

Version : SONOS (standalone) build 2.4.0.1 by Soltech Corp.

Date : 2023-07-28T16:09:26+09:00

Bank-Index : Bank0

Alternate Image

Image : SONOS_2.4.0.1.dat (backup)

Version : SONOS (standalone) build 2.4.0.1 by Soltech Corp.

Date : 2023-07-28T16:09:26+09:00

Bank-Index : Bank1

TESTSWITCH# show system temperature status

System Temperature Current: 39.500'C (103.100'F) System Temperature min: 36.000'C (96.800'F) System Temperature Max: 49.500'C (121.100'F) System Temperature Average: 39.500'C (103.100'F)

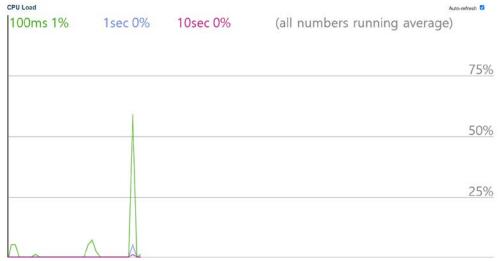


6.1.2.2. CPU Load

65

WEB MENU Monitor>System>CPU Load

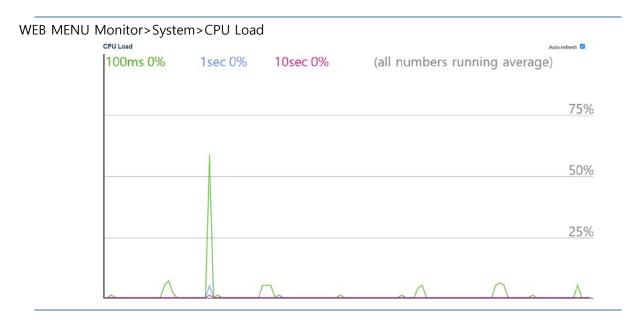
This page displays the CPU load, using an SVG graph.



Buttons

Auto-refresh \square : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh every 3 seconds.

EXAMPLE WEB MONITOR



EXAMPLE CLI MONITOR

show system cpu status

Average load in 100 ms: 2%

Average load in 1 sec: 1%

Average load in 10 sec: 0%



6.1.2.3. IP Status

WEB MENU Monitor>System>IP Status

This page displays the status of the IP protocol layer. The status is defined by the IP interfaces, the IP routes and the neighbor cache (ARP cache) status.

IP Interfaces

Interface	Туре	Address	Status
OS:lo	LINK	00-00-00-00-00	<up><up loopback="" multicast="" running=""></up></up>
OS:lo	IPv4	127.0.0.1/8	
OS:lo	IPv6	fe80::1/64	
OS:lo	IPv6	::1/128	
VLAN1	LINK	00-21-6d-00-87-32	<up><up broadcast="" multicast="" running=""></up></up>
VLAN1	IPv4	192.168.10.101/24	
VLAN1	IPv6	fe80::221:6dff:fe00:8732/64	

IP Routes

Network	Gateway	Status
127.0.0.1/32	127.0.0.1	<up host=""></up>
224.0.0.0/4	127.0.0.1	<up></up>
::1/128	::1	<up host=""></up>

Neighbour cache

IP Address	Link Address
192.168.10.130	VLAN1:c0-18-50-7e-50-56
fe80::221:6dff:fe00:8732	VLAN1:00-21-6d-00-87-32

IP Interface

Object	Description	
Interface The name of the interface.		
Туре	The address type of the entry. This may be LINK or IPv4.	
Address	The current address of the interface (of the given type).	
Status	The status flags of the interface (and/or address).	

IP Routes

Object	Description	
Network The destination IP network or host address of this route.		
Gateway	The gateway address of this route.	
Status	The status flags of the route.	

Neighbour cache

Object	Description		
IP Address	The IP address of the entry.		
Link Address	The Link (MAC) address for which a binding to the IP address given exist		



Buttons

Auto-refresh : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh every seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

EXAMPLE WEB MONITOR

IP Interfaces

Interface	Туре	Address	Status
OS:lo	LINK	00-00-00-00-00	<up><up loopback="" multicast="" running=""></up></up>
OS:lo	IPv4	127.0.0.1/8	
OS:lo	IPv6	::1/128	
OS:lo	IPv6	fe80::1/64	
VLAN1	LINK	00-21-6d-00-87-32	<up><up broadcast="" multicast="" running=""></up></up>
VLAN1	IPv4	192.168.10.101/24	
VLAN1	IPv6	fe80::221:6dff:fe00:8732/64	
VLAN2	LINK	00-21-6d-00-87-32	<up><up broadcast="" multicast="" running=""></up></up>
VLAN2	IPv4	2.2.2.2/24	
VLAN2	IPv6	fe80::221:6dff:fe00:8732/64	

IP Routes

Network	Gateway	Status
0.0.0.0/0	192.168.10.1	<up gateway="" hw_rt=""></up>
3.3.3.0/24	192.168.10.1	<up gateway="" hw_rt=""></up>
127.0.0.1/32	127.0.0.1	<up host=""></up>
224.0.0.0/4	127.0.0.1	<up></up>
::1/128	::1	<up host=""></up>

Neighbour cache

IP Address	Link Address
192.168.10.130	VLAN1:c0-18-50-7e-50-56
fe80::221:6dff:fe00:8732	VLAN1:00-21-6d-00-87-32
fe80::221:6dff:fe00:8732	VLAN2:00-21-6d-00-87-32

EXAMPLE CLI MONITOR

✓ IP Interfaces

show interface vlan

VLAN1

LINK: 00-21-6d-00-87-32 Mtu:1500 < UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST>

IPv4: 192.168.10.101/24 192.168.10.255

IPv6: fe80::221:6dff:fe00:8732/64 < UP RUNNING >

VLAN2

LINK: 00-21-6d-00-87-32 Mtu:1500 < UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST>

IPv4: 2.2.2.2/24 2.2.2.255 DHCP: State: FALLBACK

IPv6: fe80::221:6dff:fe00:8732/64 < UP RUNNING >



✓ IP Routes

show ip route

0.0.0.0/0 via 192.168.10.1 <UP GATEWAY HW_RT> 2.2.2.0/24 via interface index 2 <UP HW_RT> 3.3.3.0/24 via 192.168.10.1 <UP GATEWAY HW_RT> 127.0.0.1/32 via 127.0.0.1 <UP HOST> 192.168.10.0/24 via interface index 1 <UP HW_RT> 224.0.0.0/4 via 127.0.0.1 <UP>

✓ Neighbour cache

show ip arp

192.168.10.1 (Incomplete) 192.168.10.130 via VLAN1:c0-18-50-7e-50-56

show ipv6 neighbor

fe80::221:6dff:fe00:8732 via VLAN1: 00-21-6d-00-87-32

Permanent/REACHABLE

fe80::221:6dff:fe00:8732 via VLAN2: 00-21-6d-00-87-32

Permanent/REACHABLE

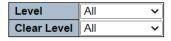


6.1.2.4. Log

WEB MENU Configuration>System>Log

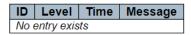
Configure System Log on this page.

System Log Information



The total number of entries is 0 for the given level.

Start from ID 1 with 20 entries per page.



System Log Information

Object	Description
Level	Display the information from the system logs for the selected log level.
Clear Level	Delete the information from the system logs for the selected log level.
ID	The identification of the system log entry.
Level	The level of the system log entry. Audit: The system log entry is belonged audit level. Error: The system log entry is belonged error level. Warning: The system log entry is belonged warning level. Notice: The system log entry is belonged notice level. Infomational: The system log entry is belonged information level. All: All system log entry.
Time	The occurred time of the system log entry.
Message	The detail message of the system log entry.

Buttons

Auto-refresh : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Updates the system log entries, starting from the current entry ID.

্রোজ্ঞা: Flushes the selected log entries.

Updates the system log entries, starting from the first available entry ID.

Support the system log entries, ending at the last entry currently displayed.

: Updates the system log entries, starting from the last entry currently displayed

: Updates the system log entries, ending at the last available entry ID.



EXAMPLE WEB MONITOR

WEB MENU Configuration>System>Log

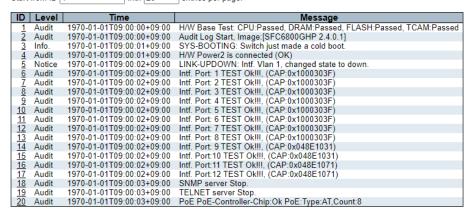
√ System Log Information

System Log Information

Level	All	~
Clear Level	All	~

The total number of entries is 52 for the given level.

Start from ID 1 with 20 entries per page



Level

example notice

Select Notice> Click Refresh (Check only Notice)
System Log Information



The total number of entries is 3 for the given level.

Start from ID 5 with 20 entries per page.

ID	Level	Time	Message
<u>5</u>	Notice	1970-01-01T09:00:02+09:00	LINK-UPDOWN: Intf. Vlan 1, changed state to down.
21	Notice	1970-01-01T09:00:07+09:00	LINK-UPDOWN: Intf. GigabitEthernet 1/1, changed state to up(1G).
22	Notice	1970-01-01T09:00:07+09:00	LINK-UPDOWN: Intf. Vlan 1, changed state to up.

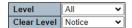
Clear Level

example notice

Select Notice> Click (Delete only Notice)



System Log Information



The total number of entries is 49 for the given level.

Start from ID 1 with 20 entries per page.

ID	Level	Time	Message
1	Audit	1970-01-01T09:00:00+09:00	H/W Base Test: CPU:Passed, DRAM:Passed, FLASH:Passed, TCAM:Passed
2	Audit	1970-01-01T09:00:00+09:00	Audit Log Start, Image:[SFC6800GHP 2.4.0.1]
3	Info.	1970-01-01T09:00:01+09:00	SYS-BOOTING: Switch just made a cold boot.
4	Audit	1970-01-01T09:00:01+09:00	H/W Power2 is connected (OK)
6	Audit	1970-01-01T09:00:02+09:00	Intf. Port: 1 TEST Ok!!!, (CAP:0x1000303F)
7	Audit	1970-01-01T09:00:02+09:00	Intf. Port: 2 TEST Ok!!!, (CAP:0x1000303F)
8	Audit	1970-01-01T09:00:02+09:00	Intf. Port: 3 TEST Ok!!!, (CAP:0x1000303F)
9	Audit	1970-01-01T09:00:02+09:00	Intf. Port: 4 TEST Ok!!!, (CAP:0x1000303F)
<u>10</u>	Audit	1970-01-01T09:00:02+09:00	Intf. Port: 5 TEST Ok!!!, (CAP:0x1000303F)
11	Audit	1970-01-01T09:00:02+09:00	Intf. Port: 6 TEST Ok!!!, (CAP:0x1000303F)
12	Audit	1970-01-01T09:00:02+09:00	Intf. Port: 7 TEST Ok!!!, (CAP:0x1000303F)
<u>13</u>	Audit	1970-01-01T09:00:02+09:00	Intf. Port: 8 TEST Ok!!!, (CAP:0x1000303F)
<u>14</u>	Audit	1970-01-01T09:00:02+09:00	Intf. Port: 9 TEST Ok!!!, (CAP:0x048E1031)
<u>15</u>	Audit	1970-01-01T09:00:02+09:00	Intf. Port:10 TEST Ok!!!, (CAP:0x048E1031)
<u>16</u>	Audit	1970-01-01T09:00:02+09:00	Intf. Port:11 TEST Ok!!!, (CAP:0x048E1071)
<u>17</u>	Audit	1970-01-01T09:00:02+09:00	Intf. Port:12 TEST Ok!!!, (CAP:0x048E1071)
<u>18</u>	Audit	1970-01-01T09:00:03+09:00	SNMP server Stop.
<u>19</u>	Audit	1970-01-01T09:00:03+09:00	TELNET server Stop.
20	Audit	1970-01-01T09:00:03+09:00	PoE PoE-Controller-Chip:Ok PoE:Type:AT,Count:8
<u>23</u>	Audit	1970-01-01T09:00:11+09:00	HTTP server started on port 80.

EXAMPLE CLI MONITOR

✓ System Log Information

show logging Switch logging host mode is disabled Switch logging host address is null Switch logging level is info. Number of entries on Switch 1: Audit : 53 Error : 0 Warning: 0 Notice : 0 Info. : 1 All : 54 ID Level Time Message 1 Audit 1970-01-01T09:00:00+09:00 H/W Base Test: CPU:Passed, DRAM:Passed, FLASH:Passed, TCAM:Passed 2 Audit 1970-01-01T09:00:00+09:00 Audit Log Start, Image:[Image file name.dat] 3 Info. 1970-01-01T09:00:01+09:00 SYS-BOOTING: Switch just made a cold boot. 4 Audit 1970-01-01T09:00:01+09:00 HAA

[aumin] logged on HTTP

53 Audit 1970-01-01T09:05:21+09:00 User [admin] logouted on Console 54 Audit 1970-01-01T09:05:39+09:00 User [admin] logged on Console



Level

example notice

```
# show logging notice
Switch logging host mode is disabled
Switch logging host address is null
Switch logging level is info.
Number of entries on Switch 1:
Audit: 18
Error: 0
Warning: 0
Notice: 4
Info.: 1
All: 23
ID Level Time
                             Message
4 Notice 1970-01-01T00:00:02+00:00 LINK-UPDOWN: Intf. Vlan 1, changed state to down.
16 Notice 1970-01-01T00:00:06+00:00 LINK-UPDOWN: Intf. GigabitEthernet 1/4, changed state to up.
18 Notice 1970-01-01T00:00:08+00:00 LINK-UPDOWN: Intf. Vlan 1, changed state to up.
20 Notice 1970-01-01T00:00:35+00:00 LINK-UPDOWN: Intf. Vlan 1, changed state to up.
```

> Clear Level

example notice

```
# clear logging notice

# show logging notice

Switch logging host mode is enabled

Switch logging host address is 192.168.10.130

Switch logging level is info.

Number of entries on Switch 1:

Audit: 18

Error: 0

Warning: 0

Notice: 0

Info.: 1

All: 19
```



3 SOLTECH USER GUIDE Switch SFC400 Series

6.1.2.5. Detailed Log

WEB MENU Configuration>System>Detailed Log

The switch system detailed log information is provided here.

Detailed System Log Information



Message

No system log entry

Detailed System Log Information

Object	Description	
ID	The ID (>= 1) of the system log entry.	
Message	The detailed message of the system log entry.	

Buttons

Refresh: Updates the system log entry to the current entry ID.

: Updates the system log entry to the first available entry ID.

: Updates the system log entry to the previous available entry ID.

: Updates the system log entry to the next available entry ID.

DI: Updates the system log entry to the last available entry ID.

EXAMPLE WEB MONITOR

WEB MENU Configuration>System>Detailed Log

✓ Detailed System Log Information

> ID

Detailed System Log Information



Message

Level	Audit
Time	1970-01-01T09:00:00+09:00
Message	H/W Base Test: CPU:Passed, DRAM:Passed, FLASH:Passed, TCAM:Passed



EXAMPLE CLI MONITOR

✓ Detailed System Log Information

> ID

show logging <1-4294967295>

show logging 1 Switch: 1 ID: 1 Level: Audit

Time : 1970-01-01T09:00:00+09:00

Message: H/W Base Test: CPU:Passed, DRAM:Passed, FLASH:Passed, TCAM:Passed



6.2. GREEN ETHERNET

6.2.1. Green Ethernet Configuration

6.2.1.1. LED

WEB MENU Configuration>Green Ethernet>LED

This page can be used to adjust the brightness and usage time of the LED.

LED Power Reduction Configuration

LED Intensity Timers

00:00	~ 00	0:00 ✓ 20	~ %

Add Time

Maintenance

On time at	link change	On at errors
10	Sec.	

LED Power Reduction Configuration

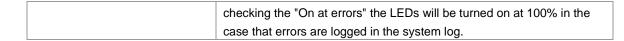
LED Intensity Timers

Object	Description
Delete	To delete an item, select this option.
Start Time	The time when the brightness of the LED begins to change to the set intensity.
End Time	The time at which the LEDs intensity shall be set to a new intensity. If no intensity is specified for the next hour, the intensity is set to default intensity.
Intensity	The LEDs intensity (100% = Full power, 0% = LED off).

Maintenance

Object	Description		
On time at link change	When a network administrator does maintenance of the switch (e.g. adding or moving users) he might want to have full LED intensity during the maintenance period. Therefore it is possible to specify that the LEDs shall use full intensity a specific period of time. Maintenance Time is the number of seconds that the LEDs will have full intensity after either a port has changed link state, or the LED pushbutton has been pushed.		
On at errors	In the case where maximum power saving is enabled by turning the LEDs completely off, it might be convenient to indicate to the network administrator that an error has been recorded in the system log. By		





Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save : Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Configuration>Green Ethernet>LED

✓ LED Intensity Timers

- > Start Time, End Time, Intensity
 - AM9 to PM6 Intensity 50

LED Intensity Timers

Delete	Start Time	End Time	Intensity
	09:00 🗸	18:00 🗸	50 🗸 %

Enter the desired time and Click the 'Save' button.

LED Intensity Timers

Delete	Start Time	End Time	Intensity
	09:00 🗸	18:00 🗸	50 🗸 %
	18:00 🗸	09:00 🗸	20 🗸 %

Outside of the configured time, default settings will be applied.

✓ Maintenance

- > On time at link change(0~65535sec), On at errors
 - Turn on LED for 10 seconds on error occurrence.

Maintenance





EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

✓ LED Intensity Timers

- > Start Time, End Time, Intensity
 - AM9 to PM6 Intensity 50

(config)# green-ethernet led interval <v_0_to_24> intensity <v_0_to_100> (config)# green-ethernet led interval 9-18 intensity 50

✓ Maintenance

- > On time at link change(0~65535sec), On at errors
 - Turn on LED for 10 seconds on error occurrence.

(config)# green-ethernet led on-event { [link-change <v_0_to_65535>] [error] }
(config)# green-ethernet led on-event link-change 10 error

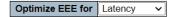


6.2.1.2. Port Power Savings

WEB MENU Configuration>Green Ethernet>Port Power Savings

This page allows the user to configure the port power savings features.

Port Power Savings Configuration



Port Configuration

					EE	ΕU	rge	nt G	\ueı	ıes	
Port	ActiPHY	PerfectReach	EEE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
*											
1											
2											
3											
4											
5											
6											
7											
8											

Port Power Saving Configuration

Object	Description	
Optimize EEE for	The option is to configure the switch to optimize EEE. Latency: The option is to minimize traffic latency.	
	Power: The option is to optimize power saving.	

Port Configuration

Object	Description	
Port	The switch port number of the logical port.	
ActiPHY	ActiPHY works by lowering the power for a port when there is no link.	
PerfectReach	PerfectReach works by determining the cable length and lowering the power for ports with short cables.	
EEE	This controls whether EEE is enabled for this switch port. EEE (Ethernet Energy Efficiency) is a feature that allows network devices in an Ethernet network to transition into a low-power sleep mode when they are idle, based on the actual traffic demand on the network. This helps reduce power consumption.	
EEE Urgent Queues	Queues set will activate transmission of frames as soon as data is available. Otherwise the queue will postpone transmission until a burst of frames can be transmitted.	

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION



WEB MENU Configuration>Green Ethernet>Port Power Savings

✓ Port Power Saving Configuration

> Optimize EEE for

Latency

Port Power Savings Configuration

Optimize EEE for	Latency ~
------------------	-----------

Port Configuration

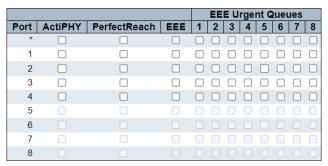
					EE	ΕU	rge	nt G	luei	ıes	
Port	ActiPHY	PerfectReach	EEE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
*											
1											
2											
3											
4											
5											
6											
7											
8											

Power

Port Power Savings Configuration

Optimize EEE for Power ~

Port Configuration

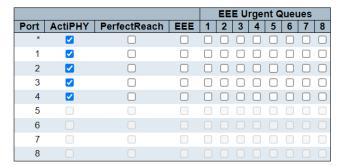


> ActiPHY

Port Power Savings Configuration



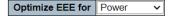
Port Configuration





PerfectReach

Port Power Savings Configuration

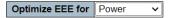


Port Configuration

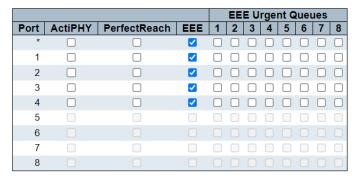
					EE	ΕU	rge	nt G	≀ueı	ıes	
Port	ActiPHY	PerfectReach	EEE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
*		~									
1		~									
2		Z									
3		✓									
4		~									
5											
6											
7											
8											

EEE (Energy-Efficient Ethernet)

Port Power Savings Configuration

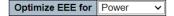


Port Configuration

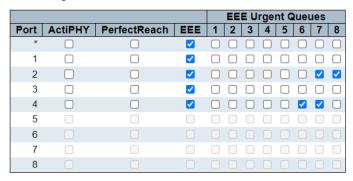


> EEE Urgent Queues

Port Power Savings Configuration



Port Configuration





EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

✓ Port Power Saving Configuration

> Optimize EEE for

Latency

(config)# no green-ethernet eee optimize-for-power

Power

(config)# green-ethernet eee optimize-for-power

> ActiPHY

(config)# interface GigabitEthernet <port_type_list>
(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1

(config-if)# green-ethernet energy-detect

PerfectReach

(config)# interface GigabitEthernet <port_type_list>
(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1

(config-if)# green-ethernet short-reach

> EEE (Energy-Efficient Ethernet)

(config)# interface GigabitEthernet <port_type_list>
(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1

(config-if)# green-ethernet eee

> EEE Urgent Queues

(config)# interface GigabitEthernet <port_type_list>
(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1

(config-if)# green-ethernet eee urgent-queues <range_list>

(config-if)# green-ethernet eee urgent-queues 1,7 (config-if)# green-ethernet eee urgent-queues 5-6



6.2.2. Green Ethernet Monitor

6.2.2.1. Port Power Savings

WEB MENU Monitor>Green Ethernet>Port Power Savings

This page provides the current status for EEE.

Port Power Savings Status

Port	Link	EEE Cap	EEE Ena	LP EEE Cap	EEE In power save	ActiPhy Savings	PerfectReach Savings
1		√	×	×	×	×	X
2		√	×	×	×	×	X
3		\checkmark	×	×	×	×	×
4		√	X	√	×	×	X
5		X	×	×	×	×	X
6		X	X	×	×	×	X
7		×	×	×	×	×	×
8		X	X	×	×	×	X

Port Power Saving Status

Object	Description
Port	This is the logical port number for this row.
Link	Shows if the link is up for the port (green = link up, red = link down).
EEE cap	Shows if the port is EEE capable.
EEE Ena	Shows if EEE is enabled for the port.
LP EEE cap	Shows if the link partner is EEE capable.
EEE In power save	Shows if the system is currently saving power due to EEE.
Actiphy Savings	Shows if the system is currently saving power due to ActiPhy.
PerfectReach Savings	Shows if the system is currently saving power due to PerfectReach.

Buttons

Auto-refresh : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh every 3 seconds. Refresh: Click to refresh the page.



SOLTECH USER GUIDE Switch SFC400 Series

EXAMPLE WEB MONITOR

✓ Port Power Saving Status

Port Power Savings Status

Port	Link	EEE Cap	EEE Ena	LP EEE Cap	EEE In power save	ActiPhy Savings	PerfectReach Savings
1		\checkmark	\checkmark	×	X	✓	X
2		✓	✓	×	X	×	\checkmark
3		\checkmark	\checkmark	×	×	\checkmark	X
4		√	√	√	✓	×	\checkmark
5		×	×	×	×	×	×
6		X	×	×	X	X	X
7		×	×	×	×	×	X
8		X	X	×	X	×	X

EXAMPLE CLI MONITOR

✓ Port Power Saving Status

# show green-ethernet						
Interface Link Energy-de	tect Short-Rea	ch EEE Cap	able EEE E	nabled LP E	EEE Capable	EEE In Power Save
GigabitEthernet 1/1 No	Yes No	Yes	Yes	No	No	
GigabitEthernet 1/2 Yes	No Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	
GigabitEthernet 1/3 No	Yes No	Yes	Yes	No	No	
GigabitEthernet 1/4 Yes	No Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
10GigabitEthernet 1/1 No	N/A N/A	No	N/A	N/A	N/A	
10GigabitEthernet 1/2 No	N/A N/A	No	N/A	N/A	N/A	
10GigabitEthernet 1/3 No	N/A N/A	No	N/A	N/A	N/A	
10GigabitEthernet 1/4 No	N/A N/A	No	N/A	N/A	N/A	



6.3. PORTS

6.3.1. Ports Configuration

6.3.1.1. Ports

WEB MENU Configuration > Ports

Indicate general setting detail of switch and configure.

Port	w.co.man		SFP	Speed			ldv	A	dv spee	d	Flo	w Contr	ol	F	PFC	Maximum	Excessive Collision	Frame Length
Port	Description	Link	Module	Current	Configured	Fdx	Hdx	10M	100M	1G	Enable	Curr	Curr	Enable	Priority	Frame Size	Mode	Check
*		1			O Y		2	2	E2		0			0	0-7	10240	0 V	
1			UTP	Down	Auto	2		2	2	2		×	×	0	0-7	10240	Discard ~	
2			UTP	1Gfdx	Auto			2				X	×		0.7	10240	Discard V	
3			UTP	Down	Auto		V	2	2			×	×		0-7	10240	Discard v	
4		100	UTP	1Gfdx	Auto							X	X		0-7	10240	Discard >	0
5			**	Down	Auto	155	(5)	100	100	107		×	×		0-7	10240		
6			*	Down	Auto	12	10	100	- 53	122		×	×		0-7	10240		
7			•	Down	Auto ~	(2)	69	(5)	(5)	123		×	×		0-7	10240		
8				Down	Auto	E1	(62	123	10	13		X	X	0	0-7	10240		

Port Configuration

Object	Description
Port	This is the logical port number for this row.
Description	The description of the port. It is an ASCII string no longer than 256 characters.
Link	The current link state is displayed graphically. (Green = link up, Red = link down, Exclamation mark = link up but, speed configuration error.)
SFP Module	Information about the module inserted into the SFP port
Speed – Current	Provides the current link speed of the port.
Speed – Current Speed – Configured	Selects any available link speed for the given switch port. Disabled - Disables the switch port operation. Auto - Port auto negotiating speed with the link partner and selects the highest speed that is compatible with the link partner. 10Mbps HDX - Forces the port in 10Mbps half duplex mode. 10Mbps FDX - Forces the port in 10Mbps full duplex mode. 100Mbps HDX - Forces the port in 100Mbps half duplex mode. 100Mbps FDX - Forces the port in 100Mbps full duplex mode. 1Gbps FDX - Forces the port in 1Gbps full duplex 2.5Gbps FDX - Forces the Serdes port in 2.5Gbps full duplex mode.
Advertise Duplex	When duplex is set as auto i.e auto negotiation, the port will only advertise the specified duplex as either Fdx or Hdx to the link partner. By default port will advertise all the supported duplexes if the Duplex is Auto.
Advertise Speed	When Speed is set as auto i.e auto negotiation, the port will only advertise the specified speeds (10M 100M 1G) to the link partner. By default port will advertise all the supported speeds if speed is set as Auto.
Flow Control	When Auto Speed is selected on a port, this section indicates the flow control capability that is advertised to the link partner.



	When a fixed-speed setting is selected, that is what is used. The
	Current Rx column indicates whether pause frames on the port are
	obeyed, and the Current Tx column indicates whether pause frames on
	the port are transmitted. The Rx and Tx settings are determined by the
	result of the last Auto Negotiation.
	Check the configured column to use flow control. This setting is related
	to the setting for Configured Link Speed.
	NOTICE: The 100FX standard doesn't support Auto Negotiation, so
	when in 100FX mode the flow control capabilities will always be shown
	as "disabled".
	When PFC (802.1Qbb Priority Flow Control) is enabled on a port then
	flow control on a priority level is enabled. Through the Priority field,
PFC	range (one or more) of priorities can be configured, e.g. '0-3,7' which
	equals '0,1,2,3,7'. PFC is not supported through auto negotiation. PFC
	and Flowcontrol cannot both be enabled on the same port.
Maximum Frame Size	Enter the maximum frame size allowed for the switch port, including
Waximani France Size	FCS. The range is 1518-10240 bytes.
	Configure port transmit collision behavior.
Excessive Collision Mode	Discard: Discard frame after 16 collisions (default).
	Restart: Restart backoff algorithm after 16 collisions.
	Configures if frames with incorrect frame length in the EtherType/Length
	field shall be dropped. An Ethernet frame contains a field EtherType
	which can be used to indicate the frame payload size (in bytes) for
	values of 1535 and below. If the EtherType/Length field is above 1535,
	it indicates that the field is used as an EtherType (indicating which
Frame Length Check	protocol is encapsulated in the payload of the frame). If "frame length
	check" is enabled, frames with payload size less than 1536 bytes are
	dropped, if the EtherType/Length field doesn't match the actually
	payload length. If "frame length check" is disabled, frames are not
	dropped due to frame length mismatch. Note: No drop counters count
	frames dropped due to frame length mismatch

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

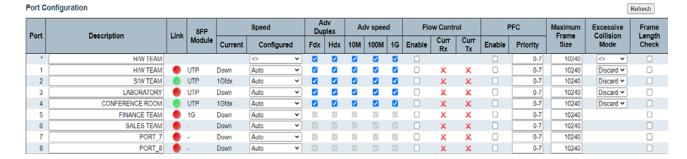
EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

✓ Port Configuration

Description



86 SOLTECH USER GUIDE Switch SFC400 Series



Speed Configured

Auto-negotiation is the default value, and other values are fixed. (speed, duplex)

Port	December	Link	SFP		Speed		A Duj	dv plex	A	dv spee	d	Flow Control			PFC		Maximum	Excessive Collision	Frame Length
Port	Description	Link	Module	Current	Configured	ŭ.	Fdx	Hdx	10M	100M	1G	Enable	Curr	Curr	Enable	Priority	Frame Size	Mode	Check
	PORT_1				0	٧	-			2	2	0			0	0-7	10240	O Y	0
1	PORT_1		UTP	Down	Disabled	¥	2		Z	2		0	X	×	0	0-7	10240	Discard ✓	
2	PORT_2		UTP	1Gfdx	1Gbps FDX	٧			0	0			X	×		0-7	10240	Discard ~	
3	PORT_3		UTP	Down	100Mbps FDX	v	0		0		0		X	×		0-7	10240	Discard ~	0
4	PORT_4		UTP	1Gfdx	Auto	٧		V				0	X	X	0	0-7	10240	Discard ~	0
5	PORT_5		1G	Down	Auto.	v	52	E 2	10	10	152	0	X	×		0-7	10240	The second second	0
6	PORT_6			Down	10Gbps FDX	٧							X	×		0-7	10240		
7	PORT_7			Down	2.5Gbps FDX	~							X	X		0-7	10240		
8	PORT_8			Down	1Gbps FDX	٧							X	X		0-7	10240		0

> Advertise Duplex

For UTP ports, only Speed Auto can be configured, and Full duplex is prioritized and communicated to the link partner.

Port	Beerland	Link	SFP	Speed				dv plex	A	dv spee	d	Flo	w Cont	rol	F	FC	Maximum Frame	Excessive Collision	Frame Length
РОП	Description	Link	Module	Current	Configured	1	Fdx	Hdx	10M	100M	1G	Enable	Curr	Curr	Enable	Priority	Size	Mode	Check
	H/W TEAM				O	٧	0								0	0-7	10240	O V	
1	H/W TEAM		UTP	1Gfdx	Auto	~	0	V			W		X	×	0	0-7	10240	Discard 🕶	0
2	S/W TEAM		UTP	1Gfdx	Auto	~							X	×		0-7	10240	Discard ~	
3	LABORATORY		UTP	Down	1Gbps FDX	٧							X	×		0-7	10240	Discard 🕶	
4	CONFERENCE ROOM		UTP	Down	100Mbps FDX	٧			0				X	X		0-7	10240	Discard ~	
5	FINANCE TEAM		1G	Down	Auto	٧	D	10	- 83	10	83		X	×		0-7	10240		
6	SALES TEAM			Down	Auto	٧	10	53	12	- 12	12		X	×		0-7	10240		
7	PORT_7		*)	Down	Auto	٧	13	(2)	63	(3)	123		X	×	0	0-7	10240		
8	PORT_8		(4)	Down	Auto	v	23	-	82	- 10	157	0	X	X	0	0-7	10240		0

> Advertise Speed

For UTP ports, only Speed Auto can be configured, and the higher speed is prioritized and communicated to the link partner.

Speed – AUTO (connected as 1G full duplex based on priority)

Refresh Port Configuration Flow Control PFC Excessive Collision Mode Adv speed Maximun Duplex SFP Port Description Link 10M 100M 1G Enable Fdx Hdx Enable Priority Current Configured H/W TEAM 10240 H/W TEAM UTP 1Gfd) V 0-7 10240 2 S/W TEAM UTP Down 0-7 10240 Discard ~ LABORATORY UTP Down 10Mbps FDX 0.7 10240 4 CONFERENCE ROOM UTP Down 100Mbps FDX ▼ 0-7 10240 FINANCE TEAM 1G 0-7 10240 SALES TEAM Down Auto 0-7 10240 PORT 7 Ø. $\overline{\mathcal{O}}$ 0-7 Down Auto $\overline{\mathcal{C}}$ 10240 PORT 8 Down Auto 0-7 10240

Speed – AUTO excluding 1G(connected as 100M full duplex based on priority)



Port Configuration

Port	December 1	Link	SFP		Speed		dv plex	A	lv spee	d	Flo	w Contr	ol	F	PFC	Maximum	Excessive Collision	Frame
Port	Description	Link	Module	Current	Configured	Fdx	Hdx	10M	100M	1G	Enable	Curr	Curr	Enable	Priority	Frame Size	Mode	Length Check
1	H/W TEAM				o v				2	0	0			0	0-7	10240	0 V	0
1	H/W TEAM		UTP	100fdx	Auto					0		X	X	0	0-7	10240	Discard 🕶	0
2	S/W TEAM		UTP	Down	Auto		Z		2			X	X		0-7	10240	Discard >	
3	LABORATORY		UTP	Down	10Mbps FDX Y							X	X		0-7	10240	Discard ~	
4	CONFERENCE ROOM		UTP	Down	100Mbps FDX ~					0		X	X	0	0-7	10240	Discard ~	0
5	FINANCE TEAM		1G	Down	Auto ~	- 19	(2)	(2)	63	102	0	X	X	0	0-7	10240		0
6	SALES TEAM			Down	Auto	10	100	123	10	-83		X	X	0	0-7	10240		0
7	PORT_7			Down	Auto	100	100	- 83	153	19	D	X	X	0	0-7	10240		0
8	PORT_8			Down	Auto	100	100	122	103	12	0	X	X	0	0-7	10240		0

Refresh

Dofessh

Speed – AUTO excluding 1G, 100M(connected as 10M full duplex based on priority)

Port	Description	Link	SFP		Speed			dv plex	A	dv spee	d	Flo	w Contr	ol	F	FC	Maximum Frame	Excessive Collision	Frame
FUIL	Description	LIIIK	Module	Current	Configured	1	Fdx	Hdx	10M	100M	1G	Enable	Curr	Curr	Enable	Priority	Size	Mode	Length Check
*	H/W TEAM				0	~				0					0	0-7	10240	0 V	
1	H/W TEAM		UTP	10fdx	Auto.	~		2		0	0		×	×	0	0.7	10240	Discard ♥	0
2	S/W TEAM		UTP	Down	Auto	¥		2	2			0	X	X	0	0-7	10240	Discard ~	0
3	LABORATORY		UTP	Down	10Mbps FDX	·							X	X		0-7	10240	Discard ~	0
4	CONFERENCE ROOM		UTP	Down	100Mbps FDX	٧			0				X	X		0-7	10240	Discard ~	
5	FINANCE TEAM		1G	Down	Auto	~	10	82	153	69	(5)		×	×		0-7	10240		0
6	SALES TEAM			Down	Auto	~	23	53/	13	(5)	12		X	X	0	0-7	10240		0
7	PORT_7			Down	Auto	~	13	13	(3)	(5)	(5)		X	X		0-7	10240		
8	PORT_8		40	Down	Auto	v	E	157	151	E3	100	[F]	X	X	П	0-7	10240		

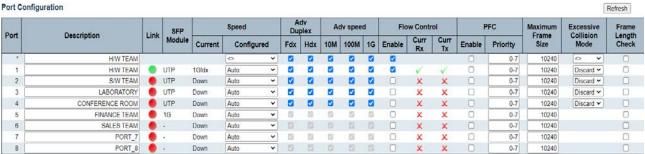
Flow Control

Flow Control Disable(default)

1010	omiguration																L	Refresh
Port	Description	Link	SFP		Speed		dv plex	Ad	dv spee	d	Flo	w Contr	ol	Р	FC	Maximum Frame	Excessive Collision	Frame
Port	Description	Link	Module	Current	Configured	Fdx	Hdx	10M	100M	1G	Enable	Curr Rx	Curr Tx	Enable	Priority	Size	Mode	Length Check
*	H/W TEAM				O Y	2	2	2	2	Z					0-7	10240	O Y	
1	H/W TEAM		UTP	1Gfdx	Auto 🕶	2	2			.		X	×		0-7	10240	Discard ~	
2	S/W TEAM		UTP	Down	Auto 🕶					 ✓		X	X		0-7	10240	Discard 🗸	
3	LABORATORY		UTP	Down	Auto 🕶	~	✓	V	~	V		X	X		0-7	10240	Discard ✓	
4	CONFERENCE ROOM		UTP	Down	Auto 🕶			 ✓		✓		X	X		0-7	10240	Discard ~	
5	FINANCE TEAM		1G	Down	Auto 🕶	V	~	7	V	V.		X	X		0-7	10240		
6	SALES TEAM		-	Down	Auto 🕶	V	V	V	V	V		X	X		0-7	10240		
7	PORT_7			Down	Auto 🕶	~	~		~	4		×	×		0-7	10240		
8	PORT_8			Down	Auto 🕶	V	V	V	V	V		X	X		0-7	10240		

Flow Control Enable

Port Configuration





PFC

Enable

Port Configuration

Refresh

Port	Description	Link	SFP		Speed		Adv uplex	A	dv spee	d	Flo	w Contr	ol	F	FC	Maximum Frame	Excessive Collision	Frame Length
Foit	Description	LIIIK	Module	Current	Configured	Fd	K Hdo	10M	100M	1G	Enable	Curr Rx	Curr Tx	Enable	Priority	Size	Mode	Check
*	H/W TEAM				0	v	Z	2	2	2				2	0-7	10240	0 4	
1	H/W TEAM		UTP	1Gfdx	Auto -	v 🔽		2				×	×		0-7	10240	Discard ~	
2	S/W TEAM	•	UTP	Down	Auto	· .	₹.	2				×	×		0-7	10240	Discard ✓	
3	LABORATORY		UTP	Down	Auto	v <u>V</u>	~	✓	/	~		×	X		0-7	10240	Discard ✓	
4	CONFERENCE ROOM	•	UTP	Down	Auto	v <u>V</u>						×	X		0-7	10240	Discard ~	
5	FINANCE TEAM	•	1G	Down	Auto	y 53	(V)	53	(V)	V		×	×		0-7	10240		
6	SALES TEAM	•	-	Down	Auto	v	V	V	V	V		×	×		0-7	10240		
7	PORT_7			Down	Auto	v 0	V			\vee		×	X		0-7	10240		
8	PORT_8			Down	Auto	Y	V	V	V	V		X	X		0-7	10240		

Priority

Port Configuration

Refresh

Port	December	Link	SFP		Speed		dv plex	A	dv spee	d	Flo	w Cont	rol	F	PFC	Maximum	Excessive	Frame
РОП	Description	Link	Module	Current	Configured	Fdx	Hdx	10M	100M	1G	Enable	Curr	Curr	Enable	Priority	Frame Size	Collision Mode	Length Check
	H/W TEAM				<> ✓						0				0,2	10240	O ¥	
1	H/W TEAM		UTP	1Gfdx	Auto						0	X	×		0,2	10240	Discard ➤	0
2	S/W TEAM		UTP	Down	Auto 🕶							X	X		0-7	10240	Discard ~	0
3	LABORATORY		UTP	Down	Auto	V	2		V			X	X		0-7	10240	Discard ~	
4	CONFERENCE ROOM		UTP	Down	Auto 🕶			- 2				X	X	0	0-7	10240	Discard ~	
5	FINANCE TEAM		1G	Down	Auto 🕶	. 62	12	172	12	. 52	0	X	X		0-7	10240		
6	SALES TEAM		*/	Down	Auto 🕶	13	100	12	12	(2)		X	X		0-7	10240		
7	PORT_7			Down	Auto 🕶	. 13	- 63	13	- 63	(3)		X	X		0-7	10240		
8	PORT_8			Down	Auto	E)	158	153	100	12	0	X	X		0-7	10240		0

Port Configuration

Refresh

Port	Description	Link	SFP		Speed		dv plex	A	dv spee	d	Flo	w Contr	ol	Р	FC	Maximum Frame	Excessive Collision	Frame Length
Foit	Description	LIIK	Module	Current	Configured	Fdx	Hdx	10M	100M	1G	Enable	Curr Rx	Curr Tx	Enable	Priority	Size	Mode	Check
*	H/W TEAM				O Y			2	2	✓				✓	0-5	10240	0 4	
1	H/W TEAM		UTP	1Gfdx	Auto 🕶	· 🗾	2	2	2	2		X	X	2	0-5	10240	Discard 🕶	
2	S/W TEAM	•	UTP	Down	Auto ~	Z	Z		2			X	X		0-7	10240	Discard 🕶	
3	LABORATORY		UTP	Down	Auto 🕶	· 🔽	V	V	✓	V		X	X		0-7	10240	Discard ➤	
4	CONFERENCE ROOM		UTP	Down	Auto ~	Z	☑					X	X		0-7	10240	Discard ➤	
5	FINANCE TEAM	•	1G	Down	Auto 🗸		7	V		V		X	X		0-7	10240		
6	SALES TEAM	•		Down	Auto	V	V	V	V	V		X	X		0-7	10240		
7	PORT_7	•		Down	Auto ~		8	7	V	~		X	×		0-7	10240		
8	PORT_8	•	-	Down	Auto ~	V	V	V	V	V		X	X		0-7	10240		

Maximum Frame Size

(1518~10240bytes)

Port Configuration



Port	Description	Link	SFP		Speed		Dup		Ad	dv spee	d	Flo	w Contr	ol	P	FC	Maximum Frame	Excessive Collision	Frame Length
FOIL	Description	LIIIK	Module	Current	Configured		dx	Hdx	10M	100M	1G	Enable	Curr Rx	Curr Tx	Enable	Priority	Size	Mode	Check
*	H/W TEAM				0	~			2	2	2					0-7	1518	O V	
1	H/W TEAM		UTP	1Gfdx	Auto	¥	~	2	✓	~	~		×	×		0-7	1518	Discard 🗸	
2	S/W TEAM	•	UTP	Down	Auto	~	7	2		2			×	×		0-7	2500	Discard ~	
3	LABORATORY	•	UTP	Down	Auto	¥	V	~	~	✓	~		X	X		0-7	3500	Discard 🕶	
4	CONFERENCE ROOM		UTP	Down	Auto	~	✓	7		2			X	X		0-7	5000	Discard ~	
5	FINANCE TEAM	•	1G	Down	Auto	~		[2]		[2]			X	X		0-7	6500		
6	SALES TEAM	•		Down	Auto	~	V	V	V	V	V		X	X		0-7	8000		
7	PORT_7	•		Down	Auto	~	V	V		V	V		х	х		0-7	9500		
8	PORT_8	•	-	Down	Auto	~	V	V		~	V		X	X		0-7	10240		



SOLTECH USER GUIDE Switch SFC400 Series

Excessive Collision Mode(Apply only UTP)

Discard(default)

Port Configuration

Port	December	Link	SFP		Speed		dv plex	A	dv spee	d	Flo	w Conti	rol	F	FC	Maximum	Excessive Collision	Frame
Роп	Description	Link	Module	Current	Configured	Fdx	Hdx	10M	100M	1G	Enable	Curr	Curr	Enable	Priority	Frame Size	Mode	Length
*	H/W TEAM	1			<> v						0			0	0-7	10240	0 Y	0
1	H/W TEAM		UTP	1Gfdx	Auto v			V	2	V		X	X	0	0-7	10240	Discard ♥	0
2	S/W TEAM		UTP	Down	Auto ~							X	X		0-7	10240	Discard ~	0
3	LABORATORY		UTP	Down	Auto 🕶	V	V	V	V	V		X	X		0-7	10240	Discard 🕶	
4	CONFERENCE ROOM		UTP	Down	Auto 🗸							X	X		0-7	10240	Discard ~	
5	FINANCE TEAM		1G	Down	Auto ~	10	82	100	82	- 83	0	X	X	0	0-7	10240		0
6	SALES TEAM			Down	Auto ~	0 [5]	(22	12	(2)	123		X	X		0-7	10240		0
7	PORT_7			Down	Auto ~	- 53	- 83	(3)	89	(5)		X	×		0-7	10240		0
8	PORT_8			Down	Auto 🕶	M	101	10	100	13		X	X	0	0-7	10240		

Refresh

Restart

Port C	onfiguration																	Refresh
Port	Description	Link	SFP		Speed		dv plex	A	dv spee	d	Flo	ow Contr	ol	F	FC	Maximum Frame	Excessive Collision	Frame
FOIL	Description	Link	Module	Current	Configured	Fdx	Hdx	10M	100M	1G	Enable	Curr Rx	Curr	Enable	Priority	Size	Mode	Length Check
*	H/W TEAM					2	2	✓	✓	✓	0			0	0-7	10240	♦ ¥	0
1	H/W TEAM		UTP	1Gfdx	Auto 🕶	~		~				×	×		0-7	10240	Restart 🕶	
2	S/W TEAM	•	UTP	Down	Auto 🕶	2	2	2	7			×	×		0-7	10240	Restart 🕶	
3	LABORATORY	•	UTP	Down	Auto 🕶	✓	✓	~	✓	~		×	×		0-7	10240	Restart 🕶	
4	CONFERENCE ROOM		UTP	Down	Auto 🕶	V	V	2	7	V		X	×		0-7	10240	Restart 🕶	
5	FINANCE TEAM	•	1G	Down	Auto 🕶	\overline{V}						×	×		0-7	10240		
6	SALES TEAM	•	-	Down	Auto 🕶	V	V	V	V	V		X	X		0-7	10240		
7	PORT_7	•	-	Down	Auto 🗸					V		X	X		0-7	10240		
8	PORT_8	•	-	Down	Auto 🕶	V	V	V	V	V		X	X		0-7	10240		

Frame Length Check

	B	1244	SFP		Speed		dv plex	A	dv spee	d	Flo	w Contr	ol	F	FC	Maximum	Excessive	Frame
Port	Description	Link	Module	Current	Configured	Fdx	Hdx	10M	100M	1G	Enable	Curr	Curr	Enable	Priority	Frame Size	Collision Mode	Length
*	H/W TEAM						2		2		0				0-7	10240		2
1	H/W TEAM		UTP	1Gfdx	Auto				2			X	×		0-7	10240	Discard ~	
2	S/W TEAM		UTP	Down	Auto ~							X	X		0-7	10240	Restart 🕶	
3	LABORATORY		UTP	Down	Auto	~			V			X	×		0-7	10240	Restart ♥	0
4	CONFERENCE ROOM		UTP	Down	Auto ~		2					X	×		0-7	10240	Restart 🗸	
5	FINANCE TEAM		1G	Down	Auto 🕶	(2)	82	10	(12	- 52	0	X	×	0	0-7	10240		0
6	SALES TEAM			Down	Auto ~	(E)	(0)	12	(2)	123		X	X		0-7	10240		
7.	PORT_7			Down	Auto 🕶	13	20	12	- 20	852		X	x		0-7	10240		
8	PORT 8			Down	Auto ~	157	100	12	100	100		X	X		0-7	10240		

EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

Port Configuration

Description

(config)# interface 10GigabitEthernet/ GigabitEthernet <port_type_list> (config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1

(config-if)# description <line>

(config-if))# description H/W TEAM



Speed Configured

Auto-negotiation is the default value, and other values are fixed. (speed, duplex)

```
(config)# interface 10GigabitEthernet/ GigabitEthernet <port_type_list>
(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1

(config-if)# speed <auto/10g/2500/1000/100/10>
(config-if)# speed auto
(config-if)# speed 100

(config-if)# duplex <auto/full/half>
(config-if)# duplex auto
(config-if)# duplex full
```

Advertise Duplex

For UTP ports, only Speed Auto can be configured, and Full duplex is prioritized and communicated to the link partner.

```
(config)# interface GigabitEthernet <port_type_list>
(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1

(config-if)# speed auto

(config-if)# duplex auto <full/half/cr>
(config-if)# duplex auto
(config-if)# duplex auto full
```

Advertise Speed

For UTP ports, only Speed Auto can be configured, and the higher speed is prioritized and communicated to the link partner.

```
(config)# interface GigabitEthernet <port_type_list>
(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1

(config-if)# speed auto <10/100/1000>
(config-if)# speed auto 10 100
(config-if)# speed auto 1000 100

(config-if)# duplex auto
```

Flow Control

Flow Control Disable(default)

Flow Control Enable

```
(config)# interface 10GigabitEthernet/GigabitEthernet <port_type_list>
(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1
(config-if)# flowcontrol on
```



> PFC

Enable, Priority

(config)# interface 10GigabitEthernet/GigabitEthernet <port_type_list>
(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1

(config-if)# priority-flowcontrol prio <0~7>
(config-if)# priority-flowcontrol prio 0-7
(config-if)# priority-flowcontrol prio 1,3,7

Disable, Priority

(config)# interface 10GigabitEthernet/GigabitEthernet <port_type_list>
(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1

(config-if)#no priority-flowcontrol prio <0~7>
(config-if)#no priority-flowcontrol prio 0-7
(config-if)#no priority-flowcontrol prio 1,3,7

Maximum Frame Size

(1518~10240bytes)

(config)# interface 10GigabitEthernet/GigabitEthernet <port_type_list>
(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1

(config-if)#mtu 1518-10240
(config-if)#mtu 1518
(config-if)#mtu 10240

Excessive Collision Mode(Apply only UTP)

Discard(default)

(config)# interface GigabitEthernet <port_type_list>
(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1
(config-if)# no excessive-restart

Restart

(config)# interface GigabitEthernet <port_type_list>
(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1
(config-if)# excessive-restart

Frame Length Check

• Enable

(config)# interface 10GigabitEthernet/GigabitEthernet <port_type_list>
(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1

(config-if)# frame-length-check

Disable

(config)# interface 10GigabitEthernet/GigabitEthernet <port_type_list>
(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1
(config-if)# no frame-length-check

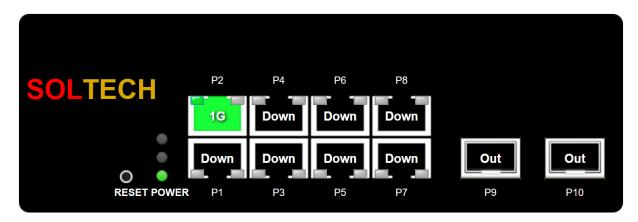


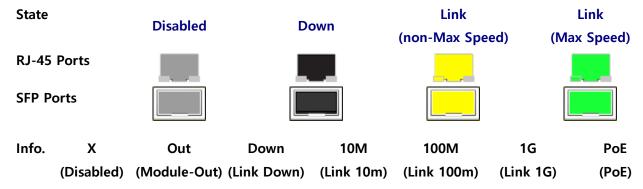
6.3.2. Ports Monitor

6.3.2.1. State

WEB MENU Monitor>Ports>State

This page provides an overview of the current status of switch ports.





Port State Overview

Object	Description
reset	Change setting value into default value, if push it more than 2 seconds. If push it more than 10 seconds, all of setting value are changed into default value including IP(192.168.10.100).
Power	Turned on LED when power is supplied.

Buttons

Auto-refresh : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh every 3 seconds.

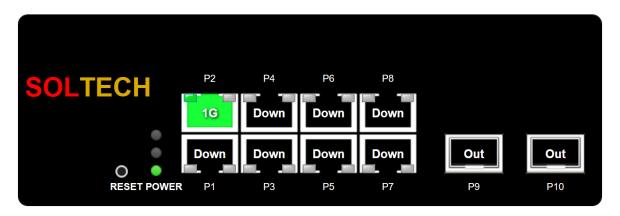
Refresh: Click to refresh the page.



SOLTECH USER GUIDE Switch SFC400 Series

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Monitor>Ports>State



EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

✓ Port State Overview

# show interfac	e * stat	tus						
Interface	Mode	Speed &	Duplex	Flow Control	Max Frame	Excessive	Link	MAC-Addr
GigabitEtherne GigabitEtherne GigabitEtherne GigabitEtherne	t 1/2 e t 1/3 e	nabled nabled	Auto Auto Auto Auto	disabled disabled disabled disabled	9600 9600 9600 9600	Discard Discard Discard Discard	1Gfdx Down	02:21:6D:00:00:00 06:21:6D:00:00:00 0A:21:6D:00:00:00 0E:21:6D:00:00:00



6.3.2.2. Traffic Overview

WEB MENU Monitor>Ports>Traffic Overview

This page provides an overview of general traffic statistics for all switch ports.

Port Statistics Overview

Port	ort Description Rece		Packets		Bytes		rrors	Di	Filtered	
FOIL	Description	Received	Transmitted	Received	Transmitted	Received	Transmitted	Received	Transmitted	Received
1		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>3</u>		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>5</u>		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>6</u>		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Port Statistics Overview

Object	Description
Port	The logical port. Click number will navigate to the Detailed Statistics.
Description	Description of the port.
Packets	The number of received and transmitted packets per port.
Bytes	The number of received and transmitted bytes per port.
Errors	The number of frames received in error and the number of incomplete transmissions per port.
Drops	The number of frames discarded due to ingress or egress congestion.
Filtered	The number of received frames filtered by the forwarding process.

Buttons

Auto-refresh : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Clears the counters for all ports.

EXAMPLE WEB MONITOR

WEB MENU Monitor>Ports>Traffic Overview

Port Statistics Overview

Port	Description Packets		Bytes		Errors		Drops		Filtered	
FOIL	Description	Received	Transmitted	Received	Transmitted	Received	Transmitted	Received	Transmitted	Received
1		1215	486	232396	220964	0	0	0	0	148
2		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3		1	4	64	256	0	0	0	0	0
4		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>5</u>		2561	1	163904	64	0	0	0	0	0
6		1783	4	114112	256	0	0	0	0	0
7		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8		545	5	34880	320	0	0	0	0	0



EXAMPLE CLI MONITOR

✓ Port Statistics Overview

# show interface Giga	bitEthernet 1/	1-4 statistics packets
Interface R	x Packets	Tx Packets
GigabitEthernet 1/1	4434	2280
GigabitEthernet 1/2	0	0
GigabitEthernet 1/3	1	5
GigabitEthernet 1/4	0	0
# show interface 10G	igabitEthernet	1/1-4 statistics packets
Interface R	x Packets	Tx Packets
10GigabitEthernet 1/1	6929	43
10GigabitEthernet 1/2		4
10GigabitEthernet 1/3		0
10GigabitEthernet 1/4		5
# show interface Giga	abitEthernet 1/	1-4 statistics bytes
Interface R	x Octets	Tx Octets
GigabitEthernet 1/1	1015232	1238992
GigabitEthernet 1/2		0
GigabitEthernet 1/3	64	320
GigabitEthernet 1/4	0	0
# show interface 10G	igabitEthernet	1/1-4 statistics bytes
Interface R	x Octets	Tx Octets
10GigabitEthernet 1/1	443456	4008
10GigabitEthernet 1/2		256
10GigabitEthernet 1/3		0
10GigabitEthernet 1/4		320
# show interface Giga	abitEthernet 1/	1-4 statistics errors
Interface R	x Errors	Tx Errors
GigabitEthernet 1/1	3	0
GigabitEthernet 1/2	0	0
GigabitEthernet 1/3	0	0
GigabitEthernet 1/4	0	0
# show interface 10G	igabitEthernet	1/1-4 statistics errors
Interface R	x Errors	Tx Errors
10GigabitEthernet 1/1	0	0
10GigabitEthernet 1/2	2 0	0
10GigabitEthernet 1/3	3 0	0
10GigabitEthernet 1/4	1 0	0



# show interface Gig	jabitEthernet 1	/1-4 statistics discards
Interface	Rx Discards	Tx Discards
GigabitEthernet 1/1	0	0
GigabitEthernet 1/2	0	0
GigabitEthernet 1/3	0	0
GigabitEthernet 1/4	0	0
# show interface 100	GigabitEtherne	t 1/1-4 statistics discards
Interface	Rx Discards	Tx Discards
10GigabitEthernet 1/	/1 0	0
10GigabitEthernet 1/	/2 0	0
10GigabitEthernet 1/	/3 0	0
10GigabitEthernet 1/	/4 0	0
# show interface Gig	abitEthernet 1	/1-4 statistics filtered
Interface	Rx Filtered	
GigabitEthernet 1/1	1012	-
GigabitEthernet 1/2	0	
GigabitEthernet 1/3	0	
GigabitEthernet 1/4	0	
# show interface 100	GigabitEtherne ^s	t 1/1-4 statistics filtered
Interface	Rx Filtered	
10GigabitEthernet 1/	/1 0	
10GigabitEthernet 1/	/2 0	
10GigabitEthernet 1/	/3 0	
10GigabitEthernet 1/		



6.3.2.3. QoS Statistics

WEB MENU Monitor>Ports>QoS Statistics

This page provides statistics for the different queues for all switch ports.

Queuing Counters

Port	Q0 Q1 Q2 (Q	3	Q4		Q5		Q6		Q7					
FOIL	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>5</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>6</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>7</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Queuing Counters

Object	Description
Port	The logical port. Click number will navigate to the Detailed Statistics.
Qn	There are 8 QoS queues per port. Q0 is the lowest priority queue.
Rx/Tx	The number of received and transmitted packets per queue.

Buttons

Auto-refresh : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Clear: Clears the counters for all ports.

EXAMPLE WEB MONITOR

WEB MENU Monitor>Ports>QoS Statistics

Queuing Counters

Port	Q)	Q	1	Q	2	Q	3	Q	4	Q	5	Q	6	C)7
FOIL	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx
1	494	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	309
2	511	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	356
<u>3</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	1	95	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>5</u>	1323	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>6</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>7</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>8</u>	2356	21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0



EXAMPLE CLI MONITOR

✓ Queuing Counters

98

#show interface GigabitEthernet	1/1-4 statistics pric	prity
GigabitEthernet 1/1	Rx Priority queue	Tx Priority queue
Priority 0	930	1
Priority 1	0	0
Priority 2	0	0
Priority 3	0	0
Priority 4	0	0
Priority 5	0	0
Priority 6	0	0
Priority 7	0	378
GigabitEthernet 1/2		Tx Priority queue
 Priority 0	511	1
Priority 1	0	0
Priority 2	0	0
Priority 3	0	0
Priority 4	0	0
Priority 5	0	0
Priority 6	0	0
Priority 7	0	356
GigabitEthernet 1/3		Tx Priority queue
Priority 0	0	0
Priority 1	0	0
Priority 2	0	0
	0	0
Priority 3	0	0
Priority 4		
Priority 5	0	0
Priority 6	0	0
Priority 7	0	0
GigabitEthernet 1/4	Rx Priority queue	Tx Priority queue
Priority 0	1	95
Priority 1	0	0
Priority 2	0	0
Priority 3	0	0
Priority 4	0	0
Priority 5	0	0
Priority 6	0	0
Priority 7	0	0
# show interface 10GigabitEthern	et 1/1-4 statistics	priority
10GigabitEthernet 1/1	Rx Priority queue	Tx Priority queue
Priority 0	1323	12
Priority 1	0	0
Priority 2	0	0



Priority 4	0	0	
Priority 5	0	0	
Priority 6	0	0	
Priority 7	0	0	
10GigabitEthernet 1/2	Rx Priority que	eue	Tx Priority queue
Priority 0	0	0	
Priority 1	0	0	
Priority 2	0	0	
Priority 3	0	0	
Priority 4	0	0	
Priority 5	0	0	
Priority 6	0	0	
Priority 7	0	0	
10GigabitEthernet 1/3	Rx Priority qu	eue	Tx Priority queue
Priority 0	0	0	
Priority 1	0	0	
Priority 2	0	0	
Priority 3	0	0	
Priority 4	0	0	
Priority 5	0	0	
Priority 6	0	0	
Priority 7	0	0	
10GigabitEthernet 1/4	Rx Priority qu	eue	Tx Priority queue
Priority 0	2356		21
Priority 1	0	0	
Priority 2	0	0	
Priority 3	0	0	
Priority 4	0	0	
Priority 5	0	0	
Priority 6	0	0	
Priority 7	0	0	



6.3.2.4. QCL Status

WEB MENU Monitor>Ports>QCL Status

This page shows the QCL status by different QCL users. Each row describes the QCE that is defined. It is a conflict if a specific QCE is not applied to the hardware due to hardware limitations. The maximum number of QCEs is 256 on each switch.

QoS Control List Status

	User	QCE	Port	Port	Port	Frame			Act	ion			Conflict
	User	QCE		Type	CoS	DPL	DSCP	PCP	DEI	Policy	Commet		
No entries													

QoS Control List Status

Object	Description
User	Indicates the QCL user.
QCE	Indicates the QCE id.
Port	Indicates the list of ports configured with the QCE.
	Indicates the type of frame.
	Any Match any frame type. Ethernet Match EtherType frames.
Frame Type	LLC Match (LLC) frames.
Traine Type	SNAP Match (SNAP) frames.
	IPv4 Match IPv4 frames.
	IPv6 Match IPv6 frames.
	Indicates the classification action taken on ingress frame if parameters
	configured are matched with the frame's content.
	CoS Classify Class of Service.
Action	DPL Classify Drop Precedence Level.
Action	DSCP Classify DSCP value.
	PCP Classify PCP value.
	DEI Classify DEI value.
	Policy Classify ACL Policy number.
	Displays Conflict status of QCL entries. As H/W resources are shared by
	multiple applications. It may happen that resources required to add a
- a.	QCE may not be available, in that case it shows conflict status as 'Yes',
Conflict	otherwise it is always 'No'. Please note that conflict can be resolved by
	releasing the H/W resources required to add QCL entry on pressing
	'Resolve Conflict' button.

Buttons



: Select the QCL status from this drop down list.

Auto-refresh : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh every 3 seconds.



Resolve Conflict: Click to release the resources required to add QCL entry, in case the conflict status for any QCL entry is 'yes'.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page.



6.3.2.5. Detailed Statistics

WEB MENU Monitor>Ports>Detailed Statistics

This page provides detailed traffic statistics for a specific switch port.

(Use the port select box to select which switch port details to display.)

Receive Total	Transmit Total	
Rx Packets	0 Tx Packets	C
Rx Octets	0 Tx Octets	C
Rx Unicast	0 Tx Unicast	C
Rx Multicast	0 Tx Multicast	C
Rx Broadcast	0 Tx Broadcast	C
Rx Pause	0 Tx Pause	C
Receive Size Counters	Transmit Size Counters	
Rx 64 Bytes	0 Tx 64 Bytes	C
Rx 65-127 Bytes	0 Tx 65-127 Bytes	C
Rx 128-255 Bytes	0 Tx 128-255 Bytes	C
Rx 256-511 Bytes	0 Tx 256-511 Bytes	0
Rx 512-1023 Bytes	0 Tx 512-1023 Éytes	(
Rx 1024-1526 Bytes	0 Tx 1024-1526 Bytes	(
Rx 1527- Bytes	0 Tx 1527- Bytes	0
Receive Queue Counters	Transmit Queue Counters	
Rx Q0	0 Tx Q0	C
Rx Q1	0 Tx Q1	C
Rx Q2	0 Tx Q2	(
Rx Q3	0 Tx Q3	C
Rx Q4	0 Tx Q4	C
Rx Q5	0 Tx Q5	0
Rx Q6	0 Tx Q6	C
Rx Q7	0 Tx Q7	C
Receive Error Counters	Transmit Error Counters	
Rx Drops	0 Tx Drops	C
Rx CRC/Alignment	0 Tx Late/Exc. Coll.	0
Rx Undersize	0	
Rx Oversize	0	
Rx Fragments	0	
Rx Jabber	0	
Rx Filtered	0	

Detailed Port Statistics Port n

Object	Description	
Receive and Transmit Total	Display information about the total received and transmitted packets.	
Rx and Tx Packets	The number of received and transmitted packets.	
Rx and Tx Octets	The number of received and transmitted bytes.	
Rx and Tx Unicast	The number of received and transmitted unicast packets.	
Rx and Tx Multicast	The number of received and transmitted multicast packets.	
Rx and Tx Broadcast	The number of received and transmitted broadcast packets.	
Rx and Tx Pause	A count of the MAC Control frames received or transmitted on this that have an opcode indicating a PAUSE operation.	
Receive and Transmit Size Counters	The number of received and transmitted packets split into categories based on their respective frame sizes.	
Receive and Transmit Queue Counters	The number of received and transmitted packets per input and output queue.	
Receive and Transmit Error Counters	The number of received and transmitted packets, classified as errors.	
Rx Drops	The number of frames dropped due to lack of receive buffers or egrecongestion.	
Rx CRC/Alignment	The number of frames received with CRC or alignment errors.	
Rx Undersize	The number of short frames received with valid CRC.	
Rx Oversize	The number of long frames received with valid CRC.	
Rx Fragments	The number of short frames received with invalid CRC.	
Rx Jabber	The number of long frames received with invalid CRC.	



Rx Filtered The number of received frames filtered by the forwarding pro	
Tx Drops	The number of frames dropped due to output buffer congestion.
Tx Late/Exc. The number of frames dropped due to excessive or late co	

Buttons

 $\fbox{Port\,1\,\mbox{\ensuremath{\checkmark}}}$: Selecting a port to retrieve information about the desired port.

Auto-refresh : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Clear: Clears the counters for the selected port.

EXAMPLE WEB MONITOR

WEB MENU Monitor>Ports>Detailed Statistics

Detailed Port Statistics Port 1			Port 1 🕶 Auto-refresh 🗆
Receive Total		Transmit Total	
Rx Packets	2624	Tx Packets	553
Rx Octets	351169	Tx Octets	102221
Rx Unicast	668	Tx Unicast	553
Rx Multicast		Tx Multicast	0
Rx Broadcast		Tx Broadcast	0
Rx Pause	0	Tx Pause	0
Receive Size Counters		Transmit Size Counte	ers
Rx 64 Bytes	1673	Tx 64 Bytes	308
Rx 65-127 Bytes		Tx 65-127 Bytes	70
Rx 128-255 Bytes		Tx 128-255 Bytes	71
Rx 256-511 Bytes	0	Tx 256-511 Bytes	56
Rx 512-1023 Bytes	128	Tx 512-1023 Bytes	26
Rx 1024-1526 Bytes		Tx 1024-1526 Bytes	22
Rx 1527- Bytes	0	Tx 1527- Bytes	0
Receive Queue Counters		Transmit Queue Coun	ters
Rx Q0		Tx Q0	0
Rx Q1		Tx Q1	0
Rx Q2		Tx Q2	0
Rx Q3		Tx Q3	0
Rx Q4		Tx Q4	0
Rx Q5		Tx Q5	0
Rx Q6		Tx Q6	0
Rx Q7	0	Tx Q7	553
Receive Error Counters		Transmit Error Count	ers
Rx Drops		Tx Drops	0
Rx CRC/Alignment	0	Tx Late/Exc. Coll.	0
Rx Undersize	0		
Rx Oversize	0		
Rx Fragments	0		
Rx Jabber	0		
Rx Filtered	651		

EXAMPLE CLI MONITOR

Detailed Port Statistics Port

#show interface GigabitEthernet <port_type_list> statistics</port_type_list>			
# show interface Giga	abitEthernet 1/1 statistics		
C' L'IEIL I 4 4 C			
GigabitEthernet 1/1 S	tatistics:		
Rx Packets:	2693 Tx Packets:	565	
Rx Octets:	360643 Tx Octets:	104266	
Rx Unicast:	683 Tx Unicast:	565	
Rx Multicast:	717 Tx Multicast:	0	
Rx Broadcast:	1293 Tx Broadcast:	0	
Rx Pause:	0 Tx Pause:	0	
Rx 64:	1714 Tx 64:	316	
Rx 65-127:	177 Tx 65-127:	71	



104

```
72
Rx 128-255:
                                 672 Tx 128-255:
Rx 256-511:
                                  0 Tx 256-511:
                                                                      57
Rx 512-1023:
                                 130 Tx 512-1023:
                                                                        27
Rx 1024-1526:
                                  0 Tx 1024-1526:
                                                                        22
Rx 1527- :
                                0 Tx 1527- :
                                                                      0
                               2693 Tx Priority 0:
Rx Priority 0:
                                                                         0
                               0 Tx Priority 1:
Rx Priority 1:
                                                                        0
                          0 Tx Priority 2:
0 Tx Priority 3:
0 Tx Priority 4:
0 Tx Priority 5:
0 Tx Priority 6:
0 Ty Priority 7:
Rx Priority 2:
                                                                        0
Rx Priority 3:
                                                                        0
Rx Priority 4:
                                                                        0
Rx Priority 5:
                                                                       0
Rx Priority 6:
                                                                       0
Rx Priority 7:
                                 0 Tx Priority 7:
                                                                      565
Rx Drops:
                                0 Tx Drops:
Rx CRC/Alignment:
                                                                           0
                                     0 Tx Late/Exc. Coll.:
Rx Undersize:
                                    0
                                   0
Rx Oversize:
Rx Fragments:
                                   0
Rx Jabbers:
                                   0
Rx Filtered:
                                  675
#show interface 10GigabitEthernet <port_type_list> statistics
# show interface 10GigabitEthernet 1/1 statistics
10GigabitEthernet 1/1 Statistics:
Rx Packets:
Rx Octets:
                              1323 Tx Packets:
                                                                       12
                              84672 Tx Octets:
Rx Octets:
Rx Unicast:
Rx Multicast:
Rx Broadcast:
                                                                      768
                               0 Tx Unicast:
                                                                       0
                              1322 Tx Multicast:
                                                                        0
                              1 Tx Broadcast:
                                                                        12
Rx Pause:
                                0 Tx Pause:
                                                                      0
                            1323 Tx 64:
Rx 64:
                                                                     12
Rx 65-127:
                             0 Tx 65-127:
Rx 65-127:
Rx 128-255:
Rx 256-511:
                                                                       0
                                 0 Tx 128-255:
                                                                        0
                             0 Tx 128-255:
0 Tx 256-511:
                                                                        0
                          0 Tx 512-1023:
0 Tx 1024-1526:
0 Tx 1527- :
Rx 512-1023:
                                                                         0
Rx 1024-1526:
                                                                         0
                                                                      0
Rx 1527- :
                 1323 Tx Priority 0:

0 Tx Priority 1:

0 Tx Priority 2:

0 Tx Priority 3:

0 Tx Priority 4:

0 Tx Priority 5:

0 Tx Priority 6:

0 Tx Priority 7:

0 Tx Drops:
Rx Priority 0:
                                                                         12
Rx Priority 1:
                                                                         0
Rx Priority 2:
                                                                        0
Rx Priority 3:
                                                                        0
Rx Priority 4:
                                                                        0
Rx Priority 5:
                                                                        0
Rx Priority 6:
                                                                        0
                                                                        0
Rx Priority 7:
Rx Drops:
Rx CRC/Alignment:
                                      0 Tx Late/Exc. Coll.:
                                                                            0
Rx Undersize:
                                    0
Rx Oversize:
                                    0
```



0

0

0

Rx Fragments:

Rx Jabbers:

Rx Filtered:

6.4. DHCP

6.4.1. DHCP Configuration

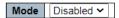
6.4.1.1. Server Mode

WEB MENU Configuration > DHCP > Server > Mode

This page configures global mode and VLAN mode to enable/disable DHCP server per system and per VLAN.

DHCP Server Mode Configuration

Global Mode



VLAN Mode



Add VLAN Range

DHCP Server Mode Configuration

Global Mode

Object	Description	
Mode	Configure the operation mode per system Enabled: Enable DHCP server per system.	
	Disabled: Disable DHCP server per system.	

VLAN Mode

Object	Description
	Indicate the VLAN range in which DHCP server is enabled or disabled.
	The first VLAN ID must be smaller than or equal to the second VLAN
	ID.
	BUT, if the VLAN range contains only 1 VLAN ID, then you can just
	input it into either one of the first and second VLAN ID or both.
VLAN Range	On the other hand, if you want to disable existed VLAN range, then you
	can follow the steps.
	1. press to add a new VLAN range.
	2. input the VLAN range that you want to disable.
	3. choose Mode to be Disabled.
	4. press to apply the change.
	Indicate the operation mode per VLAN.
Mode	Enabled: Enable DHCP server per VLAN.
	Disabled: Disable DHCP server pre VLAN.



Buttons

Add VLAN Range: Click to add a new VLAN range.

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

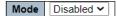
EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

√ Global Mode

- > Mode
 - Disable

DHCP Server Mode Configuration

Global Mode



VLAN Mode



Add VLAN Range

Enable

DHCP Server Mode Configuration

Global Mode

Mode Enabled ✓

VLAN Mode

Delete VLAN Range Mode

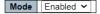
Add VLAN Range

√ VLAN Mode

- > Add VLAN Range
 - Enable

DHCP Server Mode Configuration

Global Mode



VLAN Mode

Delete	VL	AN Range	Mode
Delete	1	- 2	Enabled 🕶

Add VLAN Range

VLAN Mode

Delete	VLAN Range	Mode
	1 - 2	Enabled

DHCP Server Mode Configuration

Add VLAN Range

Global Mode

Mode Enabled ✓

Disable



SOLTECH USER GUIDE Switch SFC400 Series

DHCP Server Mode Configuration Global Mode Mode Enabled VLAN Mode Delete VLAN Range Mode 1 - 2 Enabled Delete 1 Disabled Disable

DHCP Server Mode Configuration Global Mode Mode | Enabled > | VLAN Mode Delete | VLAN Range | Mode Add VLAN Range |

EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

√ Global Mode

Mode

Disable

Add VLAN Range

(config)# no ip dhcp server

Enable

(config)# ip dhcp server

✓ VLAN Mode

> Add VLAN Range

Enable

(config)# interface vlan <vlan_list>
(config)# interface vlan 1-2
(config-if-vlan)# ip dhcp server

Disable

(config)# interface vlan <vlan_list> (config)# interface vlan 1-2 (config-if-vlan)# no ip dhcp server



108 SOLTECH USER GUIDE Switch SFC400 Series

6.4.1.2. Server Excluded IP

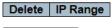
WEB MENU Configuration > DHCP > Server > Excluded IP

This page configures excluded IP addresses.

DHCP server will not allocate these excluded IP addresses to DHCP client.

DHCP Server Excluded IP Configuration

Excluded IP Address



Add IP Range

DHCP Server Excluded IP Configuration

Excluded IP Address

Object	Description	
	Define the IP range to be excluded IP addresses. The first excluded IP	
IP Range	must be smaller than or equal to the second excluded IP.	
ir Kalige	BUT, if the IP range contains only 1 excluded IP, then you can just input	
	it to either one of the first and second excluded IP or both.	

Buttons

Add IP Range: Click to add a new excluded IP range.

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save : Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

✓ Excluded IP Address

> Add IP Range

IP Range
 DHCP Server Excluded IP Configuration

Excluded IP Address

Delete	IP Range						
Delete	192.168.10.1]-	192.168.10.101				
Delete	192.168.10.103]-	192.168.10.130				

Add IP Range

DHCP Server Excluded IP Configuration

Excluded IP Address

Delete	IP Range
	192.168.10.1 - 192.168.10.101
	192.168.10.103 - 192.168.10.130

Add IP Range

EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION



09 SOLTECH USER GUIDE Switch SFC400 Series

✓ Excluded IP Address

> Add IP Range

IP Range

(config)# ip dhcp excluded-address <ipv4_addr> <ipv4_addr> (config)# ip dhcp excluded-address 192.168.10.1 192.168.10.101 (config)# ip dhcp excluded-address 192.168.10.103 192.168.10.130



6.4.1.3. Server Pool

WEB MENU Configuration > DHCP > Server > Pool

This page manages DHCP pools.

According to the DHCP pool, DHCP server will allocate IP address and deliver configuration parameters to DHCP client.

DHCP Server Pool Configuration

Pool Setting

Delete	Name	Type	IP	Subnet Mask	Lease Time

Add New Pool

DHCP Server Pool Configuration

Pool Setting

Object	Description	
Name	Configure the pool name that accepts all printable characters, except white space. If you want to configure the detail settings, you can click the pool name to go into the configuration page.	
Туре	Display which type of the pool is. Network: the pool defines a pool of IP addresses to service more than one DHCP client. Host: the pool services for a specific DHCP client identified by client identifier or hardware address.	
IP	Display network number of the DHCP address pool.	
Subnet Mask	Display subnet mask of the DHCP address pool.	
Lease Time	Display lease time of the pool.	

Buttons

Add New Pool : Click to add a new DHCP pool.

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

DHCP Pool Configuration

This page configures all settings of a DHCP pool.



DHCP Pool Configuration

Pool

Name DHCP_TEST ➤

Setting

Pool Name	DHCP TEST	
Туре	None	~
IP .		
Subnet Mask		
	1	days (0-365)
Lease Time	0	hours (0-23)
	0	minutes (0-59)
Domain Name		
Broadcast Address		
	0.0.0.0	
Default Router	0.0.0.0	
	0.0.0.0	
	0.0.0.0	
	0.0.0.0	
DNS Server	0.0.0.0	
DNS Server	0.0.0.0	
	0.0.0.0	
	0.0.0.0	
NTP Server	0.0.0.0	
NIP Server	0.0.0.0	
	0.0.0.0	
NetBIOS Node Type	None	~
NetBIOS Scope		
	0.0.0.0	
NetBIOS Name Server	0.0.0.0	
NetBIOS Name Server	0.0.0.0	
	0.0.0.0	
NIS Domain Name		
	0.0.0.0	
NIS Server	0.0.0.0	
	0.0.0.0	
	0.0.0.0	
Client Identifier	None 🗸	
Hardware Address		
Client Name		
Vendor 1 Class Identifier		
Vendor 1 Specific Information		
Vendor 2 Class Identifier		
Vendor 2 Specific Information		
Vendor 3 Class Identifier		
Vendor 3 Specific Information		
Vendor 4 Class Identifier		
Vendor 4 Specific Information		

DHCP Pool Configuration

Pool

Object	Description
Name Select a pool by pool name.	

Setting

Object	Description
Pool Name	Display the selected pool name.
Туре	Specify which type of the pool is. Network: the pool defines a pool of IP addresses to service more than one DHCP client. Host: the pool services for a specific DHCP client identified by client identifier or hardware address.
IP	Specify network number of the DHCP address pool.
Subnet Mask	Specify subnet mask of the DHCP address pool.



Lease Time	Specify lease time that allows the client to request a lease time for the IP address.(If all are 0's, then it means the lease time is infinite.)				
Domain Name	Specify domain name that client should use when resolving hostname via DNS.				
Broadcast Address	Specify the broadcast address in use on the client's subnet.				
Default Router	Specify a list of IP addresses for routers on the client's subnet.				
DNS Server	Specify a list of Domain Name System name servers available to the client.				
NTP Server	Specify a list of IP addresses indicating NTP servers available to the client.				
NetBIOS Node Type	Specify NetBIOS node type option to allow Netbios over TCP/IP clients which are configurable to be configured as described in RFC 1001/1002.				
NetBIOS Scope	Specify the NetBIOS over TCP/IP scope parameter for the client as specified in RFC 1001/1002.				
NetBIOS Name Server	Specify a list of NBNS name servers listed in order of preference.				
NIS Domain Name	Specify the name of the client's NIS domain.				
NIS Server	Specify a list of IP addresses indicating NIS servers available to the client.				
Client Identifier	Specify client's unique identifier to be used when the pool is the type of host.				
Hardware Address	Specify client's hardware(MAC) address to be used when the pool is the type of host.				
Client Name	Specify the name of client to be used when the pool is the type of host.				
Vendor/Class Identifier	Specify to be used by DHCP client to optionally identify the vendor type and configuration of a DHCP client. DHCP server will deliver the corresponding specific information to the client that sends vendor class identifier.				
Vendor/Specific Information	Specify vendor specific information according to vendor class identifier.				

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save : Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Configuration>DHCP>Server>Pool

- ✓ DHCP Server Pool Configuration
 - > Add New Pool



Name

DHCP Server Pool Configuration

Pool Setting

Delete	Name	Туре	IP	Subnet Mask	Lease Time
	DHCP_TEST	-	-	-	1 days 0 hours 0 minutes

Add New Pool

✓ DHCP Pool Configuration

> Type

Network

DHCP Pool Configuration

Pool

Name DHCP_TEST ➤

Setting

Description Description	
Text	~
Subnet Mask 255.255.255.0 1	
1	
Domain Name 0	
Domain Name	
Domain Name	
Default Router 0.0.0.0	
Default Router 0.0.0.0	
DNS Server 0.0.0.0 0.0	
DNS Server 0.0.0.0 0.0	
DNS Server 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0	
DNS Server 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0	
DNS Server 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0	
0.0.0.0	
0.000	
0.0.0.0	
NTP Server	
0.0.0.0	
0.0.0.0	
NetBIOS Node Type None	~
NetBIOS Scope	
0.0.0.0	
NetBIOS Name Server	
0.0.0.0	
0.0.0.0	
NIS Domain Name 192.168.10.101	
0.0.0.0	
NIS Server 0.0.0.0	
0.0.0.0	
0.0.0.0	
Client Identifier None V	
Hardware Address	
Client Name	
Vendor 1 Class Identifier	
Vendor 1 Specific Information	
Vendor 2 Class Identifier	
Vendor 2 Specific Information	
Vendor 3 Class Identifier	
Vendor 3 Specific Information	
Vendor 4 Class Identifier	
Vendor 4 Specific Information	

✓ DHCP Server Pool Configuration

> Type

Network



DHCP Server Pool Configuration

Pool Setting

Delete	Name	Type	IP	Subnet Mask	Lease Time
	DHCP_TEST	Network	192.168.10.101	255.255.255.0	1 days 0 hours 0 minutes

Add New Pool

EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

√ DHCP Server Pool Configuration

> Add New Pool

Name

(config)# ip dhcp pool <word32> (config)# ip dhcp pool DHCP_TEST

✓ DHCP Pool Configuration

> Type

Network

(config)# ip dhcp pool <word32> (config)# ip dhcp pool DHCP_TEST (config-dhcp-pool)# network <ipv4_ucast> <ipv4_netmask> (config-dhcp-pool)# network 192.168.10.101 255.255.255.0

(config)# ip dhcp pool <word32>
(config)# ip dhcp pool DHCP_TEST

(config-dhcp-pool)# nis-domain-name <word128> (config-dhcp-pool)# nis-domain-name 192.168.10.101



6.4.1.4. **Snooping**

WEB MENU Configuration > DHCP > Snooping

Configure DHCP Snooping on this page.

DHCP Snooping Configuration



Port Mode Configuration

Port	Mode	,
*	<>	~
1	Trusted	~
2	Trusted	~
3	Trusted	~
4	Trusted	~
5	Trusted	~
6	Trusted	~
7	Trusted	~
8	Trusted	~

DHCP Snooping Configuration

Object	Description
	Indicates the DHCP snooping mode operation. Enabled: Enable DHCP snooping mode operation. When DHCP snooping mode operation is enabled, the DHCP request messages will
Snooping Mode	be forwarded to trusted ports and only allow reply packets from trusted ports.
	Disabled: Disable DHCP snooping mode operation.

Port Mode Configuration

Object	Description
Port	The logical port.
Mode	Indicates the DHCP snooping port mode. Trusted: Configures the port as trusted source of the DHCP messages. Untrusted: Configures the port as untrusted source of the DHCP messages.

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

✓ DHCP Snooping Configuration

Snooping Mode



Disable (Default)

DHCP Snooping Configuration



Port Mode Configuration

Port	Mode)
*	<>	~
1	Trusted	~
2	Trusted	~
3	Trusted	~
4	Trusted	~
5	Trusted	~
6	Trusted	~
7	Trusted	~
8	Trusted	~

Enable

DHCP Snooping Configuration



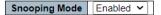
Port Mode Configuration

Port	Mode	,
*	\Diamond	~
1	Trusted	~
2	Trusted	~
3	Trusted	~
4	Trusted	~
5	Trusted	~
6	Trusted	~
7	Trusted	~
8	Trusted	~

✓ Port Mode Configuration

- > Mode
 - Trusted (Default)

DHCP Snooping Configuration



Port Mode Configuration





117 SOLTECH USER GUIDE Switch SFC400 Series

Untrusted

DHCP Snooping Configuration



Port Mode Configuration

Port	Mode	
*	\Diamond	~
1	Trusted	~
2	Untrusted	~
3	Trusted	~
4	Trusted	~
5	Trusted	~
6	Trusted	~
7	Trusted	~
8	Trusted	~

EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

√ DHCP Snooping Configuration

Snooping Mode

• Disable (Default)

(config)# no ip dhcp snooping

Enable

(config)# ip dhcp snooping

✓ Port Mode Configuration

> Mode

Trusted (Default)

(config)# interface 10GigabitEthernet/GigabitEthernet <port_type_list>
(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/2

(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping trust

Untrusted

(config)# interface 10GigabitEthernet/GigabitEthernet <port_type_list> (config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/2 (config-if)# no ip dhcp snooping trust



6.4.2. DHCP Monitor

6.4.2.1. Server Statistics

WEB MENU Monitor>DHCP>Server>Statistics

This page displays the database counters and the number of DHCP messages sent and received by DHCP server.

DHCP Server Statistics

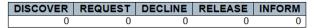
Database Counters

Pool	Excluded IP Address	Declined IP Address
0	0	0

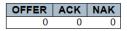
Binding Counters

Automatic Binding	Manual Binding	Expired Binding
0	0	0

DHCP Message Received Counters



DHCP Message Sent Counters



DHCP Server Statistics

Database Counters

Object	Description
Pool	Number of pools.
Excluded IP Address	Number of excluded IP address ranges.
Declined IP Address	Number of declined IP addresses.

Binding Counters

Object	Description
Automatic Binding	Number of bindings with network-type pools.
Manual Binding	Number of bindings that administrator assigns an IP address to a client. That is, the pool is of host type.
Expired Binding	Number of bindings that their lease time expired or they are cleared from Automatic/Manual type bindings.

DHCP Message Received Counters

Object	Description
DISCOVER	Number of DHCP DISCOVER messages received.
REQUEST	Number of DHCP REQUEST messages received.
DECLINE	Number of DHCP DECLINE messages received.
RELEASE	Number of DHCP RELEASE messages received.
INFORM	Number of DHCP INFORM messages received.



119 SOLTECH USER GUIDE Switch SFC400 Series

DHCP Message Received Counters

Object	Description
OFFER	Number of DHCP OFFER messages sent.
ACK	Number of DHCP ACK messages sent.
NAK	Number of DHCP NAK messages sent.

Buttons

Auto-refresh : Check this box to refresh the page automatically.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Clear: Click to Clears DHCP Message Received Counters and DHCP Message Sent Counters.

EXAMPLE WEB MONITOR

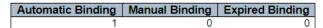
WEB MENU Monitor>DHCP>Server>Statistics

DHCP Server Statistics

Database Counters



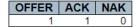
Binding Counters



DHCP Message Received Counters

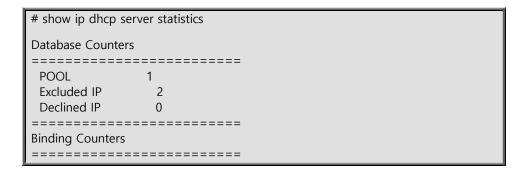
DISCOVER	REQUEST	DECLINE	RELEASE	INFORM
13	1	0	0	0

DHCP Message Sent Counters



EXAMPLE CLI MONITOR

✓ DHCP Server Statistics





Automatic 1 0 Manual Expired Message Received Counters DISCOVER 13 REQUEST 1 DECLINE 0 RELEASE 0 INFORM 0 Message Sent Counters 1 OFFER ACK 1 NAK 0



6.4.2.2. Server Binding

WEB MENU Monitor>DHCP>Server>Binding

This page displays bindings generated for DHCP clients.

DHCP Server Binding IP

Binding IP Address

Delete	IP	Type	State	Pool Name	Server ID

DHCP Server Binding IP

Binding IP Address

Object Description	
IP	IP address allocated to DHCP client.
1	Click IP navigate to the detailed page.
Туре	Type of binding. Possible types are Automatic, Manual, Expired.
State	State of binding. Possible states are Committed, Allocated, Expired
Pool Name	The pool that generates the binding.
Server ID	Server IP address to service the binding.

Buttons

Auto-refresh : Check this box to refresh the page automatically.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

: Click to clear selected bindings. If the selected binding is Automatic or Manual, then it is changed to be Expired. If the selected binding is Expired, then it is freed.

Clear Automatic: Click to clear all Automatic bindings and Change them to Expired bindings.

Clear Manual: Click to clear all Manual bindings and Change them to Expired bindings.

Clear Expired: Click to clear all Expired bindings and free them.



DHCP Server Binding IP Data

WEB MENU Monitor>DHCP>Server>Binding

This page displays the detailed data of a binding.

DHCP Server Binding IP Data

Binding

IP 192.168.10.102 **▽**

Binding IP Data

IP	192.168.10.102
Туре	Automatic
State	Committed
Pool Name	DHCP_TEST
Server ID	192.168.10.101
VLAN	1
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
Client ID Type	FQDN
Client ID Value	sfc8000
MAC Address	00-12-6d-12-00-05
Lease Time	1 days 0 hours 0 minutes 0 seconds
Will Expired in	23 hours 20 minutes 45 seconds

DHCP Server Binding IP Data

Binding

Object	Description
IP	IP address of the selected binding.

Binding IP Data

Object	Description
IP	IP address allocated to DHCP client.
Туре	Type of binding. Possible types are Automatic, Manual, Expired.
State	State of binding. Possible states are Committed, Allocated, Expired.
Pool Name	The pool that generates the binding.
Server ID	Server IP address to service the binding.
VLAN ID	VLAN ID of the interface where the DHCP client is from.
Subnet Mask	Netmask of the interface where the DHCP client is from.
Client ID Type	Type of client identifier from DHCP client. Possible types are FQDN, MAC and
Client ID Value	Value of client identifier from DHCP client.
MAC Address	Hardware address from DHCP client.
Lease Time	The lease time of the binding.
Will Expired in	How much remaining time the binding will be expired.



EXAMPLE WEB MONITOR

WEB MENU Monitor>DHCP>Server>Binding

DHCP Server Binding IP

Binding IP Address

Delete	IP	Туре	State	Pool Name	Server ID
	192.168.10.102	Automatic	Committed	DHCP_TEST	192.168.10.101

WEB MENU Monitor>DHCP>Server>Binding>Click IP

DHCP Server Binding IP Data

Binding

IP 192.168.10.102 **∨**

Binding IP Data

ID.	400 400 40 400
IP	192.168.10.102
Type	Automatic
State	Committed
Pool Name	DHCP_TEST
Server ID	192.168.10.101
VLAN	1
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
Client ID Type	FQDN
Client ID Value	sfc8000
MAC Address	00-12-6d-12-00-05
Lease Time	1 days 0 hours 0 minutes 0 seconds
Will Expired in	23 hours 2 minutes 53 seconds

EXAMPLE CLI MONITOR

✓ DHCP Server Binding IP

show ip dhcp server binding

IP: 192.168.10.102

State is committed

Binding type is automatic

Pool name is DHCP_TEST

Server ID is 192.168.10.101

VLAN ID is 1

Subnet mask is 255.255.255.0

Client identifier is type of FQDN that is sfc8000

Hardware address is 00:12:6d:12:00:05

Lease time is 1 days 0 hours 0 minutes 0 seconds

Expiration is in 23 hours 33 minutes 17 seconds



6.4.2.3. Server Declined IP

WEB MENU Monitor>DHCP>Server>Declined IP

This page displays declined IP addresses.

DHCP Server Declined IP

Declined IP Address

Declined IP

DHCP Server Declined IP

Declined IP Address

Object	Description
Declined IP	List of IP addresses declined.

Buttons

Auto-refresh \square : Check this box to refresh the page automatically.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

EXAMPLE WEB MONITOR

WEB MENU Monitor>DHCP>Server>Declined IP

DHCP Server Declined IP

Declined IP Address

Declined IP	
192.168.10.102	

EXAMPLE CLI MONITOR

✓ DHCP Server Binding IP

show ip dhcp server declined-ip

Declined IP Address

0001 192.168.10.102



6.4.2.4. Snooping Table

WEB MENU Monitor>DHCP>Snooping Table

This page display the dynamic IP assigned information after DHCP Snooping mode is disabled.

All DHCP clients obtained the dynamic IP address from the DHCP server will be listed in this table except for local VLAN interface IP addresses.

Dynamic DHCP Snooping Table Start from MAC address 00-00-00-00-00 , VLAN 0 with 20 entries per page. MAC Address | VLAN ID | Source Port | IP Address | IP Subnet Mask | DHCP Server No more entries

Dynamic DHCP Snooping Table

Object	Description		
MAC Address	User MAC address of the entry.		
VLAN ID	VLAN-ID in which the DHCP traffic is permitted.		
Source Port	Switch Port Number for which the entries are displayed.		
IP Address	User IP address of the entry.		
IP Subnet Mask	User IP subnet mask of the entry.		
DHCP Server	DHCP Server address of the entry.		

Buttons

Auto-refresh \square : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh every 3 seconds.

Refreshes the displayed table starting from the input fields.

Clear: Flushes all dynamic entries.

: Updates the table starting from the first entry in the Dynamic DHCP snooping Table.

: Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.



126 SOLTECH USER GUIDE Switch SFC400 Series

EXAMPLE WEB MONITOR

WEB MENU Monitor>DHCP>Snooping Table

Dynamic DHCP Snooping Table

Start from MAC address 00-00-00-00-00 with 20 , VLAN 0 entries per page.

MAC Address	VLAN ID	Source Port	IP Address	IP Subnet Mask	DHCP Server
00-21-6d-05-f0-5c	1	1	192.168.10.102	255.255.255.0	192.168.10.101 (Local)

EXAMPLE CLI MONITOR

Dynamic DHCP Snooping Table

show ip dhcp snooping table

Entry ID : 1

MAC Address : 00-21-6d-05-f0-5c

VLAN ID : 1
Source Port : GigabitEthernet 1/1
IP Address : 192.168.10.102
IP Subnet Mask : 255.255.255.0

DHCP Server Address: 192.168.10.101 (Local)

Total Entries Number: 1



6.4.2.5. Detailed Statistics

WEB MENU Monitor>DHCP>Detailed Statistics

This page provides statistics for DHCP snooping.

DHCP Detailed Statistics Port 1

Receive Packets	Transmit Packets
Rx Discover	0 Tx Discover 0
Rx Offer	0 Tx Offer 0
Rx Request	0 Tx Request 0
Rx Decline	0 Tx Decline 0
Rx ACK	0 Tx ACK 0
Rx NAK	0 Tx NAK 0
Rx Release	0 Tx Release 0
Rx Inform	0 Tx Inform 0
Rx Lease Query	0 Tx Lease Query 0
Rx Lease Unassigned	0 Tx Lease Unassigned 0
Rx Lease Unknown	0 Tx Lease Unknown 0
Rx Lease Active	0 Tx Lease Active 0
Rx Discarded Checksum Error	0
Rx Discarded from Untrusted	0

Dynamic Detailed Statistics Port n

Object	Description	
Rx and Tx Discover	The number of discover packets received and transmitted.	
Rx and Tx Offer	The number of offer packets received and transmitted.	
Rx and Tx Request	The number of request packets received and transmitted.	
Rx and Tx Decline	The number of decline packets received and transmitted.	
Rx and Tx ACK	The number of ACK packets received and transmitted.	
Rx and Tx NAK	The number of NAK packets received and transmitted.	
Rx and Tx Release The number of release packets received and transmitted.		
Rx and Tx Inform	The number of inform packets received and transmitted.	
Rx and Tx Lease Query	The number of lease query packets received and transmitted.	
Rx and Tx Lease Unassigned	The number of lease unassigned packets received and transmitted.	
Rx and Tx Lease Unknown	The number of lease unknown packets received and transmitted.	
Rx and Tx Lease Active The number of lease active packets received and transmitted		
Rx Discarded checksum error The number of discard packet that IP/UDP checksum is error.		
Rx Discarded from Untrusted	The number of discarded packet that are coming from untrusted port.	

Buttons

Combined: The DHCP user select box determines which user is affected by clicking the buttons.

Port 1 : The port select box determines which port is affected by clicking the buttons.

Auto-refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Clear: Clears the counters for the selected port.



EXAMPLE WEB MONITOR

WEB MENU Monitor>DHCP>Detailed Statistics

✓ DHCP Detailed Statistics Port 1(Client/port1)

DHCP Detailed Statistics Port 1

Receive Packets		Transmit Packets	
Rx Discover	35	Tx Discover	29
Rx Offer	0	Tx Offer	1
Rx Request	28	Tx Request	1
Rx Decline	0	Tx Decline	0
Rx ACK	1	Tx ACK	28
Rx NAK	0	Tx NAK	0
Rx Release	0	Tx Release	0
Rx Inform	0	Tx Inform	0
Rx Lease Query	0	Tx Lease Query	0
Rx Lease Unassigned	0	Tx Lease Unassigned	0
Rx Lease Unknown	0	Tx Lease Unknown	0
Rx Lease Active	0	Tx Lease Active	0
Rx Discarded Checksum Error	0		
Rx Discarded from Untrusted	0		

EXAMPLE CLI MONITOR

✓ DHCP Detailed Statistics Port 1(Client/port1)

# show ip dhcp detailed statistics client/combined/normal-forward/relay/server/snooping interface 10GigabitEthernet/GigabitEthernet <port_type_list> # show ip dhcp detailed statistics client interface GigabitEthernet 1/1</port_type_list>				
GigabitEthernet 1/1 Stati	SUCS.			
Rx Discover:	0 Tx Discover:	29		
Rx Offer:	0 Tx Offer:	0		
Rx Request:	0 Tx Request:	1		
Rx Decline:	0 Tx Decline:	0		
Rx ACK:	1 Tx ACK:	0		
Rx NAK:	0 Tx NAK:	0		
Rx Release:	0 Tx Release:	0		
Rx Inform:	0 Tx Inform:	0		
Rx Lease Query:	0 Tx Lease Query:	0		
Rx Lease Unassigned:	0 Tx Lease Unassigned	d: 0		
Rx Lease Unknown:	0 Tx Lease Unknown:	0		
Rx Lease Active:	0 Tx Lease Active:	0		
Rx Discarded checksum error: 0				



129

6.5.1. Switch Configuration

The product provides authentication capabilities for both local administrators and users, granting permissions based on account-specific privilege levels.

User Accounts and Permissions:

Multiple users can be created on the switch, identified by their usernames and corresponding privilege levels.

The permission levels for user access range from 1 to 15. A privilege level of 15 allows access to all groups and grants full control over the device. User privileges must be equal to or higher than the privilege level of the group. By default, privilege level 5 provides read-only access, while privilege level 10 grants read-write access to most groups. System maintenance tasks such as software uploads and factory default restoration require privilege level 15. Typically, administrator accounts have privilege level 15, regular user accounts have privilege level 10, and guest accounts have privilege level 5.

The names identifying the permission groups are referred to as group names. In most cases, permission level groups consist of a single module (e.g., LACP, RSTP, or QoS), but some may include more than one.

Each group has authentication privilege levels ranging from 1 to 15 for the following subgroups:

- Configuration read-only
- Configuration/Execution read-write
- Status/Statistics read-only
- Status/Statistics read-write (e.g., clear statistics)

Group privilege levels are used only in the web interface. CLI privilege levels function within each individual command. User privileges must be greater than or equal to the privilege level of the group.

6.5.1.1. Users

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>Switch>Users

This page provides an overview of the current users.

Currently the way to login as another user on the web server is to close and reopen the browser or use the "Logout" option in the top right corner.

Users Configuration

User Name	Privilege Level
<u>admin</u>	15

Add New User

Users Configuration



Object Description	
User Name	The name identifying the user. This is also a link to Add/Edit User.
Privilege Level	The privilege level of the user. The allowed range is 0 to 15. If the privilege level value is 15, it can access all groups, i.e. that is granted the fully control of the device. But others value need to refer to each group privilege level. User's privilege should be same or greater than the group privilege level to have the access of that group. By default setting, most groups privilege level 5 has the read-only access and privilege level 10 has the read-write access. And the system maintenance (software upload, factory defaults and etc.) need user privilege level 15. Generally, the privilege level 15 can be used for an administrator account, privilege level 10 for a standard user account and privilege level 5 for a guest account.

Buttons

Add New User: Click to add a new user.

When put the $\begin{tabular}{ll} Add \ New \ User \end{tabular}$ buttons, User setting page will be appeared.

Add User

This page configures a user.

Add User

User Settings				
User Name				
Password				
Password (again)				
Privilege Level	0			

Add User

Object	Description	
User Name	A string identifying the user name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string length is 1 to 31. The valid user name allows letters, numbers and underscores.	
Password	The password of the user. The allowed string length is 0 to 63. Any printable characters including space is accepted. In the case of products with security Switch, please refer to the "Information > Secure Information" section under the WEB menu for configuration.	
Privilege Level	The privilege level of the user. The allowed range is 0 to 15. If the privilege level value is 15, it can access all groups, i.e. that is granted the fully control of the device. But others value need to refer to each group privilege level. User's privilege should be same or greater than the group privilege level to have the access of that group. By default setting, most groups privilege level 5 has the read-only access and privilege level 10 has the read-write access. And the system maintenance (software upload, factory defaults and etc.) need user privilege level 15. Generally, the privilege level 15 can be used for an	



Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Cancel: Click to undo any changes made locally and return to the Users.

Delete User: Click to delete this user.

Delete User Save : Click to delete this user and save.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>Switch>Users

✓ Users Configuration

> Add New User

Add User (Click Add New User)

Add User

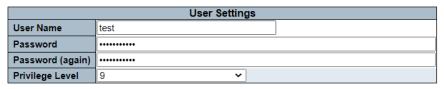
User Settings				
User Name	test			
Password				
Password (again)	•••••			
Privilege Level	10			

Users Configuration

User Name	Privilege Level
<u>test</u>	10
admin	15

• Edit User (Click User Name)

Edit User



Users Configuration

User Name	Privilege Level
<u>test</u>	9
admin	15



EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

✓ Users Configuration

> Add New User

Add User / Edit User

(config)# username <word31> privilege <0-15> password unencrypted (config)# username test privilege 10 password unencrypted

- #: Please input the new password AGAIN: <line31>



6.5.1.2. Privilege Levels

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>Switch>Privilege Level

This page provides an overview of the privilege levels.

Privilege Level Configuration

	Privilege Levels			
Group Name	Configuration Read-only	Configuration/Execute Read/write	Status/Statistics Read-only	Status/Statistics Read/write
Aggregation	5 🕶	10 🕶	5 🕶	10 🕶
DDMI	15 🕶	15 🕶	10 🕶	15 🕶
Debug	15 ❤	15 🕶	15 🕶	15 🕶
DHCP	5 🕶	10 🕶	5 🕶	10 🕶
DHCPv6_Client	5 🕶	10 🕶	5 🕶	10 🕶
Diagnostics	15 🕶	15 🕶	15 🕶	15 🕶
EPS	5 🕶	10 🕶	5 🗸	10 🕶
ERPS	5 🗸	10 🕶	5 🗸	10 🕶
ETH_LINK_OAM	5 🗸	10 🕶	5 🕶	10 🕶
Green_Ethernet	5 🕶	10 🕶	5 🗸	10 🕶
IP	5 🗸	10 🕶	5 🕶	10 🕶
IPMC_Snooping	5 🗸	10 🕶	5 🗸	10 🕶
LACP	5 🗸	10 🕶	5 🕶	10 🕶
LLDP	5 🗸	10 🕶	5 🗸	10 🕶
Loop_Protect	5 🗸	10 🕶	5 🕶	10 🕶
MAC_Table	5 🗸	10 🕶	5 🕶	10 🕶
Maintenance	15 🕶	15 🕶	15 🕶	15 🕶
MEP	5 🕶	10 🕶	5 🗸	10 🕶
MVR	5 🗸	10 🕶	5 🕶	10 🕶
NTP	5 🕶	10 🕶	5 🕶	10 🕶
POE	5 🕶	10 🕶	5 🗸	10 🕶
Ports	5 🕶	10 🕶	1 🕶	10 🕶
Private_VLANs	5 🗸	10 🕶	5 🕶	10 🕶
QoS	5 🕶	10 🕶	5 🗸	10 🕶
RMirror	15 🕶	15 🕶	15 🕶	15 🕶
Security	15 🕶	15 🕶	15 🕶	15 🕶
sFlow	5 🗸	10 🕶	5 🕶	10 🕶
Spanning_Tree	5 🗸	10 🕶	5 🗸	10 🕶
System	15 🕶	15 🕶	15 🕶	15 🕶
VCL	5 🕶	10 🕶	5 🕶	10 🕶
VLAN_Translation	5 🗸	10 🕶	5 🗸	10 🕶
VLANs	5 🕶	10 🕶	5 🕶	10 🕶
Voice_VLAN	5 🗸	10 🕶	5 🗸	10 🕶
XXRP	5 🕶	10 🕶	5 🕶	10 🕶

Privilege Level Configuration

Object		Description		
	The name ide	The name identifying the privilege group.		
	In most cases	, a privilege level group consists of a single module, but a few of them		
	contains more	than one.		
	The following	description defines these privilege level groups in details:		
	System	Contact, Name, Location, Timezone, Daylight Saving Time, Log.		
	Security	Authentication, System Access Management,		
Group Name		Port (contains Dot1x port, MAC based and the MAC Address Limit),		
-		ACL, HTTPS, SSH, ARP Inspection, IP source guard.		
	IP	Everything except 'ping'.		
	Port	Everything except 'VeriPHY'.		
	Diagnostic	s 'ping' and 'VeriPHY'.		
	ceCLI- System Reboot, System Restore Default, System Password,			
		Configuration Save, Configuration Load and Firmware Load.		



		Web- Users, Privilege Levels and everything in Maintenance.	
	Debug	Only present in CLI.	
	Every grou	p has an authorization Privilege level for the following sub groups:	
	configuration read-only, configuration/execute read-write, status/statistics read-		
Privilege Level	only, status/statistics read-write (e.g. for clearing of statistics).		
	User Privile	ege should be same or greater than the authorization Privilege level to	
	have the a	ccess to that group.	

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>Switch>Privilege Level

✓ Privilege Level Configuration

Privilege Level Configuration

	Privilege Levels				
Group Name	Configuration Read-only	Configuration/Execute Read/write	Status/Statistics Read-only	Status/Statistics Read/write	
Aggregation	5 🕶	10 🕶	5 🕶	10 🕶	
DDMI	15 ❤	15 🕶	10 🕶	15 🕶	
Debug	0	15 🕶	15 🕶	15 🕶	
DHCP	1 2	10 🕶	5 🕶	10 🕶	
DHCPv6_Client	3	10 🕶	5 🕶	10 🕶	
Diagnostics	4	15 🕶	15 🕶	15 🕶	
EPS	5	10 🕶	5 🕶	10 🕶	
ERPS	7	10 🕶	5 🗸	10 🕶	
ETH_LINK_OAM	8	10 🕶	5 🗸	10 🕶	
Green_Ethernet	9	10 🕶	5 🕶	10 🕶	
IP	10	10 🕶	5 🕶	10 🕶	
IPMC_Snooping	11	10 🕶	5 🕶	10 🕶	
LACP	12 13	10 🕶	5 🕶	10 🕶	
LLDP	14	10 🕶	5 🕶	10 🕶	
Loop_Protect	15	10 🕶	5 🕶	10 🕶	
MAC_Table	5 🕶	10 🕶	5 🕶	10 🕶	
Maintenance	15 🕶	15 🕶	15 🕶	15 🕶	
MEP	5 🕶	10 🕶	5 🕶	10 🕶	
MVR	5 🕶	10 🕶	5 🕶	10 🕶	
NTP	5 🕶	10 🕶	5 🕶	10 🕶	
POE	5 🕶	10 🕶	5 🕶	10 🕶	
Ports	5 🕶	10 🕶	1 🗸	10 🕶	
Private_VLANs	5 🕶	10 🕶	5 🗸	10 🕶	
QoS	5 🕶	10 🕶	5 🕶	10 🕶	



EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

✓ Privilege Level Configuration

(config)# web privilege group {1} level {2} <0-15> (config)# web privilege group DDMI level configRoPriv 6 Aggregation DDMI DHCP DHCPv6_Client Debug Diagnostics EPS **ERPS** ETH_LINK_OAM Green_Ethernet IPMC_Snooping ΙP LACP LLDP Loop_Protect MAC_Table MEP MVR Maintenance NTP POE Ports Private_VLANs QoS RMirror Security Spanning_Tree System VCL VLAN_Translation VLANs Voice_VLAN XXRP sFlow configRoPriv configRwPriv statusRoPriv statusRwPriv



6.5.1.3. Auth Method

136

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>Switch>Auth Method

Authentication Method Configuration

Client	Methods						
console	local	~		no	~	no	~
telnet	local	~		no	~	no	~
ssh	local	~		no	~	no	~
http	local	~		no	~	no	~

Command Authorization Method Configuration

Client	Met	hod	Cmd Lvl	Cfg Cmd
console	no	~	0	
telnet	no	~	0	
ssh	no	~	0	

Accounting Method Configuration

Client	Method		Cmd Lvl	Exec
console	no	~		
telnet	no	~		
ssh	no	~		

Authentication Method Configuration

Object		Description		
Authentication Method Configuration		You can configure how a user is authenticated when they log into the switch via one of the management client interfaces.		
Client	The manage	The management client for which the configuration below applies.		
	Method can no local	be set to one of the following values: Authentication is disabled and login is not possible. Use the local user database on the switch for authentication.		
Methods	radius	Use remote RADIUS server(s) for authentication. Use remote TACACS+ server(s) for authentication.		
	Methods that involves remote servers are timed out if the remote servers are offline. In this case the next method is tried. Each method is tried from left to right and continues until a method either approves or rejects a user. (If a local configuration is available, you can still configure it directly even if the servers are not operational.)			

Command Authorization Method Configuration

Object	Description			
Command Authorization Method Configuration	The command authorization section allows you to limit the CLI commands available to a user.			
Client	The manage	The management client for which the configuration below applies.		
	Method can be set to one of the following values:			
Method	no	Command authorization is disabled. User is granted access to CLI commands according to his privilege level.		
	tacacs	Use remote TACACS+ server(s) for command authorization. If all remote servers are offline, the user is		



	granted access to CLI commands according to his privilege level.
Cmd Lvl	Authorize all commands with a privilege level higher than or equal to this level. Valid values are in the range 0 to 15.
Cfg Cmd	Also authorize configuration commands.

Accounting Method Configuration

Object	Description		
Accounting Method	The accounting section allows you to configure command and exec		
Configuration	(login) accounting.		
Client	The management client for which the configuration below applies.		
	Method can be set to one of the following values:		
Method	no Accounting is disabled.		
	tacacs Use remote TACACS+ server(s) for accounting.		
	Enable accounting of all commands with a privilege level higher than or		
Cmd Lvl equal to this level. Valid values are in the range 0 to 15.			
	Leave the field empty to disable command accounting.		
Exec	Enable exec (login) accounting.		

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>Switch>Auth Method

✓ Authentication Method Configuration

Authentication Method Configuration

Client	Methods			
console	tacacs 🕶	radius ✔ local	~	
telnet	no 🗸	no 🗸 no	~	
ssh	tacacs 🕶	local ✔ no	~	
http	radius 🕶	tacacs 🗸 local	~	

✓ Command Authorization Method Configuration

Command Authorization Method Configuration

Client	Method	Cmd Lvl	Cfg Cmd
console	tacacs 🕶	15	✓
telnet	tacacs 🕶	10	
ssh	no 🕶	0	



138 SOLTECH USER GUIDE Switch SFC400 Series

✓ Accounting Method Configuration

Accounting Method Configuration

Client	Method	Cmd Lvl	Exec
console	tacacs 🕶	15	~
telnet	tacacs 🕶	10	
ssh	no 🗸		

EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

✓ Authentication Method Configuration

```
(config)# aaa authentication login {1} {2}
(config)# aaa authentication login console tacacs radius local
(config)# aaa authentication login ssh tacacs local
(config)# aaa authentication login http radius tacacs local
(config)# no aaa authentication login {1}
(config)# no aaa authentication login telnet
{1}
Console http ssh telnet
{2}
local radius tacacs
```

✓ Command Authorization Method Configuration

```
(config)# aaa authorization {1} tacacs commands <0-15> {2}
(config)# aaa authorization console tacacs commands 15 config-commands
(config)# aaa authorization telnet tacacs commands 10

(config)# no aaa authorization ssh

{1}
console ssh telnet

{2}
config-commands <cr>
```

✓ Accounting Method Configuration

```
(config)# aaa accounting {1} tacacs {2}
(config)# aaa accounting console tacacs commands 15 exec
(config)# no aaa accounting telnet tacacs commands 10

(config)# no aaa accounting {1}
(config)# no aaa accounting ssh

{1}
console ssh telnet

{2}
commands <0-15> exec
```



6.5.1.4. Telnet

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>Switch>Telnet Configure Telnet on this page.

Telnet Configuration

Mode Disabled ✓

Telnet Configuration

Object	Description
	Indicates the Telnet mode operation.
Mode	Enabled: Enable Telnet mode operation.
	Disabled: Disable Telnet mode operation.

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>Switch>Telnet

✓ Telnet Configuration

- > Mode
 - Enable

Telnet Configuration

Mode Enabled ✓

Disable

Telnet Configuration

Mode Disabled ✓

EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

✓ Telnet Configuration

- Mode
 - Enable

(config)# ip telnet

Disable

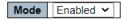
(config)# no ip telnet



6.5.1.5. SSH

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>Switch>SSH Configure SSH on this page.

SSH Configuration



SSH Configuration

Object	Description
	Indicates the SSH mode operation.
Mode	Enabled: Enable SSH mode operation.
	Disabled: Disable SSH mode operation.

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save : Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>Switch>SSH

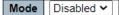
- ✓ SSH Configuration
 - > Mode
 - Enable

SSH Configuration



Disable

SSH Configuration



EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

- ✓ SSH Configuration
 - > Mode
 - Enable

(config)# ip ssh

Disable

(config)# no ip ssh



6.5.1.6. HTTPS

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>Switch>HTTPS

This page allows you to configure the HTTPS settings and maintain the current certificate on the switch.

HTTPS Configuration

Mode	Enabled	-
Automatic Redirect	Enabled	•
Certificate Maintain	None	-
Certificate Status	Switch secure HTTP certificate is present	ed

HTTPS Configuration

Object	Description
	Indicate the HTTPS mode operation.
Mada	Enabled: Enabled HTTPS mode operation.
Mode	Disabled: Disabled HTTPS mode operation.(Web access may not be
	available.)
	Indicate the HTTPS redirect mode operation.
	When HTTPS mode is enabled and the redirection mode is enabled, HTTP
Automatic Redirect	connections will be automatically redirected to HTTPS connections.
	Enabled: Enable HTTPS redirect mode operation.
	Disabled: Disable HTTPS redirect mode operation.
	The operation of certificate maintenance.
	(The security device can only use this feature in CLI.)
	None: No operation.
Certificate Maintain	Delete: Delete the current certificate.
	Upload: Upload a certificate PEM file.
	(Possible methods are: Web Browser or URL.)
	Generate: Generate a new self-signed RSA certificate.
	Enter the pass phrase in this field if your uploading certificate is protected by
Certificate Pass Phrase	specific passphrase.
	(Select "Upload" in the "Certificate Maintain" section, it will be available.)
	Upload a certificate PEM file into the switch. The file should contain the
	certificate and private key together. If you have two separated files for saving
	certificate and private key. Use the Linux cat command to combine them into
	single PEM file. For example, cat my.cert my.key > my.pem
	Notice that the RSA certificate is recommended since most of the new version
	of browsers has removed support for DSA in certificate, e.g. Firefox v37 and
	Chrome v39.
	Possible methods are:
	Web Browser: Upload a certificate via Web browser.
Certificate Upload	URL: Upload a certificate via URL, the supported protocols are HTTP, HTTPS
certificate opioaa	TFTP and FTP. The URL format is
	<pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>
	host>[: <port>][/<path>]/<file_name>. For example,</file_name></path></port>
	ttp://10.10.10/new_image_path/new_image.dat,
	http://username:password@10.10.10:80/new_image_path/new_image.dat
	A valid file name is a text string drawn from alphabet (A-Za-z), digits (0-9), do
	(.), hyphen (-), under score(_). The maximum length is 63 and hyphen must
	not be first character. The file name content that only contains '.' is not
	allowed.



142 SOLTECH USER GUIDE Switch SFC400 Series

	Display the current status of certificate on the switch. Switch secure HTTP certificate is presented.
Certificate Status	Switch secure HTTP certificate is presented.
	Switch secure HTTP certificate is generating.

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page. Any changes made locally will be undone.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>Switch>HTTPS

✓ HTTPS Configuration

> Mode

• Enable(default)

HTTPS Configuration

Mode	Enabled V
Automatic Redirect	Enabled ~
Certificate Maintain	None
Certificate Status	Switch secure HTTP certificate is presented

Disable

HTTPS Configuration

Mode	Disabled	~
Automatic Redirect	Disabled	~
Certificate Maintain	None	~
Certificate Status	Switch secure HTTP certificate is present	ted

> Automatic Redirect

• Enable(default)

HTTPS Configuration

Mode	Enabled ~
Automatic Redirect	Enabled ~
Certificate Maintain	None ~
Certificate Status	Switch secure HTTP certificate is presented

Disable

HTTPS Configuration

Mode	Enabled v
Automatic Redirect	Disabled v
Certificate Maintain	None
Certificate Status	Switch secure HTTP certificate is presented

> Certificate Maintain

None(default)



43 SOLTECH USER GUIDE Switch SFC400 Series

HTTPS Configuration

Mode	Enabled
Automatic Redirect	Enabled
Certificate Maintain	None
Certificate Status	Switch secure HTTP certificate is presented

EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

✓ HTTPS Configuration

Mode

• Enable(default)

(config)# ip http secure-server

Disable

(config)# no ip http secure-server

Automatic Redirect

• Enable(default)

(config)# ip http secure-redirect

Disable

(config)# no ip http secure-redirect

Certificate Maintain

None

(config)# ip http secure-server

• Delete(Need Https mode Disable)

(config)# ip http secure-certificate delete

• Generate(Need Https mode Disable)

(config)# ip http secure-certificate generate

• Upload(Need Https mode Disable)

(config)# ip http secure-certificate upload <url_file>



6.5.1.7. Access Management

144

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>Switch>Access Management

Configure access management table on this page. The maximum number of entries is 16.

Access Management Configuration

Mode Disabled ✓

Delete | VLAN ID | Start IP Address | End IP Address | HTTP/HTTPS | SNMP | TELNET/SSH

Add New Entry

Access Management Configuration

Object	Description
	Indicates the access management mode operation.
Mode	Enabled: Enable access management mode operation.
	Disabled: Disable access management mode operation.
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.
VLAN ID	Indicates the VLAN ID for the access management entry.
Start IP address	Indicates the start IP address for the access management entry.
End IP address	Indicates the end IP address for the access management entry.
LITTD/LITTDC	Indicates that the host can access the switch from HTTP/HTTPS interface
HTTP/HTTPS	if the host IP address matches the IP address range provided in the entry.
SNMP	Indicates that the host can access the switch from SNMP interface if the host
SINIVIP	IP address matches the IP address range provided in the entry.
TEL NET /CCLI	Indicates that the host can access the switch from TELNET/SSH interface if
TELNET/SSH	the host IP address matches the IP address range provided in the entry.

Buttons

Add New Entry: Click to add a new access management entry.

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>Switch>Access Management

- ✓ Access Management Configuration
 - Mode
 - Disable(default)



Access Management Configuration





Enable

Access Management Configuration

Mode Enabled ✓

Delete | VLAN ID | Start IP Address | End IP Address | HTTP/HTTPS | SNMP | TELNET/SSH

> Add New Entry

Access Management Configuration

Mode Enabled ✓

Delete	VLAN ID	Start IP Address	End IP Address	HTTP/HTTPS	SNMP	TELNET/SSH
	1	192.168.10.1	192.168.10.135	✓		
	2	2.2.2.1	2.2.2.100		~	

EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

✓ Access Management Configuration

- Mode
 - Disable(default)

(config)# no access management

Enable

(config)# access management

Add New Entry

(config)# access management <1-16> <1-4095> <ipv4_addr> to <ipv4_addr> [1]
(config)# access management 1 1 192.168.10.1 to 192.168.10.135 web telnet
(config)# access management 2 2 2.2.2.1 to 2.2.2.100 snmp

[1]
all snmp telnet web



6.5.1.8. SNMP

146

6.5.1.8.1. System

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>SNMP>System

Configure SNMP on this page

SNMP System Configuration

Mode	Disabled	~
Version	SNMP v2c	~
Read Community	def_ro_pwd	
Write Community	def_rw_pwd	
Engine ID	800007e5017f000001	

SNMP System Configuration

Object	Description
Mode	Indicates the SNMP mode operation. Enabled: Enable SNMP mode operation. Disabled: Disable SNMP mode operation.
Version	Indicates the SNMP supported version. SNMP v1: Set SNMP supported version 1. SNMP v2c: Set SNMP supported version 2c. SNMP v3: Set SNMP supported version 3.
Read Community	Indicates the community read access string to permit access to SNMP agent. (Only English alphabet letters and numbers., 0 to 255 characters.) The field is applicable only when SNMP version is SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c. For Secure OS products, a minimum of 8 characters including uppercase letters, lowercase letters, and numbers is required.
Write Community	Indicates the community write access string to permit access to SNMP agent. (Only English alphabet letters and numbers., 0 to 255 characters.) The field is applicable only when SNMP version is SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c. For Secure OS products, a minimum of 8 characters including uppercase letters, lowercase letters, and numbers is required.
Engine ID	Indicates the SNMPv3 engine ID. The string must contain an even number(in hexadecimal format) with number of digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-'F's are not allowed. Change of the Engine ID will clear all original local users.

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.



EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>SNMP>System

✓ SNMP System Configuration

> Mode

Disable(default)

SNMP System Configuration

Mode	Disabled v
Version	SNMP v2c
Read Community	def_ro_pwd
Write Community	def_rw_pwd
Engine ID	800007e5017f000001

Enable

SNMP System Configuration

Mode	Enabled V	
Version	SNMP v2c	
Read Community	def_ro_pwd	7
Write Community	def_rw_pwd	
Engine ID	800007e5017f000001	

Version

SNMP System Configuration

Mode	Enabled	~
Version	SNMP v1	~
Read Community	def_ro_pwd	
Write Community	def_rw_pwd	
Engine ID	800007e5017f000001	

SNMP System Configuration

Mode	Enabled	~
Version	SNMP v2c	~
Read Community	def_ro_pwd	
Write Community	def_rw_pwd	
Engine ID	800007e5017f000001	

SNMP System Configuration

Mode	Fnabled	~
Version	SNMP v3	~
Read Community	def ro pwd	
Write Community	def rw pwd	
Engine ID	800007e5017f000001	



Community(v1/v2c)

• Read Community

SNMP System Configuration

Mode	Enabled	~	
Version	SNMP v2c	~	
Read Community	test123		
Write Community	private		٦
Engine ID	800007e5017f000001		

• Write Community

SNMP System Configuration

Mode	Enabled	~	
Version	SNMP v2c	~	
Read Community	public		
Write Community	test234		
Engine ID	800007e5017f000001		

Engine ID(v3)

SNMP System Configuration

Mode	Enabled	~
Version	SNMP v3	~
Read Community	public	
Write Community	private	
Engine ID	800007e5017f000002	

Secure OS products

SNMP System Configuration

Mode	Enabled	~
Version	SNMP v2c	~
Read Community	Security1	
Write Community	Security2	
Engine ID	800007e5017f000001	

EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

✓ SNMP System Configuration

- > Mode
 - Disable(default)

(config)# no snmp-server

Enable



(config)# snmp-server

Version

149

```
(config)# snmp-server version {1}
(config)# snmp-server version v1

{1}
v1 v2c v3
```

Community(v1/v2c)

• Read Community

(config)# snmp-server community v2c <word255> ro (config)# snmp-server community v2c test123 ro

• Write Community

(config)# snmp-server community v2c <word255> rw (config)# snmp-server community v2c test234 rw

> Engine ID(v3)

(config)# snmp-server engine-id local <word10-64> (config)# snmp-server engine-id local 800007e5017f000002

Secure OS products

(config)# snmp-server community v2c Security1 ro (config)# snmp-server community v2c Security2 rw



6.5.1.8.2. Trap

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>SNMP>Trap

Configure SNMP trap on this page.

Trap Configuration

Global Settings

Mode Disabled ✓

Trap Destination Configurations

| Delete | Name | Enable | Version | Destination Address | Destination Port

Add New Entry

Trap Configuration

Global Setting

Object	Description	
	Indicates the trap mode operation.	
Mode Enabled: Enable SNMP trap mode operation.		
	Disabled: Disable SNMP trap mode operation.	

Trap Destination Configurations

Object	bject Description	
Name	Indicates the trap Configuration's name.	
INdiffe	Indicates the trap destination's name.	
	Indicates the trap destination mode operation.	
Enable	Enabled: Enable SNMP trap mode operation.	
	Disabled: Disable SNMP trap mode operation.	
	Indicates the SNMP trap supported version.	
Version	SNMPv1: Set SNMP trap supported version 1.	
version	SNMPv2c: Set SNMP trap supported version 2c.	
	SNMPv3: Set SNMP trap supported version 3.	
	Indicates the SNMP trap destination address.	
	It allow a valid IP address in dotted decimal notation ('x.y.z.w').	
	And it also allow a valid hostname. A valid hostname is a string drawn from	
	the alphabet (A-Za-z), digits (0-9), dot (.), dash (-). Spaces are not allowed,	
	the first character must be an alpha character, and the first and last	
	characters must not be a dot or a dash.	
Destination Address	Indicates the SNMP trap destination IPv6 address. IPv6 address is in 128-bit	
	records represented as eight fields of up to four hexadecimal digits with a	
	colon separating each field (:). For example, 'fe80::215:c5ff:fe03:4dc7'. The	
	symbol '::' is a special syntax that can be used as a shorthand way of	
	representing multiple 16-bit groups of contiguous zeros; but it can appear	
	only once. It can also represent a legally valid IPv4 address. For example,	
	'::192.1.2.34'.	
Destination port	Indicates the SNMP trap destination port. SNMP Agent will send SNMP	
Destination port	message via this port, the port range is 1~65535.	

Buttons



Add New Entry: Click to add a new user.

(Clicking on the button will open the SNMP Trap Configuration window.)

Apply: Click to apply changes.

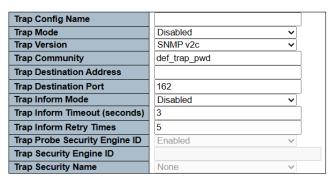
Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

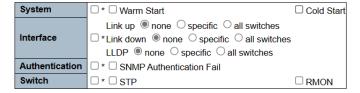
SNMP Trap Detailed Configuration

Configure trap detailed configuration on this page.

SNMP Trap Configuration



SNMP Trap Event



SNMP Trap Configuration

Object	Description			
Trap Config Name	Indicates which trap Configuration's name for configuring.			
Trap Mode	Indicates the SNMP mode operation. Enabled: Enable SNMP mode operation. Disabled: Disable SNMP mode operation.			
Trap Version	Indicates the SNMP supported version. SNMP v1: Set SNMP supported version 1. SNMP v2c: Set SNMP supported version 2c. SNMP v3: Set SNMP supported version 3.			
Trap Community	Indicates the community access string when sending SNMP trap packet. The allowed string length is 0 to 255, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.			
Trap Destination Address	Indicates the SNMP trap destination address. It allow a valid IP address in dotted decimal notation ('x.y.z.w'). And it also allow a valid hostname. A valid hostname is a string drawn from the alphabet (A-Za-z), digits (0-9), dot (.), dash (-). Spaces are not allowed, the first character must be an alpha character, and the first and last characters must not be a dot or a dash.			



Trap Destination port Indicates the SNMP trap destination port. SNMP Agent will send SNMP message via this port, the port range is 1~65535. Indicates the SNMP trap inform mode operation. Enabled: Enable SNMP trap inform mode operation. Disabled: Disabled SNMP trap inform mode operation. Indicates the SNMP trap inform timeout. The allowed range is 0 to 2147. Indicates the SNMP trap inform timeout. The allowed range is 0 to 255. Indicates the SNMP trap inform retry times. The allowed range is 0 to 255. Indicates the SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Enabled: Enable SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Disabled: Disable SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Indicates the SNMP trap probe security engine ID. SNMPv3 sends traps and informs using USM for authentication and privacy. A unique engine ID for these traps and informs is needed. When "Trap Probe Security Engine ID" is enabled, the ID will be probed automatically. Otherwise, the ID specified in this field is used. The string must contain an even number(in hexadecimal format) with number of digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-'F's are not allowed. Indicates the SNMP trap security name. SNMPv3 traps and informs using USM for authentication and privacy. A unique security name is needed when		
Trap Inform Mode Indicates the SNMP trap inform mode operation. Enabled: Enable SNMP trap inform mode operation. Disabled: Disable SNMP trap inform mode operation. Indicates the SNMP trap inform timeout. The allowed range is 0 to 2147. Trap Inform Retry Times Indicates the SNMP trap inform retry times. The allowed range is 0 to 255. Indicates the SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Enabled: Enable SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Disabled: Disable SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Indicates the SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Indicates the SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Indicates the SNMP trap security engine ID. SNMPv3 sends traps and informs using USM for authentication and privacy. A unique engine ID for these traps and informs is needed. When "Trap Probe Security Engine ID" is enabled, the ID will be probed automatically. Otherwise, the ID specified in this field is used. The string must contain an even number(in hexadecimal format) with number of digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-'F's are not allowed. Indicates the SNMP trap security name. SNMPv3 traps and informs using	Trap Destination port	· · · · ·
Trap Inform Mode Enabled: Enable SNMP trap inform mode operation. Disabled: Disable SNMP trap inform mode operation. Indicates the SNMP trap inform timeout. The allowed range is 0 to 2147. Indicates the SNMP trap inform retry times. The allowed range is 0 to 255. Indicates the SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Enabled: Enable SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Disabled: Disable SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Indicates the SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Indicates the SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Indicates the SNMP trap security engine ID. SNMPv3 sends traps and informs using USM for authentication and privacy. A unique engine ID for these traps and informs is needed. When "Trap Probe Security Engine ID" is enabled, the ID will be probed automatically. Otherwise, the ID specified in this field is used. The string must contain an even number(in hexadecimal format) with number of digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-'F's are not allowed. Indicates the SNMP trap security name. SNMPv3 traps and informs using		message via this port, the port range is 1~65535.
Disabled: Disable SNMP trap inform mode operation. Trap Inform Timeout Indicates the SNMP trap inform timeout. The allowed range is 0 to 2147. Trap Inform Retry Times Indicates the SNMP trap inform retry times. The allowed range is 0 to 255. Trap Probe Security Engine ID Indicates the SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Enabled: Enable SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Disabled: Disable SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Indicates the SNMP trap security engine ID. SNMPv3 sends traps and informs using USM for authentication and privacy. A unique engine ID for these traps and informs is needed. When "Trap Probe Security Engine ID" is enabled, the ID will be probed automatically. Otherwise, the ID specified in this field is used. The string must contain an even number(in hexadecimal format) with number of digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-'F's are not allowed. Indicates the SNMP trap security name. SNMPv3 traps and informs using		Indicates the SNMP trap inform mode operation.
Trap Inform Timeout Indicates the SNMP trap inform timeout. The allowed range is 0 to 2147. Indicates the SNMP trap inform retry times. The allowed range is 0 to 255. Indicates the SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Enabled: Enable SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Disabled: Disable SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Indicates the SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Indicates the SNMP trap security engine ID. SNMPv3 sends traps and informs using USM for authentication and privacy. A unique engine ID for these traps and informs is needed. When "Trap Probe Security Engine ID" is enabled, the ID will be probed automatically. Otherwise, the ID specified in this field is used. The string must contain an even number(in hexadecimal format) with number of digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-'F's are not allowed. Indicates the SNMP trap security name. SNMPv3 traps and informs using	Trap Inform Mode	Enabled: Enable SNMP trap inform mode operation.
Trap Inform Retry Times Indicates the SNMP trap inform retry times. The allowed range is 0 to 255. Indicates the SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Enabled: Enable SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Disabled: Disable SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Indicates the SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Indicates the SNMP trap security engine ID. SNMPv3 sends traps and informs using USM for authentication and privacy. A unique engine ID for these traps and informs is needed. When "Trap Probe Security Engine ID" is enabled, the ID will be probed automatically. Otherwise, the ID specified in this field is used. The string must contain an even number(in hexadecimal format) with number of digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-'F's are not allowed. Indicates the SNMP trap security name. SNMPv3 traps and informs using		Disabled: Disable SNMP trap inform mode operation.
Trap Probe Security Engine ID Indicates the SNMP trap inform retry times. The allowed range is 0 to 255. Indicates the SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Enabled: Enable SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Disabled: Disable SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Indicates the SNMP trap security engine ID. SNMPv3 sends traps and informs using USM for authentication and privacy. A unique engine ID for these traps and informs is needed. When "Trap Probe Security Engine ID" is enabled, the ID will be probed automatically. Otherwise, the ID specified in this field is used. The string must contain an even number (in hexadecimal format) with number of digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-'F's are not allowed. Indicates the SNMP trap security name. SNMPv3 traps and informs using	Trap Inform Timeout	Indicates the SNMP trap inform timeout. The allowed range is 0 to 2147.
Enabled: Enable SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Disabled: Disable SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Indicates the SNMP trap security engine ID. SNMPv3 sends traps and informs using USM for authentication and privacy. A unique engine ID for these traps and informs is needed. When "Trap Probe Security Engine ID" is enabled, the ID will be probed automatically. Otherwise, the ID specified in this field is used. The string must contain an even number(in hexadecimal format) with number of digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-'F's are not allowed. Indicates the SNMP trap security name. SNMPv3 traps and informs using		Indicates the SNMP trap inform retry times. The allowed range is 0 to 255.
Engine ID Enabled: Enable SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Disabled: Disable SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Indicates the SNMP trap security engine ID. SNMPv3 sends traps and informs using USM for authentication and privacy. A unique engine ID for these traps and informs is needed. When "Trap Probe Security Engine ID" is enabled, the ID will be probed automatically. Otherwise, the ID specified in this field is used. The string must contain an even number(in hexadecimal format) with number of digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-'F's are not allowed. Indicates the SNMP trap security name. SNMPv3 traps and informs using	Tran Prohe Security	Indicates the SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation.
Indicates the SNMP trap security engine ID. SNMPv3 sends traps and informs using USM for authentication and privacy. A unique engine ID for these traps and informs is needed. When "Trap Probe Security Engine ID" is enabled, the ID will be probed automatically. Otherwise, the ID specified in this field is used. The string must contain an even number(in hexadecimal format) with number of digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-'F's are not allowed. Indicates the SNMP trap security name. SNMPv3 traps and informs using		Enabled: Enable SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation.
Indicates the SNMP trap security name. SNMPv3 traps and informs using USM for authentication and privacy. A unique engine ID for these traps and informs is needed. When "Trap Probe Security Engine ID" is enabled, the ID will be probed automatically. Otherwise, the ID specified in this field is used. The string must contain an even number(in hexadecimal format) with number of digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-'F's are not allowed. Indicates the SNMP trap security name. SNMPv3 traps and informs using	Engine ID	Disabled: Disable SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation.
Trap Security Engine ID these traps and informs is needed. When "Trap Probe Security Engine ID" is enabled, the ID will be probed automatically. Otherwise, the ID specified in this field is used. The string must contain an even number(in hexadecimal format) with number of digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-'F's are not allowed. Indicates the SNMP trap security name. SNMPv3 traps and informs using		Indicates the SNMP trap security engine ID. SNMPv3 sends traps and
enabled, the ID will be probed automatically. Otherwise, the ID specified in this field is used. The string must contain an even number(in hexadecimal format) with number of digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-'F's are not allowed. Indicates the SNMP trap security name. SNMPv3 traps and informs using		informs using USM for authentication and privacy. A unique engine ID for
enabled, the ID will be probed automatically. Otherwise, the ID specified in this field is used. The string must contain an even number(in hexadecimal format) with number of digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-'F's are not allowed. Indicates the SNMP trap security name. SNMPv3 traps and informs using	Tran Security Engine	these traps and informs is needed. When "Trap Probe Security Engine ID" is
this field is used. The string must contain an even number(in hexadecimal format) with number of digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-'F's are not allowed. Indicates the SNMP trap security name. SNMPv3 traps and informs using		enabled, the ID will be probed automatically. Otherwise, the ID specified in
are not allowed. Indicates the SNMP trap security name. SNMPv3 traps and informs using	ID	this field is used. The string must contain an even number(in hexadecimal
are not allowed. Indicates the SNMP trap security name. SNMPv3 traps and informs using		format) with number of digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-'F's
		are not allowed.
Trap Security Name USM for authentication and privacy. A unique security name is needed when		Indicates the SNMP trap security name. SNMPv3 traps and informs using
	Trap Security Name	USM for authentication and privacy. A unique security name is needed when
traps and informs are enabled.	-	

SNMP Trap Event

Object	Description	
	Enable/disable that the Interface group's traps.	
System	Warm Start: Enable/disable Warm Start trap.	
	Cold Start: Enable/disable Cold Start trap.	
	Indicates that the Interface group's traps.	
	(Indicates that the SNMP entity is permitted to generate authentication failure	
Interface	traps.)	
interrace	Link Up: Enable/disable Link up trap.	
	Link Down: Enable/disable Link down trap.	
	LLDP: Enable/disable LLDP trap.	
	Indicates that the authentication group's traps.	
Authentication	SNMP Authentication Fail: Enable/disable SNMP trap authentication failure	
	trap.	
	Indicates that the Switch group's traps.	
Switch	STP: Enable/disable STP trap.	
	RMON: Enable/disable RMON trap.	



EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>SNMP>Trap

✓ Global Setting

Mode

Disable(default)

Trap Configuration
Global Settings

Mode Disabled Trap Destination Configurations

Delete Name Enable Version Destination Address Destination Port

Add New Entry

Enable

Trap Configuration
Global Settings

Mode | Enabled > |

Trap Destination Configurations

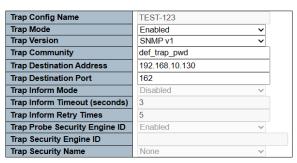
Delete | Name | Enable | Version | Destination Address | Destination Port |

Add New Entry |

✓ Trap Destination Configurations

- > Add New Entry
 - Use SNMP v1

SNMP Trap Configuration



SNMP Trap Event

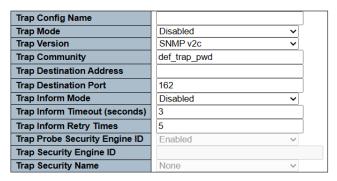




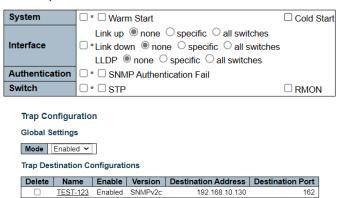


Use SNMP v2c

SNMP Trap Configuration



SNMP Trap Event



EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

✓ Global Setting

Mode

Disable(default)

(config)# no snmp-server trap

Enable

(config)# snmp-server trap



✓ Trap Destination Configurations

Add New Entry

Use SNMP v1

```
(config)# snmp-server host <word32>
(config)# snmp-server host TEST-123
(config-snmps-host)#
(config-snmps-host)# shutdown
(config-snmps-host)# version {v1/v2/v3} <word255>
(config-snmps-host)# version v1 def_trap_pwd
(config-snmps-host)# host { <v_ipv4_ucast> | <v_word> } [ <udp_port> ] [ traps |
informs ]
(config-snmps-host)# host 192.168.10.130 162
(config-snmps-host)# traps [ authentication snmp-auth-fail ] [ system [ coldstart ]
[ warmstart ] ] [ switch [ stp ] [ rmon ] ]
(config-snmps-host)# traps authentication snmp-auth-fail system switch
(config)# interface ( <port_type> [ <plist> ] )
(config)# interface '
(config-if)# snmp-server host <conf_name> traps [ linkup ] [ linkdown ] [ lldp ]
(config-if)# snmp-server host TEST-123 traps linkup linkdown lldp
```

Use SNMP v2

```
(config)# snmp-server host <word32>
(config)# snmp-server host TEST-123
(config-snmps-host)#
(config-snmps-host)# shutdown
(config-snmps-host)# version {v1/v2/v3} <word255>
(config-snmps-host)# version v2 def_trap_pwd
(config-snmps-host)# host { <v_ipv4_ucast> | <v_word> } [ <udp_port> ] [ traps |
informs 1
(config-snmps-host)# host 192.168.10.130 162 informs
(config-snmps-host)# traps [ authentication snmp-auth-fail ] [ system [ coldstart ]
[ warmstart ] ] [ switch [ stp ] [ rmon ] ]
(config-snmps-host)# traps authentication snmp-auth-fail system switch
(config-snmps-host)# informs retries < retries > timeout < timeout >
(config-snmps-host)# informs retries 5 timeout 3(default)
(config)# interface ( <port_type> [ <plist> ] )
(config)# interface
(config-if)# snmp-server host <conf_name> traps [ linkup ] [ linkdown ] [ lldp ]
(config-if)# snmp-server host TEST-123 traps linkup linkdown lldp
```



6.5.1.8.3. Communities

156

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>SNMP>Communities

Configure SNMPv3 community table on this page. The entry index key is Community.

SNMPv3 Community Configuration

Delete	Community	Source IP	Source Mask
	def_ro_pwd	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0
	def_rw_pwd	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0

SNMPv3 Community Configuration

Object	Description	
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.	
Community	Indicates the community access string to permit access to SNMPv3 agent. The community string will be treated as security name and map a SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c community string. (This entry is influences the Groups.)	
Source IP	Indicates the SNMP access source address. A particular range of source addresses can be used to restrict source subnet when combined with source mask.	
Source Mask	Indicates the SNMP access source address mask.	

Buttons

Add New Entry: Click to add a new community entry.

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>SNMP>Communities

✓ SNMPv3 Community Configuration

> Add New Entry

SNMPv3 Community Configuration

Delete	Community	Source IP	Source Mask
	def_ro_pwd	192.168.10.0	255.255.255.0
	def_rw_pwd	192.168.10.0	255.255.255.0



✓ SNMPv3 Community Configuration

> Add New Entry

(config)# snmp-server community v3 <v3_comm> [<v_ipv4_addr> <v_ipv4_netmask>] (config)# snmp-server community v3 def_ro_pwd 192.168.10.0 255.255.255.0 (config)# snmp-server community v3 def_rw_pwd 192.168.10.0 255.255.255.0



6.5.1.8.4. Users

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>SNMP>Users

Configure SNMPv3 user table on this page. The entry index keys are Engine ID and User Name.

SNMPv3 User Configuration

Delete	Engine ID	User Name	Security Level	Authentication Protocol	Authentication Password		Privacy Password
	800007e5017f000001	default_user	NoAuth, NoPriv	None	None	None	None

SNMPv3 User Configuration

Object	Description			
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.			
An octet string identifying the engine ID that this entry should below The string must contain an even number(in hexadecimal format) with of digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-'F's are not allowed The SNMPv3 architecture uses the User-based Security Model (US) message security and the View-based Access Control Model (VAC) access control. For the USM entry, the usmUserEngineID and usmUserName are the entry's keys. In a simple agent, usmUserEngineID is always that agent's own snmpEngineID value. The value can also take the value of the snmpEngineID of a remote SNMP engine with which this user can communicate. In other words, if user engine ID equal system engine ID then it is leading to the string the string that				
User Name	otherwise it's remote user. A string identifying the user name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126. (This entry is influences the Groups .)			
Security Level	Indicates the security model that this entry should belong to. NoAuth, NoPriv No authentication and no privacy. Auth, NoPriv Authentication and no privacy. Auth, Priv Authentication and privacy. The value of security level cannot be modified if entry already exists. That means it must first be ensured that the value is set correctly.			
Authentication Protocol	Indicates the authentication protocol that this entry should belong to. None No authentication protocol. SHA An optional flag to indicate that this user uses SHA authentication protocol. The value of security level cannot be modified if entry already exists. That means must first ensure that the value is set correctly.			
Authentication Password	A string identifying the authentication password phrase. For SHA authentication protocol, the allowed string length is 8 to 40. The allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126. Indicates the privacy protocol that this entry should belong to.			
Privacy Protocol	None No privacy protocol. AES An optional flag to indicate that this user uses AES authentication protocol.			



Privacy Password	A string identifying the privacy password phrase. The allowed string length is		
Privacy Password	8 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.		

Buttons

Add New Entry: Click to add a new user entry.

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save : Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>SNMP>Users

✓ SNMPv3 User Configuration

> Add New Entry

NoAuth, NoPriv

SNMPv3 User Configuration

Delete	e Engine ID	User Name	Security Level	Authentication Protocol	Authentication Password		Privacy Password
~	800007e5017f000001	TEST-123	NoAuth, NoPriv	None	None	None	None
Delete	800007e5017f000001	TEST-123	NoAuth, NoPriv ➤				

· Auth, NoPriv

SNMPv3 User Configuration

Delete	Engine ID	User Name	Security Level	Authentication Protocol	Authentication Password	Privacy Protocol	Privacy Password
\checkmark	800007e5017f000001	default_user	NoAuth, NoPriv	None	None	None	None
Delete	800007e5017f000001	TEST-123	Auth, NoPriv 🗸	SHA 🗸	••••••		
				SHA			
				SHA224			
				SHA256			
				SHA384			
				SHA512			

Auth, Priv

SNMPv3 User Configuration

Delete	Engine ID	User Name	Security Level	Authentication Protocol	Authentication Password	Privacy Protocol	Privacy Password
~	800007e5017f000001	default_user	NoAuth, NoPriv	None	None	None	None
Delete	800007e5017f000001	TEST-123	Auth, Priv	SHA 🗸	••••••	AES 🗸	••••••
Accepton	Entry Same Reset					AES AES192 AES256	

EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION



✓ SNMPv3 User Configuration

> Add New Entry

NoAuth, NoPriv

(config)# snmp-server user <username> engine-id <enginelD> (config)# snmp user TEST-123 engine-id 800007e5017f000001

Auth, NoPriv

(config)# snmp-server user <username> engine-id <engineID> [{ sha | sha224 | sha256 | sha384 | sha512 } <auth_passwd>

(config)# snmp user TEST-123 engine-id 800007e5017f000001 sha *********

· Auth, Priv



6.5.1.8.5. Groups

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>SNMP>Groups

Configure SNMPv3 group table on this page. The entry index keys are Security Model and Security Name.

SNMPv3 Group Configuration

Delete	Security Model	Security Name	Group Name
	usm	default_user	default_rw_group

SNMPv3 Group Configuration

Object		Description			
Delete	Check to dele	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.			
	Indicates the	security model that this entry should belong to.			
Cogurity Model	<u>v1</u>	Reserved for SNMPv1.			
Security Model	v2c	Reserved for SNMPv2c.			
	usm	User-based Security Model (USM).			
	A string identifying the security name that this entry should belong to. The				
Security Name	allowed string	allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters			
	from 33 to 126.(This entry is influenced by the communities, users.)				
	A string identi	fying the group name that this entry should belong to. The			
Group Name	allowed string	allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters			
	from 33 to 120	6. (This entry is influences the Access.)			

Buttons

Add New Entry: Click to add a new group entry.

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

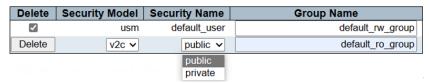
WEB MENU Configuration>Security>SNMP>Groups

- ✓ SNMPv3 Group Configuration
 - Add New Entry
 - v1
 (Security Name influenced by Communities)



v2c
 (Security Name influenced by Communities)

SNMPv3 Group Configuration



usm
 (Security Name influenced by Users)

SNMPv3 Group Configuration

Delete	Security Model	Security Name	Group Name
~	usm	default_user	default_rw_group
Delete	usm∨	default_user∨	default_ro_group
		default_user	

EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

- ✓ SNMPv3 Group Configuration
 - Add New Entry
 - v1
 (Security Name influenced by Communities)

(config)# snmp-server security-to-group model { v1 | v2c | v3 } name <security_name> group <group_name>

(config)# snmp-server security-to-group model v1 name public group default_ro_group

v2c
 (Security Name influenced by Communities)

(config)# snmp-server security-to-group model { v1 | v2c | v3 } name <security_name> group <group_name>

(config)# snmp-server security-to-group model v2c name public group default_ro_group

usm
 (Security Name influenced by Users)

(config)# snmp-server security-to-group model { v1 | v2c | v3 } name <security_name> group_sroup_name>

(config)# snmp-server security-to-group model v3 name default_user group default_ro_group



6.5.1.8.6. Views

163

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>SNMP>Views

Configure SNMPv3 view table on this page. The entry index keys are View Name and OID Subtree.

SNMPv3 View Configuration

Delete	View Name	View Type	OID Subtree
	default_view	included ~	.1

SNMPv3 View Configuration

Object	Description		
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.		
View Name	A string identifying the view name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126. (This entry is influences the <u>Access</u> .)		
View Type	Indicates the view type that this entry should belong to. included An optional flag to indicate that this view subtree should be included. excluded An optional flag to indicate that this view subtree should be excluded. In general, if a view entry's view type is 'excluded', there should be another		
	view entry existing with view type as 'included' and it's OID subtree should overstep the 'excluded' view entry.		
OID Subtree	The OID defining the root of the subtree to add to the named view. The allowed OID length is 1 to 128. The allowed string content is digital number or asterisk(*).		

Buttons

Add New Entry: Click to add a new view entry.

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

✓ SNMPv3 Group Configuration

- > Add New Entry
 - test_view(excluded SysName)

SNMPv3 View Configuration

Delete	View Name	View Type	OID Subtree
	test_view	included ~	.1
	test_view	excluded~	.1.3.6.1.2.1.1.5.0



EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

- ✓ SNMPv3 Group Configuration
 - > Add New Entry

164

test_view(excluded SysName)

(config)# snmp-server view <view_name> <oid_subtree> { include | exclude } (config)# snmp-server view test_view .1 include (config)# snmp-server view test_view .1.3.6.1.2.1.1.5.0 exclude



6.5.1.8.7. Access

165

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>SNMP>Access

Configure SNMPv3 access table on this page.

The entry index keys are Group Name, Security Model and Security Level.

SNMPv3 Access Configuration

Delete Group Name Security Model	Security Level	Read View Name	Write View Name
------------------------------------	----------------	----------------	-----------------

SNMPv3 Access Configuration

Object		Description		
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.			
Group Name	A string identifying the group name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters			
	from 33 to 126.(Th	nis entry is influenced by the Groups.)		
	Indicates the secu	rity model that this entry should belong to.		
	any	Any security model accepted(v1 v2c usm).		
Security Model	<u>v1</u>	Reserved for SNMPv1.		
	v2	Reserved for SNMPv2c.		
	usm	User-based Security Model (USM).		
	Indicates the security model that this entry should belong to.			
Socurity Lovel	NoAuth, NoPriv No authentication and no privacy.			
Security Level	Auth, NoPriv	Authentication and no privacy.		
	Auth, Priv	Authentication and privacy.		
	The name of the N	AIB view defining the MIB objects for which this request		
Read View Name	may request the c	urrent values. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the		
Read view Name	allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126. (This entry is influenced			
	by the <u>Views</u> .)			
	The name of the N	AIB view defining the MIB objects for which this request		
Write View Name	may potentially set new values. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the			
Wille View Name	allowed content is	ASCII characters from 33 to 126. (This entry is influenced		
	by the <u>Views</u> .)			

Buttons

Add New Entry: Click to add a new access entry.

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

✓ SNMPv3 Access Configuration

> Add New Entry



default_rw_group(test_view)

SNMPv3 Access Configuration

Delete	Group Name	Security Model	Security Level	Read View Name	Write View Name
	default_rw_group	any	Auth, Priv	test_view ∨	test_view∨

EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

- ✓ SNMPv3 Access Configuration
 - > Add New Entry
 - default_rw_group(test_view)

(config)# snmp-server access <group_name> model { v1 | v2c | v3 | any } level { auth | noauth | priv } [read <view_name>] [write <write_name>]

(config)# snmp-server access default ray group model any level priv read test view write.

(config)# snmp-server access default_rw_group model any level priv read test_view write test_view



6.5.2. Network Configuration

6.5.2.1. Limit Control

167

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>Network>Limit Control

This page allows you to configure the Port Security Limit Control system and port settings.

You can set up port security aging for each system.

Limit Control allows for limiting the number of users on a given port. A user is identified by a MAC address and VLAN ID. If Limit Control is enabled on a port, the limit specifies the maximum number of users on the port. If this number is exceeded, an action is taken. The action can be one of the four different actions as described below.

• None, Trap, Shutdown, Trap and Shutdown

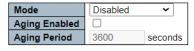
Switches are configured based on the total number of MAC addresses brought in by all ports when a new MAC address is detected on a port with port security enabled. Since all ports draw from the same pool, there could be instances where the configured maximum cannot be assigned if the remaining ports have already utilized all available MAC addresses.

The Limit Control module utilizes a lower-layer module, Port Security module, which manages MAC addresses learnt on the port.

The Limit Control configuration consists of two sections, a system- and a port-wide.

Port Security Limit Control Configuration

System Configuration



Port Configuration





Port Security Limit Control Configuration

System Configuration

Object	Description				
Mode	Indicates if Limit Control is globally enabled or disabled on the switch. If globally disabled limit checks and corresponding actions are disabled.				
Aging Enabled If checked, secured MAC addresses are subject to aging as discussed Aging Period.					
Aging Period	If Aging Enabled is checked, then the aging period is controlled with this input. If other modules are using the underlying port security for securing MAC addresses, underlying port security will use the shorter requested aging period of all modules that use the functionality. (The Aging Period can be set to a number between 10 and 9,999,999 seconds.)				

Port Configuration

Object		Description			
Port	The port number	to which the configuration below applies.			
	Controls whethe	Controls whether Limit Control is enabled on this port. Both this and the			
Mode	Global Mode mu	st be set to Enabled for Limit Control to be in effect.			
Mode	Notice that other	Notice that other modules may still use the underlying port security features			
	without enabling	Limit Control on a given port.			
	The maximum n	umber of MAC addresses that can be secured on this port.			
	This number car	nnot exceed 1024. If the limit is exceeded, the corresponding			
	action is taken.				
Limit	The switch has a	a total number of MAC addresses and since all ports draw			
	·	ool, it is possible that a configured maximum cannot be			
	•	granted if all available MAC addresses have already been used by the			
	remaining ports.				
		s Limit is reached, the switch can take one of the actions:			
	None	Do not allow more than Limit MAC addresses on the			
		port, but take no further action.			
	Trap	If Limit + 1 MAC addresses is seen on the port, send an			
		SNMP trap.			
		If Aging is disabled, only one SNMP trap will be sent,			
		but with Aging enabled, new SNMP traps will be sent			
		every time the limit gets exceeded.			
A -4:	Shutdown	If Limit + 1 MAC addresses is seen on the port, shut			
Action		down the port.			
		This implies that all secured MAC addresses will be			
		removed from the port, and no new address will be			
		learned.			
		Even if the link is physically disconnected and reconnected on the port (by disconnecting the cable),			
		the port will remain shut down.			
		There are three ways to re-open the port:			
		1) Boot the switch,			
		Disable and re-enable Limit Control on the port or the			



		switch,				
		3) Click the Reopen button.				
	Trap&Shutdowi	n If Limit + 1 MAC addresses is seen on the port, both the				
		"Trap" and the "Shutdown" actions described above will				
		be taken.				
	This column shows the current state of the port as seen from the Limit					
	Control's point of vi	iew. The state takes one of four values:				
	Disabled	Limit Control is either globally disabled or disabled on the				
		port.				
	Ready	The limit is not yet reached. This can be shown for all				
State		actions.				
	Limit Reached	Indicates that the limit is reached on this port. This state				
		can only be shown if Action is set to None or Trap.				
	Shutdown	Indicates that the port is shut down by the Limit Control				
		module. This state can only be shown if Action is set to				
		Shutdown or Trap & Shutdown.				
	If a port is shutdow	n by this module, you may reopen it by clicking this button,				
Do onon Putton	which will only be e	enabled if this is the case.				
Re-open Button	Note that clicking the	ne reopen button causes the page to be refreshed,				
	so non-committed	changes will be lost.				

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save : Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page. Note that non-committed changes will be lost.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

✓ System Configuration

> Mode

Disabled

System Configuration

Mode	Disabled	~
Aging Enabled		
Aging Period	3600	seconds

Enabled

System Configuration

Mode	Enabled	~
Aging Enabled		
Aging Period	3600	seconds

> Aging Enable



Disabled

System Configuration

Mode	Enabled	~
Aging Enabled		
Aging Period	3600	seconds

Enabled

System Configuration

Mode	Enabled 🗸	
Aging Enabled	✓	
Aging Period	3600	seconds

Aging Period (10 ~ 9,999,999 seconds)

System Configuration

Mode	Enabled	<
Aging Enabled	✓	
Aging Period	9999999	seconds

✓ Port Configuration

Mode

Disabled

Port Configuration

Port	Mode	Limit	Actio	on	State	Re-open
*	<> ▼	4	<>	~		
1	Disabled ∨	4	None	~	Disabled	Reopen
2	Disabled ∨	4	None	~	Disabled	Reopen
3	Disabled ∨	4	None	~	Disabled	Reopen
4	Disabled ∨	4	None	~	Disabled	Reopen
5	Disabled ∨	4	None	~	Disabled	Reopen
6	Disabled ∨	4	None	~	Disabled	Reopen
7	Disabled ∨	4	None	~	Disabled	Reopen
8	Disabled ∨	4	None	~	Disabled	Reopen

Enabled

Port Configuration

Port	Mode	Limit	Action	n	State	Re-open
*	<> v	4	<>	~		
1	Enabled 🗸	4	None	~	Ready	Reopen
2	Disabled ∨	4	None	~	Disabled	Reopen
3	Disabled ∨	4	None	~	Disabled	Reopen
4	Disabled ∨	4	None	~	Disabled	Reopen
5	Disabled ∨	4	None	~	Disabled	Reopen
6	Disabled ∨	4	None	~	Disabled	Reopen
7	Disabled ▽	4	None	~	Disabled	Reopen
8	Disabled ▼	4	None	~	Disabled	Reopen

Limit (1 ~ 1024 MAC address)



Port Configuration

Port	Mode	Limit	Action		State	Re-open
*	<> •	1024	<>	~		
1	Enabled 🕶	1024	None	~	Ready	Reopen
2	Disabled ∨	4	None	~	Disabled	Reopen
3	Disabled ∨	4	None	~	Disabled	Reopen
4	Disabled ∨	4	None	~	Disabled	Reopen
5	Disabled ∨	4	None	~	Disabled	Reopen
6	Disabled ∨	4	None	~	Disabled	Reopen
7	Disabled ∨	4	None	~	Disabled	Reopen
8	Disabled ∨	4	None	~	Disabled	Reopen

> Action

None | Trap | Shutdown | Trap&Shutdown

Port Configuration

Port	Mode	Limit	Action	State	Re-open
*	<> v	1024	<> v		
1	Enabled 🗸	1024	Shutdown ~	Disabled	Reopen
2	Disabled ~	4	None	Disabled	Reopen
3	Disabled ∨	4	Trap Shutdown	Disabled	Reopen
4	Disabled ~	4	Trap & Shutdown	Disabled	Reopen
5	Disabled ∨	4	None 🗸	Disabled	Reopen
6	Disabled ~	4	None 🗸	Disabled	Reopen
7	Disabled ∨	4	None 💙	Disabled	Reopen
8	Disabled ~	4	None 🗸	Disabled	Reopen

EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

✓ System Configuration

- > Mode
 - Disabled

(config)# no port-security

Enabled

(config)# port-security

Aging Enable

Disabled

(config)# no port-security aging

Enabled

(config)# port-security aging

Aging Period

 (10 ~ 9,999,999 seconds)



(config)# port-security aging time <v_10_to_9999999> (config)# port-security aging time 9999999

✓ Port Configuration

Mode

Disabled

```
(config)# interface ( <port_type> [ <pli> (config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1
(config-if)# no port-security
```

Enabled

```
(config)# interface ( <port_type> [ <pli> (config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1
(config-if)# port-security
```

Limit (1 ~ 1024 MAC address)

```
(config)# interface ( <port_type> [ <pli> (config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1

(config-if)# port-security maximum [ <v_1_to_1024> ]

(config-if)# port-security maximum 1024
```

> Action

None | Trap | Shutdown | Trap&Shutdown

```
(config)# interface ( <port_type> [ <plist> ] )
(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1

(config-if)# port-security violation { protect | trap | trap-shutdown | shutdown }
(config-if)# port-security violation protect
(config-if)# port-security violation trap
(config-if)# port-security violation shutdown
(config-if)# port-security violation trap-shutdown
```



6.5.2.2. ACL

173

ACL (Access Control List) is composed of ACE (Access Control Entry) entries that specify individual users or groups allowed access to specific traffic entities such as processes or programs. ACE parameters vary depending on the selected frame type.

Each accessible traffic entity includes an identifier for its corresponding ACL. Permissions determine whether specific traffic entities have access rights.

Implementing ACLs can become highly complex, for instance, when prioritizing ACEs for various scenarios. In networking, ACLs represent lists of service ports or network service offerings available on hosts or servers. Each service has a list of allowed host or server entries for service usage. ACLs are typically configured to control inbound traffic, and in this context, ACLs share similarities with firewalls.

There are three configurable sections related to manual ACL configuration.

ACL configuration displays ACEs in a top-to-bottom priority manner, from highest (top) to lowest (bottom). Incoming frames hit only one ACE, even if multiple matching ACEs exist. The first matching ACE performs the action (permit/deny) for that frame, and the associated counter increments. ACEs can be associated with all combinations of incoming port and policy (value/mask pair). Once ACE policies are created, they can be linked with port groups as part of ACL port configuration. Multiple parameters can be configured with ACEs.

ACL port configuration is used to assign policy IDs to incoming ports, useful for grouping ports to follow the same traffic rules. Traffic policies are generated in ACL configuration. For each incoming port, the following traffic attributes can be set:

- Action
- Rate Limiter
- Port Redirection
- Mirroring
- Logging
- Termination

The management interface allows you to enable forwarding (Permit) or deny forwarding (Deny) on a port, determining whether traffic is allowed to pass through. The default action is Permit.

ACEs are applied only if frames do not match and pass through ACE matches. In this case, the counter associated with that port increases. There can be up to 16 different ACL rate limiters. Rate limiter IDs can be assigned to ACE(s) or incoming port(s).



ACEs are configured with multiple parameters, which vary depending on the selected frame type. Incoming ports must select the next frame type chosen for ACE. Different parameter options are displayed based on the chosen frame type. Supported frame types include:

- Any
- Configurable Ethernet types
- ARP
- IPv4
- IPv6

MAC-based filtering and IP protocol-based filtering can be achieved through configuration based on the appropriate frame type selection.

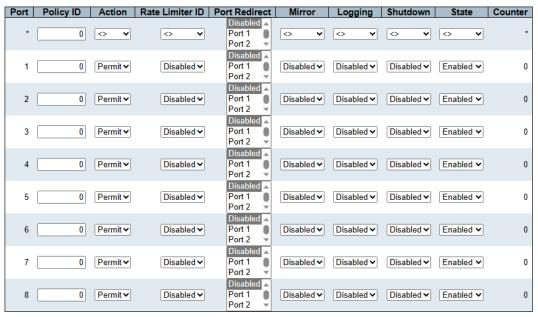
6.5.2.2.1. Ports

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>Network>ACL>Ports

Configure the ACL parameters (ACE) of each switch port.

These parameters will affect frames received on a port unless the frame matches a specific ACE.

ACL Ports Configuration



ACL Ports Configuration

Object	Description
Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.
Policy ID	Select the policy to apply to this port. The allowed values are 0 through 255. The default value is 0.
Action	Select whether forwarding is permitted ("Permit") or denied ("Deny"). The default value is "Permit".



Rate Limiter ID	Select which rate limiter to apply on this port. The allowed values are Disabled or the values 1 through 16. The default value is "Disabled".
Port Redirect	Select which port frames are redirected on. The allowed values are Disabled or a specific port number. The default value is "Disabled". (It can't be set when action is permitted.)
Mirror	Specify the mirror operation of this port. The allowed values are: Enabled: Frames received on the port are mirrored. Disabled: Frames received on the port are not mirrored. The default value is "Disabled".
Logging	Specify the logging operation of this port. Notice that the logging message doesn't include the 4 bytes CRC. The allowed values are: Enabled: Frames received on the port are stored in the System Log. Disabled: Frames received on the port are not logged. The default value is "Disabled". Note: The logging feature only works when the packet length is less than 1518(without VLAN tags) and the System Log memory size and logging rate is limited.
Shutdown	Specify the port shut down operation of this port. The allowed values are: Enabled: If a frame is received on the port, the port will be disabled. Disabled: Port shut down is disabled. The default value is "Disabled". Note: The shutdown feature only works when the packet length is less than 1518(without VLAN tags).
State	Specify the port state of this port. The allowed values are: Enabled: To reopen ports by changing the volatile port configuration of the ACL user module. Disabled: To close ports by changing the volatile port configuration of the ACL user module. The default value is "Enabled".
Counter	Counts the number of frames that match this ACE.

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page.

Clear: Click to clear the counters.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

✓ ACL Ports Configuration

Policy ID

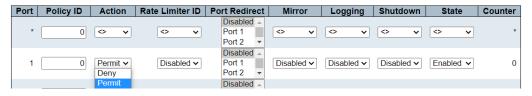
• 0~255(default 0)



> Action

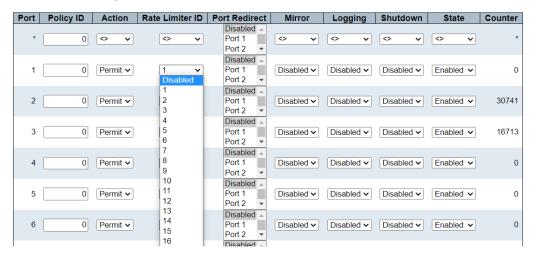
• Permit(default) | Deny





> Rate Limiter ID

Disabled | 1~16



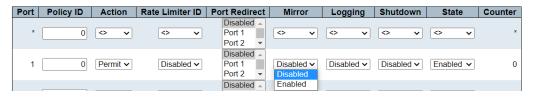
Port Redirect (Need Action Deny)

Disabled(default) | Port Number



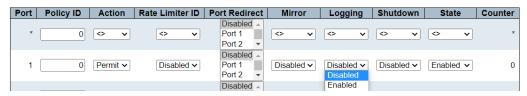
> Mirror

• Disabled(default) | Enabled



Logging

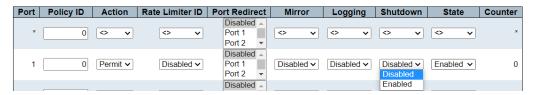
Disabled(default) | Enabled



> Shutdown

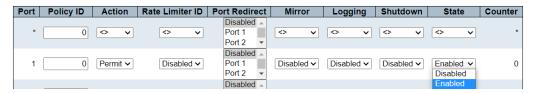
• Disabled(default) | Enabled





State

• Enabled(default) | Disabled



EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

✓ ACL Ports Configuration

- Policy ID
 - 0~255(default 0)

> Action

Permit(default) | Deny

```
(config-if)# access-list action { permit | deny }
(config-if)# access-list action deny
```

> Rate Limiter ID

Disabled(default) | 1~16

```
(config-if)# no access-list rate-limiter

(config-if)# access-list rate-limiter <rate_limiter_id>
(config-if)# access-list rate-limiter 16

<rate_limiter_id> = <1-16>
```

- Port Redirect (Need Action Deny)
 - Disabled(default) | Port Number

(config-if)# no access-list redirect



(config-if)# access-list redirect interface { <port_type> <port_type_id> | (<port_type> [<port_type_list>]) }

(config-if)# access-list redirect interface GigabitEthernet 1/4

Mirror

• Disabled(default) | Enabled

(config-if)# no access-list mirror

(config-if)# access-list mirror

Logging

Disabled(default) | Enabled

(config-if)# no access-list logging

(config-if)# access-list logging

> Shutdown

Disabled(default) | Enabled

(config-if)# no access-list shutdown

(config-if)# access-list shutdown

> State

Enabled(default) | Disabled

(config-if)# access-list port-state

(config-if)# no access-list port-state



6.5.2.2.2. Rate Limiters

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>Network>ACL>Rate Limiters

Configure the rate limiter for the ACL of the switch.

ACL Rate Limiter Configuration

Rate Limiter ID	Rate	Unit
*	10	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
1	10	pps 🕶
2	10	pps 🕶
3	10	pps 🕶
4	10	pps 🕶
5	10	pps 🕶
6	10	pps 🕶
7	10	pps 🕶
8	10	pps 🕶
9	10	pps 🕶
10	10	pps 🗸
11	10	pps 🕶
12	10	pps 🕶
13	10	pps 🕶
14	10	pps 🗸
15	10	pps 🕶
16	10	pps 🕶

ACL Ports Configuration

Object	Description
Rate Limiter ID	The rate limiter ID for the settings contained in the same row and its range is 1 to 16.
Rate	The valid rate is $0 \sim 5,000,000$ in pps or $0 \sim 10,000,000$ in kbps.
Unit	Specify the rate unit.(pps: packets per second, kbps: Kbits per second.)

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

✓ ACL Rate Limiter Configuration

> Rate

• 0 ~ 5,000,000pps or 0 ~ 10,000,000kbps



ACL Rate Limiter Configuration

Rate Limiter ID	Rate	Unit
*	5000000	<> >
1	5000000	pps 🗸
2	10000000	kbps ∨
3	10	pps 🕶
4	10	pps 🗸
5	10	pps 🗸
6	10	pps 🗸
7	10	pps 🗸
8	10	pps 🗸
9	10	pps 🗸
10	10	pps 🗸
11	10	pps 🕶
12	10	pps 🗸
13	10	pps 🗸
14	10	pps 🗸
15	10	pps 🗸
16	10	pps 🗸

EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

✓ ACL Rate Limiter Configuration

> Rate

• 0 ~ 5,000,000pps or 0 ~ 10,000,000kbps

```
(config)# access-list rate-limiter [ <rate_limiter_list> ] { 10pps <pps10_rate> | 25kbps <kpbs25_rate> } (config)# access-list rate-limiter <1-16> 10pps <0-500000> (config)# access-list rate-limiter 1 10pps 500000

(config)# access-list rate-limiter [ <rate_limiter_list> ] { 10pps <pps10_rate> | 25kbps <kpbs25_rate> } (config)# access-list rate-limiter <1-16> 25kbps <0-400000> (config)# access-list rate-limiter 2 25kbps 400000
```



6.5.2.2.3. Access Control List Configuration

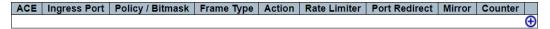
181

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>Network>ACL>Access Control List

This page shows the Access Control List (ACL), which is made up of the ACEs defined on this switch. Each row describes the ACE that is defined. The maximum number of ACEs is 512 on each switch.

Click on the lowest plus sign to add a new ACE to the list. The reserved ACEs used for internal protocol, cannot be edited or deleted, the order sequence cannot be changed and the priority is highest.

Access Control List Configuration



Access Control List Configuration

Object		Description	
ACE	Indicates the ACE ID.		
	Indicates the ingress port of the ACE. Possible values are:		
Ingress Port	All: The ACE will match all ingress port.		
•	Port: The ACE w	rill match a specific ingress port.	
Policy / Bitmask	Indicates the poli	icy number and bitmask of the ACE.	
Frame Type	Indicates the fran	me type of the ACE.	
71	Any	The ACE will match any frame type.	
		The ACE will match Ethernet Type frames. Note that	
	ЕТуре	an Ethernet Type based ACE will not get matched by	
		IP and ARP frames.	
	ARP	The ACE will match ARP/RARP frames.	
	IPv4	The ACE will match all IPv4 frames.	
	IPv4/ICMP	The ACE will match IPv4 frames with ICMP protocol.	
	IPv4/UDP	The ACE will match IPv4 frames with UDP protocol.	
	IPv4/TCP	The ACE will match IPv4 frames with TCP protocol.	
	ID: 4/Oth an	The ACE will match IPv4 frames, which are not	
	IPv4/Other	ICMP/UDP/TCP.	
	IPv6	The ACE will match all IPv6 standard frames.	
Action	Indicates the forwarding action of the ACE.		
	Permit	Frames matching the ACE may be forwarded and learned.	
	Deny	Frames matching the ACE are dropped.	
	Filter	Frames matching the ACE are filtered.	
Rate Limiter	Indicates the rate limiter number of the ACE. The allowed range is 1 to 16.		
	When Disabled is displayed, the rate limiter operation is disabled.		
Port Redirect	Indicates the port redirect operation of the ACE. Frames matching the ACE are		
	redirected to the port number. The allowed values are Disabled or a specific port		
	number. When D	isabled is displayed, the port redirect operation is disabled.	
Mirror	Specify the mirro	or operation of this port. Frames matching the ACE are mirrored to	
	the destination m	nirror port.	
	Enabled: Frames	s received on the port are mirrored.	
	Disabled: Frame	s received on the port are not mirrored.	



Counter	Indicates the	Indicates the number of times the ACE was hit by a frame.		
Modification	You can mod	You can modify each ACE in the table using the following buttons:		
Buttons	⊕	Inserts a new ACE before the current row.		
		Clicking on it will navigate to the ACE configuration page.		
	e	Edits the ACE row.		
	①	Moves the ACE up the list. (Priority Increase)		
	(Moves the ACE down the list. (Priority decrease)		
	⊗	Deletes the ACE.		
	⊕	The lowest plus sign adds a new entry at the bottom of the ACE		
		listings.(Lowest Priority)		

Buttons

Auto-refresh : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page;

Clear: Click to clear the counters.

Remove All: Click to remove all ACEs.

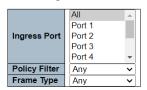
ACE Configuration

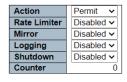
Configure an ACE (Access Control Entry) on this page.

An ACE consists of several parameters. These parameters vary according to the frame type that you select. First select the ingress port for the ACE, and then select the frame type. Different parameter options are displayed depending on the frame type selected.

A frame that hits this ACE matches the configuration that is defined here.

ACE Configuration





VLAN Parameters

802.1Q Tagged	Any	~
VLAN ID Filter	Any	~
Tag Priority	Any	~

ACE Configuration

Object	Description	
	Select the ingress port for which this ACE applies.	
Ingress Port	All: The ACE applies to all port.	
	Port n: The ACE applies to this port number.	
Deliev Filter	Specify the policy number filter for this ACE.	
Policy Filter	Any: No policy filter is specified.	



	Specific: If you wa	nt to filter a specific policy with this ACE, choose this		
	value. Two field for entering an policy value and bitmask appears.			
	When "Specific" is selected for the policy filter, you can enter a specific			
Policy Value	policy value. The allowed range is 0 to 255.			
Policy Bitmask	When "Specific" is selected for the policy filter, you can enter a specific			
	policy bitmask. The	policy bitmask. The allowed range is 0x0 to 0xff.		
Frame Type	Select the frame ty	pe for this ACE.		
	Any	Any frame can match this ACE.		
		Only Ethernet Type frames can match this ACE.		
		The IEEE 802.3 describes the value of Length/Type		
	Ethernet Type	Field specifications to be greater than or equal to 1536		
		decimal (equal to 0600 hexadecimal) and the value		
		should not be equal to 0x800(IPv4), 0x806(ARP) or 0x86DD(IPv6).		
	ARP	Only ARP frames can match this ACE. (0x806)		
	IPv4	Only IPv4 frames can match this ACE. (0x800)		
	IPv6	Only IPv6 frames can match this ACE. (0x86DD)		
Action	-	to take with a frame that hits this ACE.		
Action		The frame that hits this ACE is granted permission for		
	Permit	the ACE operation.		
	Deny	The frame that hits this ACE is dropped.		
	Filter	Frames matching the ACE are filtered.		
Rate Limiter	Specify the rate lin	niter in number of base units. The allowed range is 1 to		
rate immer	16. Disabled indicates that the rate limiter operation is disabled.			
Port Redirect	Frames that hit the	Frames that hit the ACE are redirected to the port number specified here.		
	The rate limiter will affect these ports. The allowed range is the same as the switch port number range. Disabled indicates that the port redirect operation is disabled and the specific port number of 'Port Redirect' can't			
	be set when action	·		
Mirror	_ · · ·	operation of this port. Frames matching the ACE are		
		stination mirror port. The rate limiter will not affect		
	frames on the mirror port. Enabled: Frames received on the port are mirrored. Disabled: Frames received on the port are not mirrored.			
1 i	<u> </u>	·		
Logging	Specify the logging operation of the ACE. Enabled: Frames matching the ACE are stored in the System Log.			
		matching the ACE are not logged.		
		feature only works when the packet length is less than		
		N tags) and the System Log memory size and logging		
	rate is limited.			
Shutdown	Specify the port sh	ut down operation of the ACE.		
	Enabled: If a frame	e matches the ACE, the ingress port will be disabled.		
		t down is disabled for the ACE.		
		n feature only works when the packet length is less		
	than 1518(without	VLAN tags).		
Counter	The counter indica	tes the number of times the ACE was hit by a frame.		
MAC Parameters	Configure MAC se	ttings for ACE		
	(Only displayed wh	nen the frame type is Ethernet Type or ARP.)		
SMAC Filter	Specify the source MAC filter for this ACE.			
	Any: No SMAC filte	•		
	-	nt to filter a specific source MAC address with this ACE		
SMAC Value	When "Specific" is	selected for the SMAC filter, you can enter a specific		





Target IP Address	When "Host" or "Network" is selected for the target IP filter, you can enter a specific target IP address in dotted decimal notation.		
T (15.14)	When "Network" is selected for the target IP filter, you can enter a		
Target IP Mask	specific target IP mask in dotted decimal notation.		
ARP Sender MAC Match	Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their sender		
	hardware address field (SHA) settings.		
	ARP frames where SHA is not equal to the SMAC address.		
	1 ARP frames where SHA is equal to the SMAC address.		
	Any Any value is allowed.		
RARP Target MAC Match	Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their target		
	hardware address field (THA) settings.		
	0 RARP frames where THA is not equal to the target MAC address.		
	1 RARP frames where THA is equal to the target MAC address.		
	Any Any value is allowed.		
IP/Ethernet Length	Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their ARP/RARP		
II / Lanernet Length	hardware address length (HLN) and protocol address length (PLN)		
	settings.		
	ARP/RARP frames where the HLN is not equal to Ethernet (0x06)		
	or the (PLN) is not equal to IPv4 (0x04).		
	ARP/RARP frames where the HLN is equal to Ethernet (0x06) and		
	the (PLN) is equal to IPv4 (0x04).		
	Any Any value is allowed.		
IP	Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their ARP/RARP		
II.	hardware address space (HRD) settings.		
	0 ARP/RARP frames where the HLD is not equal to Ethernet (1).		
	1 ARP/RARP frames where the HLD is equal to Ethernet (1).		
	Any Any value is allowed.		
Ethernet	Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their ARP/RARP		
Linerine	protocol address space (PRO) settings.		
	ARP/RARP frames where the PRO is not equal to IP (0x800).		
	1 ARP/RARP frames where the PRO is equal to IP (0x800).		
	Any Any value is allowed.		
IP Parameters	Configure IPv4 settings for ACE. The IP parameters can be configured		
ii raidiiieters	when Frame Type "IPv4" is selected.		
IP Protocol Filter	Specify the IP protocol filter for this ACE.		
	Any No IP protocol filter is specified		
	Specific Specific if you want to filter a specific IP protocol with		
	this ace.		
	ICMP Select ICMP to filter IPv4 ICMP protocol frames.		
	UDP Select UDP to filter IPv4 UDP protocol frames.		
	TCP Select TCP to filter IPv4 TCP protocol frames.		
IP Protocol Value	When "Specific" is selected for the IP protocol value, you can enter a		
	specific value. The allowed range is 0 to 255. A frame that hits this ACE		
	matches this IP protocol value.		
IP TTL	Specify the Time-to-Live settings for this ACE.		
	IPv4 frames with a Time-to-Live field greater than zero must		
	not be able to match this entry.		
	IPv4 frames with a Time-to-Live field greater than zero must		
	be able to match this entry.		
	Any Any value is allowed.		
IP Fragment	Specify the fragment offset settings for this ACE. This involves the		
	settings for the More Fragments (MF) bit and the Fragment Offset (FRAG		



	OFFSET) fi	eld for an IPv4 frame.	
	No	IPv4 frames where the MF bit is set or the FRAG OFFSET	
	NO	field is greater than zero must not be able to match this entry.	
	Yes	IPv4 frames where the MF bit is set or the FRAG OFFSET	
	162	field is greater than zero must be able to match this entry.	
	Any	Any value is allowed.	
IP Option	Specify the options flag setting for this ACE.		
•	No	IPv4 frames where the options flag is set must not be able to	
	NO	match this entry.	
	Yes	IPv4 frames where the options flag is set must be able to	
	163	match this entry.	
	Any	Any value is allowed.	
SIP Filter	Specify the	source IP filter for this ACE.	
	Any	No source IP filter is specified.	
	Host	Source IP filter is set to Host.	
	Network	Source IP filter is set to Network.	
SIP Address	When "Hos	t" or "Network" is selected for the source IP filter, you can	
	enter a spe	cific SIP address in dotted decimal notation.	
SIP Mask	When "Net	work" is selected for the source IP filter, you can enter a	
	specific SIF	P mask in dotted decimal notation.	
DIP Filter	Specify the	destination IP filter for this ACE.	
	Any	No destination IP filter is specified.	
	Host	Destination IP filter is set to Host.	
	Network	Destination IP filter is set to Network.	
DIP Address	When "Host" or "Network" is selected for the destination IP filter, you can		
	enter a spe	cific DIP address in dotted decimal notation.	
DIP Mask	When "Network" is selected for the destination IP filter, you can enter a		
	specific DIP mask in dotted decimal notation.		
IPv6 Parameters	Configure IPv6 settings for ACE. The IPv6 parameters can be configured		
	when Frame Type "IPv6" is selected.		
Next Header Filter	Specify the IPv6 next header filter for this ACE.		
	Any	No IPv6 next header filter is specified	
	Specific	Select Specific if you want to filter a specific IPv6 next header	
		Tilter with this ACE.	
	ICMP	Select ICMP to filter IPv6 ICMP protocol frames.	
	UDP	Select UDP to filter IPv6 UDP protocol frames.	
	TCP	Select TCP to filter IPv6 TCP protocol frames.	
Next Header Value	When "Spe	cific" is selected for the IPv6 next header value, you can enter	
	a specific v	alue. The allowed range is 0 to 255. A frame that hits this ACE	
		is IPv6 protocol value.	
SIP Filter	Specify the	source IPv6 filter for this ACE.	
	Any	No source IPv6 filter is specified.	
		Source IPv6 filter is set to Network. Specify the source IPv6	
	Specific	address and source IPv6 mask in the SIP Address fields that	
		appear.	
SIP Address	1	cific" is selected for the source IPv6 filter, you can enter a	
		Pv6 address. The field only supported last 32 bits for IPv6	
	address.		
SIP BitMask	1	cific" is selected for the source IPv6 filter, you can enter a	
	specific SIPv6 mask. The field only supported last 32 bits for IPv6		
		otice the usage of bitmask, if the binary bit value is "0", it	
	means this	bit is "don't-care". The real matched pattern is [sipv6_address	



	& sipv6_bitmask] (last 32 bits). For example, if the SIPv6 address is		
	2001::3 and the SIPv6 bitmask is 0xFFFFFFE(bit 0 is "don't-care" bit),		
	then SIPv6 address 2001::2 and 2001::3 are applied to this rule.		
Hop Limit	Specify the hop limit settings for this ACE.		
	Zero IPv6 frames with a hop limit field greater than zero must not		
	be able to match this entry.		
	IPv6 frames with a hop limit field greater than zero must be non-zero		
	able to match this entry.		
	Any Any value is allowed.		
ICMP Parameters	Configure ICMP settings for ACE.		
ICMP Type Filter	Specify the ICMP filter for this ACE.		
	Any No ICMP filter is specified.		
	Specific If you want to filter a specific ICMP filter with this ACE, you		
	can enter a specific ICMP value.		
ICMP Type Value	When "Specific" is selected for the ICMP filter, you can enter a specific		
. .	ICMP value. The allowed range is 0 to 255. A frame that hits this ACE		
	matches this ICMP value.		
ICMP Code Filter	Specify the ICMP code filter for this ACE.		
	Any No ICMP code filter is specified.		
	Specific If you want to filter a specific ICMP code filter with this ACE,		
	you can enter a specific ICMP code value.		
ICMP Code Value	When "Specific" is selected for the ICMP code filter, you can enter a		
	specific ICMP code value. The allowed range is 0 to 255. A frame that		
	hits this ACE matches this ICMP code value.		
TCP/UDP Parameters	Configure TCP/UDP settings for ACE.		
TCP/UDP Source Filter	Specify the TCP/UDP source filter for this ACE.		
reryos: source rince.	Any No TCP/UDP source filter is specified.		
	If you want to filter a specific TCP/UDP source filter with this		
	Specific ACE, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP source value.		
	If you want to filter a specific TCP/UDP source range filter with		
	Range this ACE, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP source range		
	value.		
TCP/UDP Source No.	When "Specific" is selected for the TCP/UDP source filter, you can enter		
•	a specific TCP/UDP source value. The allowed range is 0 to 65535. A		
	frame that hits this ACE matches this TCP/UDP source value.		
TCP/UDP Source Range	When "Range" is selected for the TCP/UDP source filter, you can enter a		
	specific TCP/UDP source range value. The allowed range is 0 to 65535.		
	A frame that hits this ACE matches this TCP/UDP source value.		
TCP/UDP Destination	Specify the TCP/UDP destination filter for this ACE.		
Filter	Any No TCP/UDP destination filter is specified		
i iicei	If you want to filter a specific TCP/UDP destination filter with		
	Specific this ACE, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP destination		
	value.		
	If you want to filter a specific range TCP/UDP destination filter		
	Range with this ACE, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP destination		
	range value.		
TCP/UDP Destination	When "Specific" is selected for the TCP/UDP destination filter, you can		
Number	enter a specific TCP/UDP destination value. The allowed range is 0 to		
- Hallibel	65535. A frame that hits this ACE matches this TCP/UDP destination		
	value.		
TCP/UDP Destination	When "Range" is selected for the TCP/UDP destination filter, you can		
	enter a specific TCP/UDP destination range value. The allowed range is		



Range	0 to 65535. A frame that hits this ACE matches this TCP/UDP destination			
	value.			
TCP FIN	Specify the TCP "No more data from sender" (FIN) value for this ACE.			
	TCP frames where the FIN field is set must not be able to match			
	this entry.			
	TCP frames where the FIN field is set must be able to match this			
	entry.			
	Any Any value is allowed.			
TCP SYN	Specify the TCP "Synchronize sequence numbers" (SYN) value for this ACE.			
	TCP frames where the SYN field is set must not be able to match this entry.			
	TCP frames where the SYN field is set must be able to match this			
	1 entry.			
	Any Any value is allowed.			
TCP RST	Specify the TCP "Reset the connection" (RST) value for this ACE.			
ICF NOT	TCP frames where the RST field is set must not be able to match			
	this entry.			
	TCP frames where the RST field is set must be able to match this			
	1 entry.			
	Any Any value is allowed.			
-aa				
TCP PSH	Specify the TCP "Push Function" (PSH) value for this ACE. TCP frames where the PSH field is set must not be able to match			
	0			
	this entry.			
	TCP frames where the PSH field is set must be able to match this			
	entry.			
	Any Any value is allowed.			
TCP ACK	Specify the TCP "Acknowledgment field significant" (ACK) value for this ACE.			
	TCP frames where the ACK field is set must not be able to match			
	this entry.			
	TCP frames where the ACK field is set must be able to match this			
	entry. Any Any value is allowed			
	Any Any value is allowed.			
TCP URG	Specify the TCP "Urgent Pointer field significant" (URG) value for this ACE.			
	TCP frames where the URG field is set must not be able to match			
	this entry.			
	TCP frames where the URG field is set must be able to match this			
	1 entry.			
	Any Any value is allowed.			
Ethernet Type Parameters	Configure Ethernet Type settings for ACE. The Ethernet Type parameters			
c. Type I didilicters	can be configured when Frame Type "Ethernet Type" is selected.			
EtherType Filter	Specify the Ethernet type filter for this ACE.			
	Any No EtherType filter is specified			
	If you want to filter a specific EtherType filter with this ACE			
	Specific you can enter a specific EtherType value.			
Ethernet Type Value	When "Specific" is selected for the EtherType filter, you can enter a			
Edicinet Type value	specific EtherType value. The allowed range is 0x600 to 0xFFFF but			
	excluding 0x800(IPv4), 0x806(ARP) and 0x86DD(IPv6). A frame that hits			
	this ACE matches this EtherType value.			
	and the materior and Euror Type value.			

Buttons



Apply: Click to apply changes.

189

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

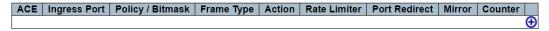
Cancel: Return to the previous page.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>Network>ACL>Access Control List

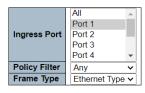
Example) Deny frames based on the source MAC address from PORT1.

Access Control List Configuration



- ✓ Access Control List Configuration
 - Add ACE to end of list
 - . ①
- ✓ ACE Configuration

ACE Configuration



Action	Deny 🗸
Rate Limiter	Disabled ~
	Disabled _
	Port 1
Port Redirect	Port 2
	Port 3
	Port 4 ▼
Mirror	Disabled ~
Logging	Disabled ~
Shutdown	Disabled ~
Counter	0

MAC Parameters

SMAC Filter	Specific	~
SMAC Value	00-21-6d-05-f0-5c	
DMAC Filter	Any	~

VLAN Parameters

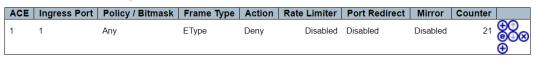
802.1Q Tagged	Any	~
VLAN ID Filter	Any	~
Tag Priority	Δnv	~

Ethernet Type Parameters

EtherType Filter Any

✓ Access Control List Configuration

Access Control List Configuration





EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

Example) Deny frames based on the source MAC address from PORT1.

```
(config)# access-list ace <ace_id> [1]
(config)# access-list ace 1 ingress interface GigabitEthernet 1/1 frame-type etype smac
00-21-6d-05-f0-5c action deny
[1]
action
            dmac-type
                            frame-type
                                          ingress
                                                       logging
mirror
            next
                         policy
                                     rate-limiter redirect
shutdown
                           tag-priority vid
                                                    <cr>
               tag
[ action { permit | deny | filter interface <port_type> <fliter_port_list> } } ]
[ dmac-type { unicast | multicast | broadcast | any}
[ ingress { interface ( <port_type> [ <ingress_port_list> ] ) | any } ]
[logging [disable]]
[ mirror [ disable ] ]
[ next { <ace_id_next> | last } ]
[ policy <policy ID> [ policy-bitmask <policy_bitmask> ] ]
[ rate-limiter { <rate_limiter_id> | disable } ]
[ redirect { interface { ( <port_type> [ <redirect_port_list> ] ) } | disable } ]
[ shutdown [ disable ] ]
[ tag { tagged | untagged | any } ]
[ tag-priority { <tag_priority> | 0-1 | 2-3 | 4-5 | 6-7 | 0-3 | 4-7 | any } ]
[ vid { <vid> | any } ]
[ shutdown [ disable ] ]
[ frame-type { any | etype [ etype-value { <etype_value> | any } ] [ smac { <etype_smac> |
any } ] [ dmac { <etype_dmac> | any } ] | arp [ sip { <arp_sip> | any } ] [ dip { <arp_dip> |
any } ] [ smac { <arp smac> | any } ] [ arp-opcode { arp | rarp | other | any } ] [ arp-flag
[ arp-request { <arp flag request> | any } ] [ arp-smac { <arp flag smac> | any } ] [ arp-
tmac { <arp_flag_tmac> | any } ] [ arp-len { <arp_flag_len> | any } ] [ arp-ip <arp_flag_ip>
| any } ] [ arp-ether { <arp_flag_ether> | any } ] ]
| ipv4 [ sip { <sipv4> | any } ] [ dip { <dipv4> | any } ] [ ip-protocol { <ipv4_protocol> |
any } ] [ ip-flag [ ip-ttl { <ip_flag_ttl> | any } ] [ ip-options { <ip_flag_options> | any } ]
[ ip-fragment { <ip_flag_fragment> | any } ] ] | ipv4-icmp [ sip { <sipv4_icmp> | any } ]
[ dip { <dipv4_icmp> | any } ] [ icmp-type { <icmpv4_type> | any } ] [ icmp-code
{ <icmpv4_code> | any } ] [ ip-flag [ ip-ttl { <ip_flag_icmp_ttl> | any } ] [ ip-options
{ <ip_flag_icmp_options> | any } ] [ ip-fragment { <ip_flag_icmp_fragment> | any } ] ] |
ipv4-udp [ sip { <sipv4_udp> | any } ] [ dip { <dipv4_udp> | any } ] [ sport
{ <sportv4_udp_start> [ to <sportv4_udp_end> ] | any } ] [ dport { <dportv4_udp_start>
[ to <dportv4_udp_end> ] | any } ] [ ip-flag [ ip-ttl { <ip_flag_udp_ttl> | any } ] [ ip-
options { <ip_flag_udp_options> | any } ] [ ip-fragment { <ip_flag_udp_fragment> |
any } ] ] | ipv4-tcp [ sip { <sipv4_tcp> | any } ] [ dip { <dipv4_tcp> | any } ] [ sport
```



```
191
```

{ <sportv4_tcp_start> [to <sportv4_tcp_end>] | any }] [dport { <dportv4_tcp_start> [to <dportv4_tcp_end>] | any }] [ip-flag [ip-ttl { <ip_flag_tcp_ttl> | any }] [ip-options { <ip_flag_tcp_options> | any }] [ip-fragment { <ip_flag_tcp_fragment> | any }]] [tcpflag [tcp-fin { <tcpv4_flag_fin> | any }] [tcp-syn { <tcpv4_flag_syn> | any }] [tcp-rst { <tcpv4_flag_rst> | any }] [tcp-psh { <tcpv4_flag_psh> | any }] [tcp-ack ${ < tcpv4_flag_ack > | any }] [tcp-urg { < tcpv4_flag_urg > | any }]] | ipv6 [next-header] }$ { <next_header> | any }] [sip { <sipv6> [sip-bitmask <sipv6_bitmask>] | any }] [hoplimit { <hop limit> | any }] | ipv6-icmp [sip { <sipv6 icmp> [sip-bitmask <sipv6_bitmask_icmp>] | any }] [icmp-type { <icmpv6_type> | any }] [icmp-code { <icmpv6_code> | any }] [hop-limit { <hop_limit_icmp> | any }] | ipv6-udp [sip { <sipv6_udp> [sip-bitmask <sipv6_bitmask_udp>] | any }] [sport { <sportv6_udp_start> [to <sportv6_udp_end>] | any }] [dport { <dportv6_udp_start> [to <dportv6_udp_end>] | any }] [hop-limit { <hop_limit_udp> | any }] | ipv6-tcp [sip { <sipv6_tcp> [sip-bitmask <sipv6_bitmask_tcp>] | any }] [sport { <sportv6_tcp_start> [to <sportv6_tcp_end>] | any }] [dport { <dportv6_tcp_start> [to <dportv6_tcp_end>] | any }] [hop-limit { <hop_limit_tcp> | any }] [tcp-flag [tcp-fin { <tcpv6_flag_fin> | any }] [tcp-syn { <tcpv6_flag_syn> | any }] [tcp-rst { <tcpv6_flag_rst> | any }] [tcp-psh { <tcpv6_flag_psh> | any }] [tcp-ack { <tcpv6_flag_ack> | any }] [tcp-urg { <tcpv6_flag_urg> | any }]] }]



6.5.2.3. IP Source Guard

6.5.2.3.1. Configuration

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>Network>IP Source Guard>Configuration

This page provides IP Source Guard related configuration.

IP Source Guard Configuration



Port Mode Configuration

Port	Mode	Max Dynamic Clients
*	<> v	<> v
1	Disabled ~	Unlimited ~
2	Disabled ✓	Unlimited ~
3	Disabled ∨	Unlimited ~
4	Disabled ✓	Unlimited ~
5	Disabled ∨	Unlimited ~
6	Disabled ✓	Unlimited ~
7	Disabled ~	Unlimited ~
8	Disabled ~	Unlimited ~

IP Source Guard Configuration

Object	Description	
Mode of IP Source	Enable the Global IP Source Guard or disable the Global IP Source Guard.	
Guard Configuration	All configured ACEs will be lost when the mode is enabled.	

Port Mode Configuration

Object	Description	
Port Mode	Specify IP Source Guard is enabled on which ports. Only when both Global Mode and Port Mode on a given port are enabled, IP Source Guard is	
Configuration	enabled on this given port.	
Max Dynamic Clients Specify the maximum number of dynamic clients that can be learned of given port. This value can be 0, 1, 2 or unlimited. If the port mode is eand the value of max dynamic client is equal to 0, it means only allow packets forwarding that are matched in static entries on the specific ports.		

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Translate dynamic to static: Click to translate all dynamic entries to static entries.



EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

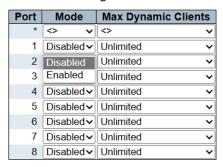
- ✓ IP Source Guard Configuration
 - Mode
 - Disable | Enable

IP Source Guard Configuration



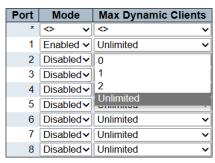
- ✓ Port Mode Configuration
 - > Mode
 - Disable | Enable

Port Mode Configuration



- Max Dynamic Clients
 - 0 | 1 | 2 | Unlimited

Port Mode Configuration



EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

- ✓ IP Source Guard Configuration
 - > Mode



Disable | Enable

(config)# no ip verify source

(config)# ip verify source

✓ Port Mode Configuration

Mode

Disable | Enable

Max Dynamic Clients

0 | 1 | 2 | Unlimited

```
(config-if)# ip verify source limit <cnt_var>
(config-if)# ip verify source limit <0-2>
(config-if)# ip verify source limit 0
(config-if)# ip verify source limit 1
(config-if)# ip verify source limit 2

(config-if)# no ip verify source limit
```



6.5.2.3.2. Static Table

195

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>Network>IP Source Guard>Static Table

This page shows the static IP Source Guard rules. The maximum number of rules is 112 on the switch.

Static IP Source Guard Table

Delete	Port	VLAN ID	IP Address	MAC address
Add New	Entry			

Static IP Source Guard Table

Object	Description	
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.	
Port	The logical port for the settings.	
VLAN ID	The vlan id for the settings.	
IP Address	Allowed Source IP address.	
MAC address	Allowed Source MAC address.	

Buttons

Add New Entry: Click to add a new entry to the Static IP Source Guard table.

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

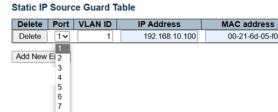
EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

✓ Static IP Source Guard Table

> Add New Entry

Port | VLAN ID(Port VLAN) | IP Address | MAC address

8



EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION



✓ Static IP Source Guard Table

- > Add New Entry
 - Port | VLAN ID(Port VLAN) | IP Address | MAC address

(config)# ip source binding interface <port_type> <in_port_type_id> <vlan_var> <ipv4_var> <mac_var>

(config)# ip source binding interface GigabitEthernet 1/1 1 192.168.10.100 00-21-6D-05-F0-5C



6.5.2.4. ARP Inspection

6.5.2.4.1. Port Configuration

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>Network>ARP Inspection>Port Configuration

This page provides ARP Inspection related configuration.

ARP Inspection Configuration



Port Mode Configuration

Port	Mode	Check VLAN	Log Type
*	<> v	<> v	
1	Disabled∨	Disabled ∨	None 🗸
2	Disabled ∨	Disabled ∨	None 🗸
3	Disabled∨	Disabled ∨	None 🗸
4	Disabled ∨	Disabled ∨	None 🗸
5	Disabled∨	Disabled ∨	None 🗸
6	Disabled ∨	Disabled ∨	None 🗸
7	Disabled ∨	Disabled ∨	None 🗸
8	Disabled∨	Disabled ∨	None 🗸

ARP Inspection Configuration

Object	Description	
Mode	Enable the Global ARP Inspection or disable the Global ARP Inspection.	

ARP Inspection Configuration

Object	Description	
Port	The logical port for the settings.	
Mode	Specify ARP Inspection is enabled on which ports. Only when both Global Mode and Port Mode on a given port are enabled, ARP Inspection is enabled on this given port. Enable Enable ARP Inspection operation. Disable Disable ARP Inspection operation.	
Check VLAN	If you want to inspect the VLAN configuration, you have to enable the setting of "Check VLAN". The default setting of "Check VLAN" is disabled. (Please configure the list of VLANs to be inspected in the VLAN Configuration settings.) Enable Enable Enable Disable Disa	
Log Type	Inspection will refer to the port setting. Only the Global Mode and Port Mode on a given port are enabled, and the setting of "Check VLAN" is disabled, the log type of ARP Inspection will refer to the port setting. None Log nothing. Deny Log denied entries. Permit Log permitted entries. All Log all entries.	



Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Translate dynamic to static : Click to translate all dynamic entries to static entries.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>Network>ARP Inspection>Port Configuration

✓ ARP Inspection Configuration

- > Mode
 - · Disable | Enable

ARP Inspection Configuration



✓ Port Mode Configuration

- > Mode
 - Disable | Enable

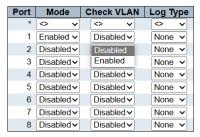
Port Mode Configuration

Port	Mode	Check VLAN	Log Type
*	<> v	<> v	<> v
1	Disabled ∨	Disabled ∨	None 🗸
2	Disabled	Disabled ∨	None 🗸
3	Enabled	Disabled ∨	None ~
4	Disabled ∨	Disabled ∨	None 🗸
5	Disabled ∨	Disabled ∨	None ~
6	Disabled ∨	Disabled ∨	None ~
7	Disabled ∨	Disabled ∨	None 🗸
8	Disabled ∨	Disabled ∨	None 🗸

Check VLAN

• Disable | Enable

Port Mode Configuration





Log Type

None | Deny | Permit | All

Port Mode Configuration

Port	Mode	Check VLAN	Log Type
*	<> v	<> v	<> v
1	Enabled ~	Disabled ∨	None ~
2	Disabled ∨	Disabled ∨	None
3	Disabled ∨	Disabled ∨	Deny
4	Disabled ∨	Disabled ∨	Permit
5	Disabled ∨	Disabled ∨	All
6	Disabled ∨	Disabled ∨	None 🗸
7	Disabled ∨	Disabled ∨	None 🗸
8	Disabled∨	Disabled ∨	None ~

EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

✓ ARP Inspection Configuration

- > Mode
 - Disable | Enable

```
(config)# no ip arp inspection

(config)# ip arp inspection
```

✓ Port Mode Configuration

- Mode
 - Disable | Enable

```
(config)# interface ( <port_type> [ <pli> (config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1
(config-if)# ip arp inspection trust

(config)# no ip arp inspection trust
```

Check VLAN

• Disable | Enable

```
(config)# interface ( <port_type> [ <pli> (config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1

(config-if)# no ip arp inspection check-vlan

(config-if)# ip arp inspection check-vlan
```

Log Type

• None | Deny | Permit | All



(config)# interface (<port_type> [<plist>])
(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1

200

(config-if)# no ip arp inspection logging

(config-if)# ip arp inspection logging { deny | permit | all }

(config-if)# ip arp inspection logging deny



6.5.2.4.2. VLAN Configuration

201

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>Network>ARP Inspection>VLAN Configuration

This page provides ARP Inspection related configuration.

VLAN Mode Configuration Start from VLAN 1 with 20 entries per page Delete | VLAN ID | Log Type Add New Entry

VLAN Mode Configuration

Object	Description		
VLAN Mode Configuration	First, you ha Only when the ARP Inspect Second, you	P Inspection is enabled on which VLANs. ave to enable the port setting on Port configuration. both Global Mode and Port Mode on a given port are enabled, tion is enabled on this given port. u can specify which VLAN will be inspected on this page. e also can be configured on per VLAN setting. Log nothing. Log denied entries. Log permitted entries. Log all entries.	

Buttons

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

EC: Updates the table starting from the first entry in the ARP Inspection VLAN table.

: Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

Add New Entry: Click to add a new VLAN to the ARP Inspection VLAN table.

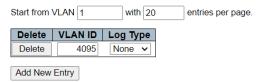
EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>Network>ARP Inspection>VLAN Configuration

- ✓ VLAN Mode Configuration
 - > Add New Entry
 - VLAN ID(1~4095)

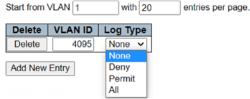


VLAN Mode Configuration



Log Type(None | Deny | Permit | All)





EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

✓ VLAN Mode Configuration

- > Add New Entry
 - VLAN ID(1~4095)

(config)# ip arp inspection vlan <in_vlan_list> (config)# ip arp inspection vlan 4095

Log Type(None | Deny | Permit | All)

(config)# no ip arp inspection vlan <in_vlan_list> logging
(config)# no ip arp inspection vlan 4095 logging

(config)# ip arp inspection vlan <in_vlan_list> logging { deny | permit | all }
(config)# ip arp inspection vlan 4095 logging deny
(config)# ip arp inspection vlan 4095 logging permit
(config)# ip arp inspection vlan 4095 logging all



6.5.2.4.3. Static Table

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>Network>ARP Inspection>Static Table

This page shows the static ARP Inspection rules. The maximum number of rules is 256 on the switch.

Static ARP Inspection Table

Delete	Port	VLAN ID	MAC Address	IP Address
Add New	Entry			

Static ARP Inspection Table

Object	Description	
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.	
Port	The logical port for the settings.	
VLAN ID	The vlan id for the settings.	
MAC Address	Allowed Source MAC address in ARP request packets.	
IP Address	Allowed Source IP address in ARP request packets.	

Buttons

Add New Entry: Click to add a new entry to the Static ARP Inspection table.

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>Network>ARP Inspection>Static Table

✓ Static ARP Inspection Table

> Add New Entry

Example

Static ARP Inspection Table

Delete	Port	VLAN ID	MAC Address	IP Address
Delete	4 🕶	1	00-21-6d-05-f0-5c	192.168.10.100
	1			
Add New	E 2			
	3			
Save	Re 4			
	5			
	6			
	7			
	8			



EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

- ✓ Static ARP Inspection Table
 - > Add New Entry
 - Example

(config)# ip arp inspection entry interface <port_type> <in_port_type_id> <vlan_var> <mac_var> <ipv4_var>

(config)# ip arp inspection entry interface GigabitEthernet 1/4 1 00-21-6d-05-f0-5c 192.168.10.100



6.5.2.4.4. Dynamic Table

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>Network>ARP Inspection>Dynamic Table

Entries in the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table are shown on this page. The Dynamic ARP Inspection Table contains up to 256 entries, and is sorted first by port, then by VLAN ID, then by MAC address, and then by IP address. All dynamic entries are learning from DHCP Snooping.

Dynamic ARP Inspection Table



Dynamic ARP Inspection Table

Object	Description		
Port	Switch Port Number for which the entries are displayed.		
VLAN ID VLAN-ID in which the ARP traffic is permitted.			
MAC Address	User MAC address of the entry.		
IP Address User IP address of the entry.			
Translate to Static	Select the checkbox to translate the entry to static entry.		

Buttons

Auto-refresh \square : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh every 3 seconds.

Refreshes the displayed table starting from the input fields.

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

: Updates the table starting from the first entry in the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table.

: Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.



6.5.3. AAA Configuration

206

AAA allows for common server configurations including Timeout, Retransmit, Secret Key, NAS IP Address, NAS IPv6 Address, NAS Identifier, and Dead Time parameters. The software supports configuration of RADIUS and TACACS+ servers.

RADIUS servers use the inherently untrusted UDP protocol by design. To handle lost frames, the timeout interval is divided into three equal sub-intervals. If no response is received within a sub-interval, the request is retransmitted. This algorithm allows the RADIUS server to be queried up to three times before being considered dead.

Dead Time, which can be set as a number between 0 to 3600 seconds, is the duration during which the switch does not send new requests to a server that did not respond to the previous request. This prevents the switch from continuously attempting to connect to a server it has already determined to be non-responsive. Dead Time can be set to a value greater than 0, but this feature is only applicable when multiple servers are configured.

Authentication is the process of verifying access to the switch's management interface for users. The RADIUS authentication server is used for granting access rights to both the NAS module and the switch's management interface. The RADIUS accounting server is used only by the NAS module.

TACACS+ is an access control network protocol for routers, network access servers, and other network computing devices. TACACS+ authentication, authorization, and accounting management are supported by the software. The CLI interface is only supported in the initial version for configuring TACACS+ authentication and accounting mechanisms.

6.5.3.1. Radius

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>AAA>RADIUS

This page allows you to configure the RADIUS servers

RADIUS Server Configuration

Global Configuration

Timeout	5	seconds
Retransmit	3	times
Deadtime	0	minutes
Key		
NAS-IP-Address		
NAS-IPv6-Address		
NAS-Identifier		

Server Configuration

RADIUS Server Configuration



Global Configuration

Object	Description
Timeout	Timeout is the number of seconds, in the range 1 to 1000, to wait for a reply from a RADIUS server before retransmitting the request.
Retransmit	Retransmit is the number of times, in the range 1 to 1000, a RADIUS request is retransmitted to a server that is not responding. If the server has not responded after the last retransmit it is considered to be dead.
Deadtime	Deadtime, which can be set to a number between 0 to 1440 minutes, is the period during which the switch will not send new requests to a server that has failed to respond to a previous request. This will stop the switch from continually trying to contact a server that it has already determined as dead. Setting the Deadtime to a value greater than 0 (zero) will enable this feature, but only if more than one server has been configured.
Key	The secret key - up to 63 characters long - shared between the RADIUS server and the switch.
NAS-IP-Address (Attribute 4)	The IPv4 address to be used as attribute 4 in RADIUS Access-Request packets. If this field is left blank, the IP address of the outgoing interface is used.
NAS-IPv6-Address (Attribute 95)	The IPv6 address to be used as attribute 95 in RADIUS Access-Request packets. If this field is left blank, the IP address of the outgoing interface is used.
NAS-Identifier (Attribute 32)	The identifier - up to 253 characters long - to be used as attribute 32 in RADIUS Access-Request packets. If this field is left blank, the NAS-Identifier is not included in the packet.

Server Configuration

Object	Description
Delete	To delete a RADIUS server entry, check this box. The entry will be deleted during the next Save.
Hostname	The IP address or hostname of the RADIUS server.
Auth Port	The UDP port to use on the RADIUS server for authentication. Set to 0 to disable authentication.
Acct Port	The UDP port to use on the RADIUS server for accounting. Set to 0 to disable accounting.
Timeout	This optional setting overrides the global timeout value. Leaving it blank will use the global timeout value.
Retransmit	This optional setting overrides the global retransmit value. Leaving it blank will use the global retransmit value.
Key	This optional setting overrides the global key. Leaving it blank will use the global key.

Buttons

Add New Server: Click Add New Server to add a new RADIUS server. An empty row is added to the table, and the RADIUS server can be configured as needed. Up to 5 servers are supported.

Delete : The Delete button can be used to undo the addition of the new server.

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.



EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>AAA>RADIUS

✓ Global Configuration

> Timeout(3sec)

Global Configuration

Timeout	3	seconds
Retransmit	3	times
Deadtime	0	minutes
Key		
NAS-IP-Address		
NAS-IPv6-Address		
NAS-Identifier		

Retransmit(5times)

Global Configuration

Timeout	3	seconds
Retransmit	5	times
Deadtime	0	minutes
Key		
NAS-IP-Address		
NAS-IPv6-Address		
NAS-Identifier		

Deadtime(2minutes)

Global Configuration

Timeout	3	seconds
Retransmit	5	times
Deadtime	2	minutes
Key		
NAS-IP-Address		
NAS-IPv6-Address		
NAS-Identifier		

Key (Radius server secret key)

Global Configuration

Timeout	5 seconds
Retransmit	3 times
Deadtime	2 minutes
Key	••••••
NAS-IP-Address	
NAS-IPv6-Address	
NAS-Identifier	

Add New Server

Server Configuration

Delete	Hostname	Auth Port	Acct Port	Timeout	Retransmit	Key
	192.168.10.251	1812	1813			



EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

✓ Global Configuration

Timeout(3sec)

(config)# radius-server timeout <seconds>
(config)# radius-server timeout 3

Retransmit(5times)

(config)# radius-server retransmit < retries > (config)# radius-server retransmit 5

> Deadtime(2minutes)

(config)# radius-server deadtime <minutes> (config)# radius-server deadtime 2

Key (Radius server secret key)

(config)# radius-server key [<key>]
(config)# radius-server key radius11

> Add New Server

(config)# radius-server host <host_name> [auth-port <auth_port>] [acct-port <acct_port>] [timeout <seconds>] [retransmit <retries>] [key <key>] (config)# radius-server host 192.168.10.251 auth-port 1812 acct-port 1813



6.5.3.2. TACACS+

WEB MENU Configuration > Security > AAA > TACACS +

This page allows you to configure the TACACS+ servers.

TACACS+ Server Configuration

Global Configuration

Timeout	5	seconds
Deadtime	0	minutes
Key		

Server Configuration

Delete	Hostname	Port	Timeout	Key
Add New	Server			

TACACS+ Server Configuration

Global Configuration

Object	Description
Timeout	Timeout is the number of seconds, in the range 1 to 1000, to wait for a reply from a TACACS+ server before it is considered to be dead.
Deadtime	Deadtime, which can be set to a number between 0 to 1440 minutes, is the period during which the switch will not send new requests to a server that has failed to respond to a previous request. This will stop the switch from continually trying to contact a server that it has already determined as dead. Setting the Deadtime to a value greater than 0 (zero) will enable this feature, but only if more than one server has been configured.
Key	The secret key - up to 63 characters long - shared between the TACACS+ server and the switch.

Server Configuration

Object	Description
Delete	To delete a TACACS+ server entry, check this box. The entry will be deleted during the next Save.
Hostname	The IP address or hostname of the TACACS+ server.
Port	The TCP port to use on the TACACS+ server for authentication.
Timeout	This optional setting overrides the global timeout value. Leaving it blank will use the global timeout value.
Кеу	This optional setting overrides the global key. Leaving it blank will use the global key.

Buttons

Add New Server: Click to add a new TACACS+ server. An empty row is added to the table, and the TACACS+ server can be configured as needed. Up to 5 servers are supported.

Delete: can be used to undo the addition of the new server.

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.



EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Configuration>Security>AAA>TACACS+

✓ Global Configuration

> Timeout(3sec)

Global Configuration

Timeout	3	seconds
Deadtime	0 minutes	
Key		

> Deadtime(2minutes)

Global Configuration

Timeout	3	seconds	
Deadtime	2	minutes	
Key			

> Key (Tacacs+ server secret key)

Global Configuration

Key	•••••			
Deadtime	2	minutes		
Timeout	3	seconds		

> Add New Server

Server Configuration

Delete	Hostname	Port	Timeout	Key
	192.168.10.251	49		

EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

✓ Global Configuration

Timeout(3sec)

(config)# tacacs-server timeout <seconds>
(config)# tacacs-server timeout 3

Deadtime(2minutes)

(config)# tacacs-server deadtime <minutes> (config)# tacacs-server deadtime 2



Key (Tacacs+ server secret key)

(config)# tacacs-server key [<key>]
(config)# tacacs-server key tacacs11

Add New Server

(config)# tacacs-server host 192.168.10.251 port 49



6.5.4. Access Management Statistics Monitor

WEB MENU Monitor>Security>Access Management Statistics

This page provides statistics for access management.

Access Management Statistics

Interface	Received Packets	Allowed Packets	Discarded Packets
HTTP	0	0	0
HTTPS	0	0	0
SNMP	0	0	0
TELNET	0	0	0
SSH	0	0	0

Access Management Statistics

Object	Description
Interface	The interface type through which the remote host can access the switch.
Received Packets	Number of received packets from the interface when access management mode is enabled.
Allowed Packets	Number of allowed packets from the interface when access management mode is enabled.
Discarded Packets	Number of discarded packets from the interface when access management mode is enabled.

Buttons

Auto-refresh : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Clear all statistics.

EXAMPLE WEB MONITOR

WEB MENU Monitor>Security>Access Management Statistics

Access Management Statistics

Interface	Received Packets	Allowed Packets	Discarded Packets
HTTP	0	0	0
HTTPS	183	183	0
SNMP	6	0	6
TELNET	122	122	0
SSH	85	85	0

EXAMPLE CLI MONITOR

Access Management Statistics

show access management statistics



Access	Access Management Statistics:							
HTTP HTTPS SNMP TELNET	Receive: Receive: Receive: Receive:	0 201 26 124 89	Allow: Allow: Allow: Allow:	0 201 0 124 89	Discard: Discard: Discard: Discard: Discard:	0 0 26 0		
SSH	Receive:	89	Allow:	89	Discard:	0		



6.5.5. Network Monitor

6.5.5.1. Port Security

6.5.5.1.1. Switch

WEB MENU Monitor>Security>Network>Port Security>Switch

This page shows the Port Security status. Port Security is a module with no direct configuration. Configuration comes indirectly from other modules - the user modules. When a user module has enabled port security on a port, the port is set-up for software-based learning. In this mode, frames from unknown MAC addresses are passed on to the port security module, which in turn asks all user modules whether to allow this new MAC address to forward or block it. For a MAC address to be set in the forwarding state, all enabled user modules must unanimously agree on allowing the MAC address to forward. If only one chooses to block it, it will be blocked until that user module decides otherwise.

The status page is divided into two sections - one with a legend of user modules and one with the actual port status.

Port Security Switch Status

User Module Legend

User Module Name	Abbr
Limit Control	L
Voice VLAN	V

Port Status

Port	Users	State	MAC C	ount
Port	Port Users	State	Current	Limit
1		Disabled	-	-
2		Disabled	-	-
<u>3</u>		Disabled	-	-
<u>4</u>		Disabled	-	-
<u>5</u>		Disabled	-	-
<u>6</u>		Disabled	-	-
<u>7</u>		Disabled	-	-
<u>8</u>		Disabled	-	-

Port Security Switch Status

User Module Legend

Object	Description
User Module Legend	The legend shows all user modules that may request Port Security services.
User Module Name	The full name of a module that may request Port Security services.
Abbr	A one-letter abbreviation of the user module. This is used in the Users column in the port status table.

User Module Legend

Object	Description
Port Status	The table has one row for each port on the switch and a number of columns
Port	The port number for which the status applies. Click the port number to see the status for this particular port.



Users	Each of the user modules has a column that shows whether that module has enabled Port Security or not. A '-' means that the corresponding user module is not enabled, whereas a letter indicates that the user module abbreviated by that letter (see Abbr) has enabled port security.
State	Shows the current state of the port. It can take one of four values: Disabled: No user modules are currently using the Port Security service. Ready: The Port Security service is in use by at least one user module, and is awaiting frames from unknown MAC addresses to arrive. Limit Reached: The Port Security service is enabled by at least the Limit Control user module, and that module has indicated that the limit is reached and no more MAC addresses should be taken in. Shutdown: The Port Security service is enabled by at least the Limit Control user module, and that module has indicated that the limit is exceeded. No MAC addresses can be learned on the port until it is administratively reopened on the Limit Control configuration Web-page.
MAC Count (Current, Limit)	The two columns indicate the number of currently learned MAC addresses (forwarding as well as blocked) and the maximum number of MAC addresses that can be learned on the port, respectively. If no user modules are enabled on the port, the Current column will show a dash (-). If the Limit Control user module is not enabled on the port, the Limit column will show a dash (-).

Buttons

Auto-refresh : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.



217 SOLTECH USER GUIDE Switch SFC400 Series

EXAMPLE WEB MONITOR

WEB MENU Monitor>Security>Network>Port Security>Switch

✓ Port Security Switch Status

Port Security Switch Status

User Module Legend

L	Jser Module Name	Abbr
	imit Control	L
V	oice VLAN	V

Port Status

Port	Heere	Users State	MACC	ount
Port	USEIS	State	Current	Limit
1	L-	Limit Reached	5	4
2		Disabled	-	-
<u>3</u>		Disabled	-	-
4		Disabled	-	-
<u>5</u>		Disabled	-	-
<u>6</u>		Disabled	-	-
7		Disabled	-	-
8		Disabled	-	-

EXAMPLE CLI MONITOR

✓ Port Security Switch Status

```
# show port-security switch [ interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list> ] ) ]
# show port-security switch
L = Limit Control
V = Voice VLAN
Interface Users State MAC Cnt
GigabitEthernet 1/1 L- Limit Reached 5
GigabitEthernet 1/2 -- No users 0
GigabitEthernet 1/3 -- No users
                                       0
GigabitEthernet 1/4 -- No users
                                       0
                                       0
10GigabitEthernet 1/1 -- No users
10GigabitEthernet 1/2 -- No users
10GigabitEthernet 1/3 -- No users
                                        0
10GigabitEthernet 1/4 -- No users
                                        0
```



6.5.5.1.2. Port

WEB MENU Monitor>Security>Network>Port Security>Port

This page shows the MAC addresses secured by the Port Security module. Port Security is a module with no direct configuration. Configuration comes indirectly from other modules - the user modules. When a user module has enabled port security on a port, the port is set-up for software-based learning. In this mode, frames from unknown MAC addresses are passed on to the port security module, which in turn asks all user modules whether to allow this new MAC address to forward or block it. For a MAC address to be set in the forwarding state, all enabled user modules must unanimously agree on allowing the MAC address to forward. If only one chooses to block it, it will be blocked until that user module decides otherwise.

Port Security Port Status Port 1

MAC Address	VLAN ID	State	Time of Addition	Age/Hold
No MAC address	es attached			

Port Security Port Status Port n

Object	Description
MAC Address & VLAN	The MAC address and VLAN ID that is seen on this port. If no MAC addresses are learned, a single row stating "No MAC addresses attached" is
State	Indicates whether the corresponding MAC address is blocked or forwarding. In the blocked state, it will not be allowed to transmit or receive traffic.
Time of Addition	Shows the date and time when this MAC address was first seen on the port.
Age/Hold	If at least one user module has decided to block this MAC address, it will stay in the blocked state until the hold time (measured in seconds) expires. If all user modules have decided to allow this MAC address to forward, and aging is enabled, the Port Security module will periodically check that this MAC address still forwards traffic. If the age period (measured in seconds) expires and no frames have been seen, the MAC address will be removed from the MAC table. Otherwise, a new age period will begin. If aging is disabled or a user module has decided to hold the MAC address indefinitely, a dash (-) will be shown.

Buttons

Auto-refresh : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh every 3 seconds Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.



219 SOLTECH USER GUIDE Switch SFC400 Series

EXAMPLE WEB MONITOR

WEB MENU Monitor>Security>Network>Port Security>Switch

✓ Port Security Switch Status

Port Security Port Status Port 1

MAC Address	VLAN ID	State	Time of Addition	Age/Hold
c0-18-50-d9-aa-2d	1	Blocked	1970-01-01T09:25:21+09:00	85
70-5d-cc-f2-65-66	1	Forwarding	1970-01-01T09:20:21+09:00	-
00-21-6d-00-05-e3	1	Forwarding	1970-01-01T09:20:21+09:00	-
00-12-6d-00-06-04	1	Forwarding	1970-01-01T09:20:21+09:00	-
64-e5-99-68-23-98	1	Forwarding	1970-01-01T09:20:21+09:00	-

EXAMPLE CLI MONITOR

✓ Port Security Switch Status



6.5.5.2. ACL Status

WEB MENU Monitor>Security>Network>ACL Status

This page shows the ACL status by different ACL users. Each row describes the ACE that is defined. It is a conflict if a specific ACE is not applied to the hardware due to hardware limitations. The maximum number of ACEs is 512 on each switch.

ACL Status

User	ACE	Frame Type	Action	Rate Limiter	Mirror	CPU	Counter	Conflict
No entries								

ACL Status

Object	Description			
User	Indicates the ACL user.			
ACE	Indicates the ACE ID on local switch.			
	Indicates the frame type of the ACE.			
	Any The ACE will match any frame type.			
	The ACE will match Ethernet Type frames. Note that an			
	EType Ethernet Type based ACE will not get matched by IP and			
	ARP frames.			
	ARP The ACE will match ARP/RARP frames.			
Frame Type	IPv4 The ACE will match all IPv4 frames.			
	IPv4/ICMP The ACE will match IPv4 frames with ICMP protocol.			
	IPv4/UDP The ACE will match IPv4 frames with UDP protocol.			
	IPv4/TCP The ACE will match IPv4 frames with TCP protocol.			
	The ACE will match IPv4 frames, which are not			
	IPv4/Other ICMP/UDP/TCP.			
	IPv6 The ACE will match all IPv6 standard frames.			
	Indicates the forwarding action of the ACE.			
Action	Permit Frames matching the ACE may be forwarded and learned.			
Action	Deny Frames matching the ACE are dropped.			
	Filter Frames matching the ACE are filtered.			
Rate Limiter	Indicates the rate limiter number of the ACE. The allowed range is 1 to 16.			
Nate Lillitei	When Disabled is displayed, the rate limiter operation is disabled.			
CPU	Forward packet that matched the specific ACE to CPU.			
Counter	The counter indicates the number of times the ACE was hit by a frame.			
Conflict	Indicates the hardware status of the specific ACE. The specific ACE is not applied to the hardware due to hardware limitations.			

Buttons

Auto-refresh : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page.



SOLTECH USER GUIDE Switch SFC400 Series



221

: The select box determines which ACL user is affected by clicking the buttons.

EXAMPLE WEB MONITOR

WEB MENU Monitor>Security>Network>ACL Status

ACL Status

User	ACE	Frame Type	Action	Rate Limiter	Mirror	CPU	Counter	Conflict
static	1	EType	Deny	Disabled	Disabled	No	4	No

EXAMPLE CLI MONITOR

✓ ACL Status

```
# show access-list ace-status [ static ] [ link-oam ] [ loop-protect ] [ dhcp ] [ arp-
inspection ] [ mep ] [ ipmc ] [ ip-source-guard ] [ conflicts ]
# show access-list ace-status
User
S : static
IPSG: ipSourceGuard
IPMC: ipmc
MEP: mep
ARPI: arpInspection
DHCP: dhcp
LOOP: loopProtect
LOAM: linkOam
? : S-Ring
User ID Frame Action Rate L. Mirror CPU Counter Conflict
                                               29 No
S 1 EType Deny Disabled Disabled No
Switch 1 access-list ace number: 1
```



6.5.5.3. ARP Inspection

WEB MENU Monitor>Security>Network>ARP Inspection

Entries in the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table are shown on this page. The Dynamic ARP Inspection Table contains up to 256 entries, and is sorted first by port, then by VLAN ID, then by MAC address, and then by IP address. All dynamic entries are learning from DHCP Snooping.

Dynamic ARP Inspection Table



Dynamic ARP Inspection Table

Object	Description		
Port Switch Port Number for which the entries are displayed.			
VLAN ID	VLAN-ID in which the ARP traffic is permitted.		
MAC Address	User MAC address of the entry.		
IP Address	User IP address of the entry.		

Buttons

Auto-refresh \square : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh every 3 seconds.

Refreshes the displayed table starting from the input fields.

Clear: Flushes all dynamic entries.

k< : Updates the table starting from the first entry in the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table.

>> : Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

EXAMPLE WEB MONITOR

WEB MENU Monitor>Security>Network>ARP Inspection



EXAMPLE CLI MONITOR

Dynamic ARP Inspection Table

show ip arp inspection entry



WEB MENU Monitor>Security>Network>IP Source Guard

Entries in the Dynamic IP Source Guard Table are shown on this page. The Dynamic IP Source Guard Table is sorted first by port, then by VLAN ID, then by IP address, and then by MAC address.

Dynamic IP Source Guard Table



Dynamic IP Source Guard Table

Object	Description		
Port Switch Port Number for which the entries are displayed.			
VLAN ID	VLAN-ID in which the IP traffic is permitted.		
IP Address	User IP address of the entry.		
MAC Address	Source MAC address.		

Buttons

Auto-refresh : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh every 3 seconds. Refreshes the displayed table starting from the input fields.

Clear: Flushes all dynamic entries.

: Updates the table starting from the first entry in the Dynamic IP Source Guard Table.

: Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

EXAMPLE WEB MONITOR

WEB MENU Monitor>Security>Network>IP Source Guard

Dynamic IP Source Guard Table

Start from Port 1 v, VLAN 1 and IP address 0.0.0.0 with 20 entries per page.

Port VLAN ID IP Address MAC Address

No more entries

EXAMPLE CLI MONITOR

✓ Dynamic IP Source Guard Table

show ip source binding



6.5.6. AAA Monitor

6.5.6.1. RADIUS Overview

WEB MENU Monitor>Security>AAA>RADIUS Overview

This page provides an overview of the status of the RADIUS servers configurable on the Authentication configuration page.

RADIUS Server Status Overview

#	IP Address	Authentication Port	Authentication Status
1			Disabled
2			Disabled
3			Disabled
4			Disabled
<u>5</u>			Disabled

RADIUS Server Status Overview

Object	Description		
#	The RADIUS server number. Click to navigate to detailed statistics for this server.		
IP Address	The IP address of this server.		
Authentication Port	UDP port number for authentication.		
Authentication Status	The current status of the server. Disabled The server is disabled. Not Ready The server is enabled, but IP communication is not yet up and running. The server is enabled, IP communication is up and running, and the RADIUS module is ready to accept access attempts.		
	Access attempts were made to this server, but it did not reply within the configured timeout. The server has temporarily been disabled, but will get re-enabled when the dead-time expires. The number of seconds left before this occurs is displayed in parentheses. This state is only reachable when more than one server is enabled.		

Buttons

Auto-refresh : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh every 3 seconds.

Refirsh: Click to refresh the page immediately.



6.5.6.2. RADIUS Details

WEB MENU Monitor>Security>AAA>RADIUS Details

This page provides detailed statistics for a particular RADIUS server.

RADIUS Authentication Statistics for Server #1

Receive Packets		Transmit Packets	
Access Accepts	0	Access Requests	0
Access Rejects	0	Access Retransmissions	0
Access Challenges	0	Pending Requests	0
Malformed Access Responses	0	Timeouts	0
Bad Authenticators	0		
Unknown Types	0		
Packets Dropped	0		
Other Info			
IP Address			
State			Disabled
Round-Trip Time			0 ms

RADIUS Authentication Statistics for Server #n

Object		Description		
RADIUS Authentication Statistics	MIB.	The statistics map closely to those specified in RFC4668 - RADIUS Authentication Client MIB. Use the server select box to switch between the backend servers to show details for.		
	RADIUS authenticatio counters. Access Accepts	on server packet counter. There are seven receive and four transmit The number of RADIUS Access-Accept packets (valid or invalid) received from the server.		
	Access Rejects	The number of RADIUS Access-Reject packets (valid or invalid) received from the server.		
	Access Challenges	The number of RADIUS Access-Challenge packets (valid or invalid) received from the server.		
	Malformed Access Responses	The number of malformed RADIUS Access-Response packets received from the server. Malformed packets include packets with an invalid length. Bad authenticators or Message Authenticator attributes or unknown types are not included as malformed access responses.		
	Bad Authenticators	The number of RADIUS Access-Response packets containing invalid authenticators or Message Authenticator attributes received from the server.		
Packet Counters	Unknown Types	The number of RADIUS packets that were received with unknown types from the server on the authentication port and dropped.		
	Packets Dropped	The number of RADIUS packets that were received from the		
	Access Requests	The number of RADIUS Access-Request packets sent to the server. This does not include retransmissions.		
	Access Retransmissions	The number of RADIUS Access-Request packets retransmitted to sthe RADIUS authentication server.		
	Pending Requests	The number of RADIUS Access-Request packets destined for the server that have not yet timed out or received a response. This variable is incremented when an Access-Request is sent and decremented due to receipt of an Access-Accept, Access-Reject, Access-Challenge, timeout, or retransmission.		
	Timeouts	The number of authentication timeouts to the server. After a timeout, the client may retry to the same server, send to a different server, or give up. A retry to the same server is counted as a retransmit as well as a timeout. A send to a different server is counted as a Request as well as a timeout.		



	This section continue.	ntains information about the state of the server and the latest round-trip
	IP Address	IP address and UDP port for the authentication server in question.
Other Info	State	The number of RADIUS Access-Reject packets (valid or invalid) received from the server.
	Round-Trip	The number of RADIUS Access-Challenge packets (valid or invalid)
	Time	received from the server.

Buttons

Auto-refresh :: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Clear: Clears the counters for the selected server. The "Pending Requests" counter will not be cleared by this operation.



6.6. SPANNING TREE

6.6.1. Spanning Tree Configuration

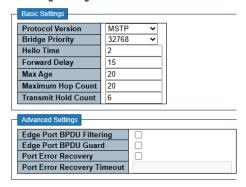
6.6.1.1. Bridge Setting

WEB MENU Configuration>Spanning Tree>Bridge Setting

This page allows you to configure STP system settings.

The settings are used by all STP Bridge instances in the Switch .

STP Bridge Configuration



STP Bridge Configuration

Basic Settings

Object	Description
Protocol Version	The MSTP / RSTP / STP protocol version setting. Valid values are STP, RSTP and MSTP.
Bridge Priority	Controls the bridge priority. Lower numeric values have better priority. The bridge priority plus the MSTI instance number, concatenated with the 6-byte MAC address of the switch forms a Bridge Identifier. For MSTP operation, this is the priority of the CIST. Otherwise, this is the priority of the STP/RSTP bridge.
Hello Time	The interval between sending STP BPDU's. Valid values are in the range 1 to 10 seconds, default is 2 seconds. Note: Changing this parameter from the default value is not recommended, and may have adverse effects on your network.
Forward Delay	The delay used by STP Bridges to transit Root and Designated Ports to Forwarding (used in STP compatible mode). Valid values are in the range 4 to 30 seconds.
Max Age	The maximum age of the information transmitted by the Bridge when it is the Root Bridge. Valid values are in the range 6 to 40 seconds, and Max Age must be <= (FwdDelay-1)*2.
Maximum Hop Count	This defines the initial value of remaining Hops for MSTI information generated at the boundary of an MSTI region. It defines how many bridges a root bridge can distribute its BPDU information to. Valid values are in the range 6 to 40 hops.
Transmit Hold Count	The number of BPDU's a bridge port can send per second. When exceeded, transmission of the next BPDU will be delayed. Valid values are in the range 1 to 10 BPDU's per second.

Advanced Settings

Object	Description
Edge Port BPDU	Control whether a port explicitly configured as Edge will transmit and receive BPDUs.



228 SOLTECH USER GUIDE Switch SFC400 Series

Filtering		
Edge Port BPDU	Control whether a port explicitly configured as Edge will disable itself upon reception of a BPDU. The port will enter the error-disabled state, and will be removed from the active	
Guard	topology.	
Port Error Recovery	Control whether a port in the error-disabled state automatically will be enabled after a certain time. If recovery is not enabled, ports have to be disabled and re-enabled for normal STP operation. The condition is also cleared by a system reboot.	
Port Error Recovery Timeout	The time to pass before a port in the error-disabled state can be enabled. Valid values are between 30 and 86400 seconds (24 hours).	

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

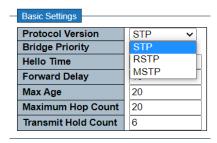
Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

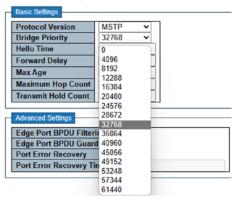
WEB MENU Configuration>Spanning Tree>Bridge Setting

- ✓ STP Bridge Configuration
 - > Basic Settings
 - Protocol Version (STP | RSTP | MSTP)



• Bridge Priority (Default 32768)

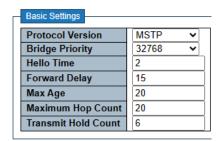




• Hello Time(Default 2, 1~10)



- Forward Delay(Default 15, 4~30sec)
- Max Age (Default 20, 6~40sec)
- Maximum Hop Count(Default 20, 6~40sec)
- Transmit Hold Count(Default 6, 1~10sec)



- Advanced Settings
 - Edge Port BPDU Filtering
 - Edge Port BPDU Guard
 - Port Error Recovery (30-86400)



EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

- ✓ STP Bridge Configuration
 - > Basic Settings
 - Protocol Version(STP | RSTP | MSTP)

(config)# spanning-tree mode {stp | rstp | mstp}
(config)# spanning-tree mode stp

Bridge Priority(Default 32768)

(config)# spanning-tree mst <instance> priority <prio> (config)# spanning-tree mst 0 priority 32768

Hello Time(Default 2, 1~10)

(config)# spanning-tree mst hello-time <hellotime>
(config)# spanning-tree mst hello-time 2

Forward Delay(Default 15, 4~30sec)



(config)# spanning-tree mst forward-time <fwdtime> (config)# spanning-tree mst forward-time 15

Max Age (Default 20, 6~40sec)

(config)# spanning-tree mst max-age <maxage> (config)# spanning-tree mst max-age 20

Maximum Hop Count(Default 20, 6~40sec)

(config)# spanning-tree mst max-hops <maxhops> (config)# spanning-tree mst max-hops 20

Transmit Hold Count(Default 6, 1~10sec)

(config)# spanning-tree transmit hold-count <holdcount> (config)# spanning-tree transmit hold-count 6

Advanced Settings

230

Edge Port BPDU Filtering

(config)# spanning-tree edge bpdu-filter

Edge Port BPDU Guard

(config)# spanning-tree edge bpdu-guard

• Port Error Recovery (30-86400)

(config)# spanning-tree recovery interval <interval>



6.6.1.2. MSTI Mapping

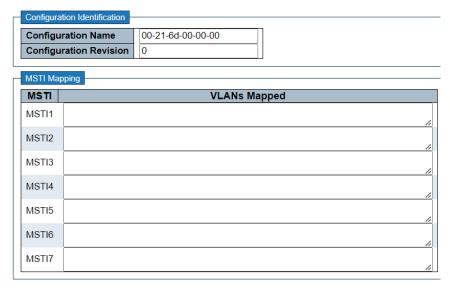
WEB MENU Configuration>Spanning Tree>MSTI Mapping

This page allows the user to inspect the current STP MSTI bridge instance priority configurations, and possibly change them as well.

MSTI Configuration

Add VLANs separated by spaces or comma.

Unmapped VLANs are mapped to the CIST. (The default bridge instance).



MSTI Configuration

Configuration Identification

Object	Description
Configuration	Configuration Identification refers to a value used to identify changes in the MSTP
Identification	(Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol) configuration.
Configuration Name	The name identifying the VLAN to MSTI mapping. Bridges must share the name and revision (see below), as well as the VLAN-to-MSTI mapping configuration in order to share spanning trees for MSTI's (Intra-region). The name is at most 32 characters.
Configuration Revision	The revision of the MSTI configuration named above. This must be an integer between 0 and 65535.

MSTI Mapping

Object	Description
MSTI Mapping	MSTI Mapping refers to the process of defining the mapping between VLANs (Virtual LANs) and MSTIs (Multiple Spanning Tree Instances) in the context of MSTP (Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol).
MSTI	The bridge instance. The CIST is not available for explicit mapping, as it will receive the VLANs not explicitly mapped.
VLANs Mapped	The list of VLANs mapped to the MSTI. The VLANs can be given as a single (xx, xx being between 1 and 4094) VLAN, or a range (xx-yy), each of which must be separated with comma and/or space. A VLAN can only be mapped to one MSTI. An unused MSTI should just be left empty. (I.e. not having any VLANs mapped to it.)



Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

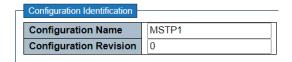
Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

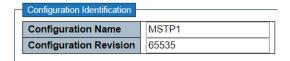
EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

✓ MSTI Configuration

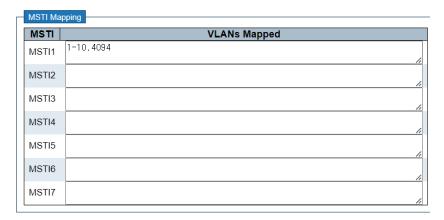
- Configuration Identification
 - Configuration Name



• Configuration Revision(0~65535)



- MSTI Mapping
 - VLANs Mapped



EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

- ✓ MSTI Configuration
 - > Configuration Identification



• Configuration Name | Revision(0~65535)

(config)# spanning-tree mst name <name> revision <v_0_to_65535> (config)# spanning-tree mst name MSTP1 revision 65535

MSTI Mapping

VLANs Mapped

(config)# spanning-tree mst <instance> vlan <v_vlan_list> (config)# spanning-tree mst 1 vlan 1-10,4094



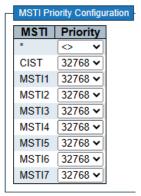
6.6.1.3. MSTI Priorities

234

WEB MENU Configuration>Spanning Tree>MSTI Priorities

This page allows the user to inspect the current STP MSTI bridge instance priority configurations, and possibly change them as well.

MSTI Configuration



MSTI Configuration

MSTI Priority Configuration

Object	Description
MSTI	The bridge instance. The CIST is the default instance, which is always active.
Priority	Controls the bridge priority. Lower numeric values have better priority. The bridge priority plus the MSTI instance number, concatenated with the 6-byte MAC address of the switch forms a <i>Bridge Identifier</i> .

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Configuration>Spanning Tree>MSTI Priorities

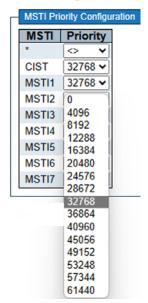
✓ MSTI Configuration

- > MSTI Priority Configuration
 - MSTI(0-7)
 - Priority(Default 32768)



5 SOLTECH USER GUIDE Switch SFC400 Series

MSTI Configuration



EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

✓ MSTI Configuration

- > MSTI Priority Configuration
 - MSTI(0-7)
 - Priority(Default 32768)

(config)# spanning-tree mst <instance> priority <prio> (config)# spanning-tree mst 1 priority 0 (config)# spanning-tree mst 1 priority 61440

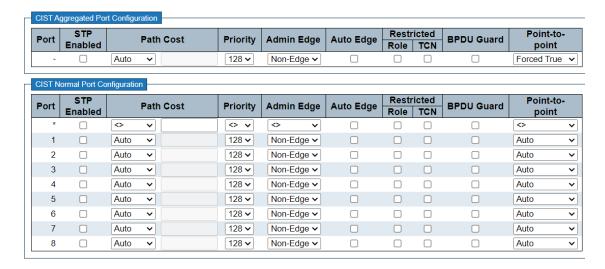


6.6.1.4. CIST Ports

236

WEB MENU Configuration>Spanning Tree>CIST Ports

This page allows the user to inspect the current STP CIST port configurations, and possibly change them as well. This page contains settings for physical and aggregated ports.



STP CIST Port Configuration

CIST Aggregated Port Configuration

CIST Normal Port Configuration

Object	Description
Port	The switch port number of the logical STP port.
STP Enabled	Controls whether STP is enabled on this switch port.
Path Cost	Controls the path cost incurred by the port. The Auto setting will set the path cost as appropriate by the physical link speed, using the 802.1D recommended values. Using the Specific setting, a user-defined value can be entered. The path cost is used when establishing the active topology of the network. Lower path cost ports are chosen as forwarding ports in favor of higher path cost ports. Valid values are in the range 1 to 200000000.
Priority	Controls the port priority. This can be used to control priority of ports having identical port cost. (See above).
operEdge (state flag)	Operational flag describing whether the port is connecting directly to edge devices. (No Bridges attached). Transition to the forwarding state is faster for edge ports (having operEdge true) than for other ports. The value of this flag is based on AdminEdge and AutoEdge fields. This flag is displayed as Edge in Monitor->Spanning Tree -> STP Detailed Bridge Status.
AdminEdge	Controls whether the operEdge flag should start as set or cleared. (The initial operEdge state when a port is initialized)
AutoEdge	Controls whether the bridge should enable automatic edge detection on the bridge port. This allows operEdge to be derived from whether BPDU's are received on the port or not.
Restricted Role	If enabled, causes the port not to be selected as Root Port for the CIST or any MSTI, even if it has the best spanning tree priority vector. Such a port will be selected as an Alternate Port after the Root Port has been selected. If set, it can cause lack of spanning tree connectivity. It can be set by a network administrator to prevent bridges external to a core region of the network influence the spanning tree active topology, possibly because those bridges are not under the full control of the administrator. This feature is also known as Root Guard.



237 SOLTECH USER GUIDE Switch SFC400 Series

Restricted TCN	If enabled, causes the port not to propagate received topology change notifications and topology changes to other ports. If set it can cause temporary loss of connectivity after changes in a spanning tree's active topology as a result of persistently incorrect learned station location information. It is set by a network administrator to prevent bridges external to a core region of the network, causing address flushing in that region, possibly because those bridges are not under the full control of the administrator or the physical link state of the attached LANs transits frequently.
BPDU Guard	If enabled, causes the port to disable itself upon receiving valid BPDU's. Contrary to the similar bridge setting, the port Edge status does not effect this setting. A port entering error-disabled state due to this setting is subject to the bridge Port Error Recovery setting as well.
Point-to-Point	Controls whether the port connects to a point-to-point LAN rather than to a shared medium. This can be automatically determined, or forced either true or false. Transition to the forwarding state is faster for point-to-point LANs than for shared media.

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

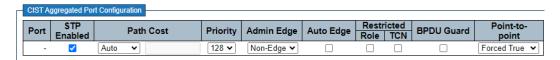
Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

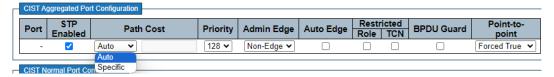
WEB MENU Configuration>Spanning Tree>CIST Ports

- ✓ CIST Aggregated Port Configuration
- ✓ CIST Normal Port Configuration
 - > STP Enabled
 - Enable | Disable



> Path Cost

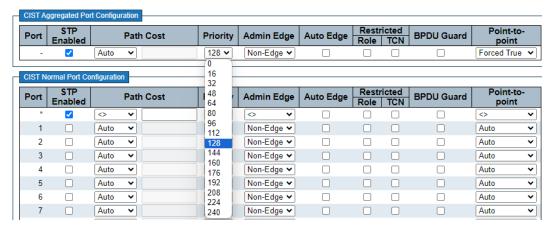
Auto | Specific(1~200,000,000)





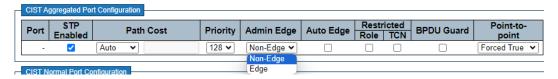
Priority

0|16|32|48|64|80|96|112|128|144|160|176|192|208|224|240



Admin Edge

Non-Edge | Edge



> Auto Edge

• Enable | Disable



Restricted Role

Enable | Disable



Restricted TCN

• Enable | Disable





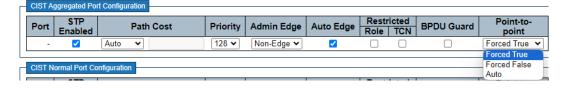
> BPDU Guard

• Enable | Disable



Point-to-Point

Forced True | Forced False | Auto



EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

- ✓ CIST Aggregated Port Configuration
- ✓ CIST Normal Port Configuration
 - > STP Enabled
 - Enable | Disable

```
(config)# spanning-tree aggregation
(config-stp-aggr)# spanning-tree
(config-stp-aggr)# no spanning-tree
(config)# interface ( <port_type> [ <plist> ] )
(config)# interface *
(config-if)# spanning-tree
(config-if)# no spanning-tree
```

Path Cost

Auto | Specific(1~200,000,000)

```
(config-stp-aggr)# spanning-tree mst 0 cost { <cost> | auto }
(config-stp-aggr)# spanning-tree mst 0 cost auto
(config-stp-aggr)# spanning-tree mst 0 cost 200000000

(config-if)# spanning-tree mst 0 cost { <cost> | auto }
(config-if)# spanning-tree mst 0 cost auto
(config-if)# spanning-tree mst 0 cost 200000000
```



Priority

0|16|32|48|64|80|96|112|128|144|160|176|192|208|224|240

```
(config-stp-aggr)# spanning-tree mst 0 port-priority <pri>(config-stp-aggr)# spanning-tree mst 0 port-priority 128

(config-if)# spanning-tree mst 0 port-priority <pri>(config-if)# spanning-tree mst 0 port-priority 128
```

Admin Edge

Non-Edge | Edge

```
(config-stp-aggr)# no spanning-tree edge
(config-stp-aggr)# spanning-tree edge
(config-if)# no spanning-tree edge
(config-if)# spanning-tree edge
```

Auto Edge

• Enable | Disable

```
(config-stp-aggr)# spanning-tree auto-edge

(config-stp-aggr)# no spanning-tree auto-edge

(config-if)# spanning-tree auto-edge

(config-if)# no spanning-tree auto-edge
```

Restricted Role

• Enable | Disable

```
(config-stp-aggr)# spanning-tree restricted-role

(config-stp-aggr)# no spanning-tree restricted-role

(config-if)# spanning-tree restricted-role

(config-if)# no spanning-tree restricted-role
```

Restricted TCN

• Enable | Disable

```
(config-stp-aggr)# spanning-tree restricted-tcn

(config-stp-aggr)# no spanning-tree restricted-tcn

(config-if)# spanning-tree restricted-tcn

(config-if)# no spanning-tree restricted-tcn
```



> BPDU Guard

241

Enable | Disable

(config-stp-aggr)# spanning-tree bpdu-guard
(config-stp-aggr)# no spanning-tree bpdu-guard
(config-if)# spanning-tree bpdu-guard
(config-if)# no spanning-tree bpdu-guard

➢ Point-to-Point

Forced True | Forced False | Auto

(config-stp-aggr)# spanning-tree link-type point-to-point
(config-stp-aggr)# spanning-tree link-type shared
(config-stp-aggr)# spanning-tree link-type auto
(config-if)# spanning-tree link-type point-to-point
(config-if)# spanning-tree link-type shared
(config-if)# spanning-tree link-type auto



6.6.1.5. MSTI Ports

WEB MENU Configuration>Spanning Tree>MSTI Ports

This page allows the user to inspect the current STP MSTI port configurations, and possibly change them as well. An MSTI port is a virtual port, which is instantiated separately for each active CIST (physical) port for each MSTI instance configured on and applicable to the port. The MSTI instance must be selected before displaying actual MSTI port configuration options.

This page contains MSTI port settings for physical and aggregated ports.

MSTI Port Configuration



MSTI Port Configuration

Object	Description		
Select MSTI	Select the MSTI instance to configure. Once selected, click the "GET" button to display the configuration page.		

Buttons

Get: Click to retrieve settings for a specific MSTI.

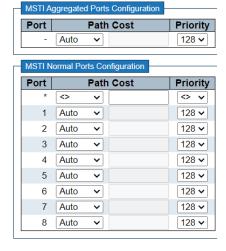
MSTI Port Configuration

When click 'Get' button, the next page will be displayed for MSTI setting.

This page allows the user to inspect the current STP MSTI port configurations, and possibly change them as well. An MSTI port is a virtual port, which is instantiated separately for each active CIST (physical) port for each MSTI instance configured on and applicable to the port. The MSTI instance must be selected before displaying actual MSTI port configuration options.

This page contains MSTI port settings for physical and aggregated ports.

MST1 MSTI Port Configuration





MSTn MSTI Port Configuration

MSTI Aggregated Ports Configuration

MSTI Normal Ports Configuration

Object	Description
Port The switch port number of the corresponding STP CIST (and MSTI) port.	
Path Cost	Controls the path cost incurred by the port. The Auto setting will set the path cost as appropriate by the physical link speed, using the 802.1D recommended values. Using the Specific setting, a user-defined value can be entered. The path cost is used when establishing the active topology of the network. Lower path cost ports are chosen as forwarding ports in favor of higher path cost ports. Valid values are in the range 1 to 200000000.
Priority	Controls the port priority. This can be used to control priority of ports having identical port cost. (See above).

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save : Click to apply and save changes.

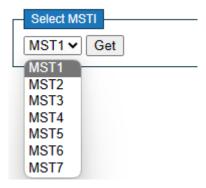
Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Configuration>Spanning Tree>MSTI Ports

- **✓** MSTI Port Configuration
 - > Select MSTI

MSTI Port Configuration



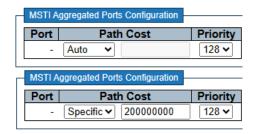
Select the MST to configure and Click 'Get' button

- ✓ MSTn MSTI Port Configuration
- ✓ MSTI Aggregated Ports Configuration
- ✓ MSTI Normal Ports Configuration
 - > Path Cost

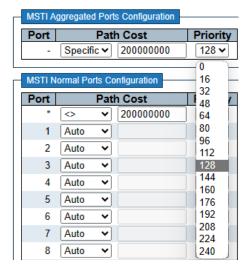


244 SOLTECH USER GUIDE Switch SFC400 Series

Auto | Specific(1~200,000,000)



- Priority
 - 0|16|32|48|64|80|96|112|128|144|160|176|192|208|224|240



EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

- ✓ MSTI Port Configuration
 - Select MSTI
 mst <instance> (CIST=0, MSTI1=1, MSTI2=2, ..., MSTI7=7)
- ✓ MSTn MSTI Port Configuration
- ✓ MSTI Aggregated Ports Configuration
- ✓ MSTI Normal Ports Configuration
 - > Path Cost
 - Auto | Specific(1~200,000,000)

(config)# spanning-tree aggregation

(config-stp-aggr)# spanning-tree mst <instance> cost { <cost> | auto }

(config-stp-aggr)# spanning-tree mst 1 cost auto



245

Priority

• 0|16|32|48|64|80|96|112|128|144|160|176|192|208|224|240

```
(config-stp-aggr)# spanning-tree mst <instance> port-priority <prio> (config-stp-aggr)# spanning-tree mst 1 port-priority 128

(config-if)# spanning-tree mst <instance> port-priority <prio>
```

(config-if)# spanning-tree mst 1 port-priority 128



6.6.2. Spanning Tree Monitor

6.6.2.1. Bridge Status

246

WEB MENU Monitor>Spanning Tree>Bridge Status

This page provides a status overview of all STP bridge instances.

STP Bridges

MSTI	Bridge ID	Root		Topology	Topology	
IVIS II	Bridge ID	D	Port	Cost	Flag	Change Last
CIST	32768.00-21-6D-00-00-00	32768.00-21-6D-00-00-00	-	0	Steady	-

The displayed table contains a row for each STP bridge instance, where the column displays the following information

STP Bridges

Object	Description				
MSTI	The Bridge Instance. This is also a link to the STP Detailed Bridge Status.				
Bridge ID	The Bridge ID of this Bridge instance.				
Root ID	The Bridge ID of the currently elected root bridge.				
Root Port	ot Port The switch port currently assigned the <i>root</i> port role.				
Root Cost Root Path Cost. For the Root Bridge it is zero. For all other Bridges, it is the sum Port Path Costs on the least cost path to the Root Bridge.					
Topology Flag	The current state of the Topology Change Flag of this Bridge instance.				
Topology Change Last	The time since last Topology Change occurred.				

Buttons

Auto-refresh \square : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

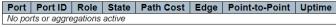
STP Detailed Bridge Status

This page provides detailed information on a single STP bridge instance, along with port state for all active ports associated.

STP Detailed Bridge Status

STP Bridge Status					
Bridge Instance	CIST				
Bridge ID	32768.00-21-6D-00-00-00				
Root ID	32768.00-21-6D-00-00-00				
Root Cost	0				
Root Port	-				
Regional Root	32768.00-21-6D-00-00-00				
Internal Root Cost	0				
Topology Flag	Steady				
Topology Change Count	0				
Topology Change Last	-				

CIST Ports & Aggregations State





STP Detailed Bridge Status

Object	Description			
STP Bridge Status	This entry shows the state of the STP bridge instance.			
Bridge Instance	The Bridge instance - CIST, MST1,			
Bridge ID	The Bridge ID of this Bridge instance.			
Root ID	The Bridge ID of the currently elected root bridge.			
Root Port	The switch port currently assigned the root port role.			
Root Cost	Root Path Cost. For the Root Bridge this is zero. For all other Bridges, it is the sum of the Port Path Costs on the least cost path to the Root Bridge.			
Regional Root The Bridge ID of the currently elected regional root bridge, inside the MSTP regional root bridge, inside the MSTP regional root bridge, inside the MSTP regional root bridge. (For the CIST instance only).				
Internal Root Cost The Regional Root Path Cost. For the Regional Root Bridge this is zero. For CIST instances in the same MSTP region, it is the sum of the Internal Port P on the least cost path to the Internal Root Bridge. (For the CIST instance only				
Topology Flag	The current state of the Topology Change Flag of this Bridge instance.			
Topology Change	The number of times where the topology change flag has been set (during a one-			
Count	second interval).			
Topology Change Last	The time passed since the Topology Flag was last set.			

CIST Ports & Aggregations State

Object	Description		
CIST Ports &	This entry shows the state of the CIST (Common and Internal Spanning Tree) ports and		
Aggregations State	aggregations.		
Port	The switch port number of the logical STP port.		
Port ID	The port id as used by the STP protocol. This is the priority part and the logical port index of the bridge port.		
Role	The current STP port role. The port role can be one of the following values: Alternate Port, Backup Port, Root Port, Designated Port.		
State	The current STP port state. The port state can be one of the following values: Discarding, Learning, Forwarding.		
Path Cost The current STP port path cost. This will either be a value computed from the A setting, or any explicitly configured value.			
Edge	The current STP port (operational) Edge Flag. An Edge Port is a switch port to which no Bridges are attached. The flag may be automatically computed or explicitly configured. Each Edge Port transits directly to the Forwarding Port State, since there is no possibility of it participating in a loop.		
Point-to-Point	The current STP port point-to-point flag. A point-to-point port connects to a non-shared LAN media. The flag may be automatically computed or explicitly configured. The point-to-point properties of a port affect how fast it can transit to STP state.		
Uptime	The time since the bridge port was last initialized.		

Buttons

Auto-refresh \square : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

EXAMPLE WEB MONITOR



WEB MENU Monitor>Spanning Tree>Bridge Status

✓ STP Bridges

STP Bridges

MSTI	Bridge ID Root		Topology	Topology		
IVISTI	Bridge ID	ID	Port	Cost	Flag	Change Last
CIST	32768.00-21-6D-00-00-00	32768.00-21-6D-00-00-00	-	0	Steady	-
MSTI1	32769.00-21-6D-00-00-00	32769.00-21-6D-00-00-00	-	0	Steady	-

When you click on MSTI, the STP Detailed Bridge Status window will open.

- √ STP Detailed Bridge Status
- ✓ CIST Ports & Aggregations State

STP Detailed Bridge Status

STP Bridge Status					
Bridge Instance	CIST				
Bridge ID	32768.00-21-6D-00-00-00				
Root ID	32768.00-21-6D-00-00-00				
Root Cost	0				
Root Port	-				
Regional Root	32768.00-21-6D-00-00-00				
Internal Root Cost	0				
Topology Flag	Steady				
Topology Change Count	0				
Topology Change Last	-				

CIST Ports & Aggregations State

Port	Port ID	Role	State	Path Cost	Edge	Point-to-Point	Uptime
2	128:002	DesignatedPort	Forwarding	20000	Yes	Yes	0d 00:46:47

EXAMPLE CLI MONITOR

- ✓ STP Bridges
- ✓ STP Detailed Bridge Status
- ✓ CIST Ports & Aggregations State

show spanning-tree

CIST Bridge STP Status

Bridge ID : 32768.00-21-6D-00-00-00 Root ID : 32768.00-21-6D-00-00-00

Root Port : -Root PathCost: 0

Regional Root: 32768.00-21-6D-00-00-00

Int. PathCost: 0
Max Hops : 20
TC Flag : Steady
TC Count : 0
TC Last : -



Port Port Role State Pri PathCost Edge P2P Uptime

Gi 1/2 DesignatedPort Forwarding 128 20000 Yes Yes 0d 01:32:52

MSTI1 Bridge STP Status

249

Bridge ID : 32769.00-21-6D-00-00-00 Root ID : 32769.00-21-6D-00-00-00

Root Port : Root PathCost: 0
TC Flag : Steady
TC Count : 0
TC Last : -

Gi 1/2 DesignatedPort Forwarding 128 20000 Yes Yes 0d 01:31:56



6.6.2.2. Port Status

WEB MENU Monitor>Spanning Tree>Port Status

This page displays the STP CIST port status for physical ports of the switch.

STP Port Status

Port	CIST Role	CIST State	Uptime
1	Non-STP	Forwarding	-
2	Non-STP	Forwarding	_
3	Non-STP	Forwarding	_
4	Non-STP	Forwarding	-
5	Non-STP	Forwarding	-
6	Non-STP	Forwarding	-
7	Non-STP	Forwarding	-
8	Non-STP	Forwarding	-

STP Port Status

Object Description			
Port	The switch port number of the logical STP port.		
CIST Role The current STP port role of the CIST port. The port role can be one of the following values: Alternate Port, Backup Port, Root Port, Designated Port, Disabled.			
CIST State The current STP port state of the CIST port. The port state can be one of the following values: Discarding, Learning, Forwarding.			
Uptime The time since the bridge port was last initialized.			

Buttons

Auto-refresh \square : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

EXAMPLE WEB MONITOR

WEB MENU Monitor>Spanning Tree>Port Status

✓ STP Port Status

STP Port Status

Port	CIST Role	CIST State	Uptime
1	Disabled	Discarding	-
2	DesignatedPort	Forwarding	0d 01:55:34
3	Disabled	Discarding	-
4	Disabled	Discarding	-
5	Disabled	Discarding	-
6	Disabled	Discarding	-
7	Disabled	Discarding	-
8	Disabled	Discarding	-
9	Disabled	Discarding	-
10	Disabled	Discarding	-
11	Disabled	Discarding	-
12	Disabled	Discarding	-



EXAMPLE CLI MONITOR

✓ STP Port Status

# show spanning-tree mst 0 int *										
Mst	Port	Port Role	State	Pri F	PathCos	t Edge	P2P	Upt	ime	
CIST	Gi 1/2	DesignatedPo	ort Forwa	rding	128	20000	Yes	Yes	0d 02:49:51	



252 SOLTECH USER GUIDE Switch SFC400 Series

6.6.2.3. Port Statistics

WEB MENU Monitor>Spanning Tree>Port Statistics

This page displays the STP port statistics counters of bridge ports in the switch.

STP Statistics

Port	Transmitted			Received				Discarded		
	MSTP	RSTP	STP	TCN	MSTP	RSTP	STP	TCN	Unknown	Illegal
No po	No ports enabled									

STP Statistics

Object	Description
Port	The switch port number of the logical STP port.
MSTP	The number of MSTP BPDU's received/transmitted on the port.
RSTP	The number of RSTP BPDU's received/transmitted on the port.
STP	The number of legacy STP Configuration BPDU's received/transmitted on the port.
TCN	The number of (legacy) Topology Change Notification BPDU's received/transmitted on the port.
Discarded Unknown	The number of unknown Spanning Tree BPDU's received (and discarded) on the port.
Discarded Illegal	The number of illegal Spanning Tree BPDU's received (and discarded) on the port.

Buttons

Auto-refresh \square : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Clear: Click to reset the counters.

EXAMPLE WEB MONITOR

WEB MENU Monitor>Spanning Tree>Port Statistics

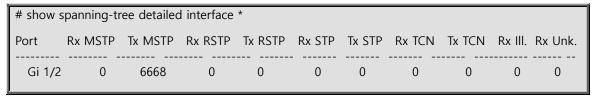
✓ STP Statistics

STP Statistics

	Port	Transmitted				Received				Discarded	
1	FOIL	MSTP	RSTP	STP	TCN	MSTP	RSTP	STP	TCN	Unknown	Illegal
Γ	2	5666	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

EXAMPLE CLI MONITOR

✓ STP Port Status





6.7. LLDP

6.7.1. LLDP Configuration

6.7.1.1. LLDP

WEB MENU Configuration>LLDP>LLDP

This page allows the user to inspect and configure the current LLDP interface settings.

LLDP Configuration

LLDP Parameters

Tx Interval	30	seconds
Tx Hold	4	times
Tx Delay	2	seconds
Tx Reinit	2	seconds

LLDP Interface Configuration

	Optional TLVs						
Interface	Mode	CDP aware	Port Descr	Sys Name	Sys Descr	Sys Capa	Mgmt Addr
*			~		~	~	
GigabitEthernet 1/1	Disabled >		~	~	~	~	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/2	Disabled ∨		~		~	~	~
GigabitEthernet 1/3	Disabled ∨		~	~	~		~
GigabitEthernet 1/4	Disabled ~		V		~	V	~
10GigabitEthernet 1/1	Disabled ∨		✓	~	✓	V	✓
10GigabitEthernet 1/2	Disabled ∨				~		~
10GigabitEthernet 1/3	Disabled ~		~	V	~	~	~
10GigabitEthernet 1/4	Disabled ~		V		~	~	V

LLDP Configuration

LLDP Parameters

Object	Description
Tx Interval	The switch periodically transmits LLDP frames to its neighbors for having the network discovery information up-to-date. The interval between each LLDP frame is determined by the Tx Interval value. Valid values are restricted to 5 - 32768 seconds.
Tx Hold	Each LLDP frame contains information about how long time the information in the LLDP frame shall be considered valid. The LLDP information valid period is set to Tx Hold multiplied by Tx Interval seconds. Valid values are restricted to 2 - 10 times.
Tx Delay	If some configuration is changed (e.g. the IP address) a new LLDP frame is transmitted, but the time between the LLDP frames will always be at least the value of Tx Delay seconds. Tx Delay cannot be larger than 1/4 of the Tx Interval value. Valid values are restricted to 1 - 8192 seconds.
Tx Reinit	When a interface is disabled, LLDP is disabled or the switch is rebooted, a LLDP shutdown frame is transmitted to the neighboring units, signaling that the LLDP information isn't valid anymore. Tx Reinit controls the number of seconds between the shutdown frame and a new LLDP initialization. Valid values are restricted to 1 - 10 seconds.

LLDP Interface Configuration

Object	Description					
Interface	The switch interface name of the logical LLDP interface.					
Mode	Select LLDP mode. Rx only The switch will not send out LLDP information, but LLDP information from neighbor units is analyzed.					



	Tx only	The switch will drop LLDP information received from neighbors, but will send out LLDP information.
	Disabled	The switch will not send out LLDP information, and will drop LLDP information received from neighbors.
	Enabled	The switch will send out LLDP information, and will analyze LLDP information received from neighbors.
CDP Aware	transmit CDP enabled. Only CDP TLV table are decodiscarded CDI onto LLDP nei CDP TLV "Addadress TLV of LLDP neighbor CDP TLV "Ver Both the CDP Capabilities that LLDP neighbor If all interfaces from neighbor frames are ter Note: When Cremoved immediated.	ration is restricted to decoding incoming CDP frames (The switch doesn't frames). CDP frames are only decoded if LLDP on the interface is Is that can be mapped to a corresponding field in the LLDP neighbor's ded. All other TLVs are discarded (Unrecognized CDP TLVs and Prames are not shown in the LLDP statistics.). CDP TLVs are mapped ghbor's table as shown below. It is mapped to the LLDP "Chassis ID" field. It is mapped to the LLDP "Management Address" field. The CDP and contain multiple addresses, but only the first address is shown in the r's table. It ID" is mapped to the LLDP "Port ID" field. It is mapped to the LLDP "System Description" field. It is mapped to the LLDP "System Description" field. It is mapped to the LLDP. These capabilities are shown as "others" in the r's table. It is have CDP awareness disabled the switch forwards CDP frames received devices. If at least one interface has CDP awareness enabled all CDP minated by the switch. It is a least one interface is disabled the CDP information isn't ediately, but gets removed when the hold time is exceeded.
Port Descr	When checked	d the "port description" is included in LLDP information transmitted.
Sys Name	When checked	d the "system name" is included in LLDP information transmitted.
Sys Descr	When checked	d the "system description" is included in LLDP information transmitted.
Sys Capa	When checked	d the "system capability" is included in LLDP information transmitted.
Mgmt Addr	When checked	d the "management address" is included in LLDP information transmitted.

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Configuration>LLDP>LLDP

- ✓ LLDP Configuration
- ✓ LLDP Parameters
 - > Tx Interval
 - 5~32768 sec(30sec)
 - > Tx Hold



- 2~10 times(4times)
- > Tx Delay
 - 1~8192 sec(2sec)
- > Tx Delay
 - 1~10 sec(2sec)

LLDP Parameters

Tx Interval	30	seconds
Tx Hold	4	times
Tx Delay	2	seconds
Tx Reinit	2	seconds

✓ LLDP Interface Configuration

- > Mode
 - Disabled | Enabled(default) | Rx Only | Tx Only

LLDP Interface Configuration

	Optional TLVs						
Interface	Mode	CDP aware	Port Descr	Sys Name	Sys Descr	Sys Capa	Mgmt Addr
*	<> V		~	✓	✓	~	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/1	Enabled >		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/2	Disabled		~	~	~	~	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/3	Enabled		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/4	Rx only Tx only		~	✓	✓	✓	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/5	Enabled V		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/6	Enabled >		✓	~	~	~	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/7	Enabled 🕶		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/8	Enabled >		~	~	~	~	✓
10GigabitEthernet 1/1	Enabled >		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
10GigabitEthernet 1/2	Enabled 🕶		✓	✓	✓	 ✓	✓
10GigabitEthernet 1/3	Enabled 🕶		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
10GigabitEthernet 1/4	Enabled 🕶		✓	 ✓	 ✓	~	✓

- CDP aware
 - Disabled(default) | Enabled

LLDP Interface Configuration

				C	Optional TLVs	5	
Interface	Mode	CDP aware	Port Descr	Sys Name	Sys Descr	Sys Capa	Mgmt Addr
*	<> v					~	
GigabitEthernet 1/1	Enabled >	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/2	Enabled >					~	
GigabitEthernet 1/3	Enabled >		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/4	Enabled 🗸		✓	✓	✓	✓	V
GigabitEthernet 1/5	Enabled 🗸		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/6	Enabled V		✓	✓	✓	✓	V
GigabitEthernet 1/7	Enabled 🕶		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/8	Enabled 🗸		✓	✓	✓	~	V
10GigabitEthernet 1/1	Enabled 🕶		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
10GigabitEthernet 1/2	Enabled V		✓	✓	✓	~	~
10GigabitEthernet 1/3	Enabled 🕶		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
10GigabitEthernet 1/4	Enabled V		7	~	~	✓	V

Optional TLVs



Port Descr

Disabled | Enabled(default)

LLDP Interface Configuration

				(Optional TLVs	;	
Interface	Mode	CDP aware	Port Descr	Sys Name	Sys Descr	Sys Capa	Mgmt Addr
*	<> v			~			
GigabitEthernet 1/1	Enabled >			✓	✓	✓	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/2	Enabled V			~			
GigabitEthernet 1/3	Enabled 🗸		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/4	Enabled >		✓	✓		V	~
GigabitEthernet 1/5	Enabled 🕶		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/6	Enabled >		~	✓		V	
GigabitEthernet 1/7	Enabled 🗸		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/8	Enabled V		✓	~	~	V	~
10GigabitEthernet 1/1	Enabled 🕶		✓	✓	✓	V	✓
10GigabitEthernet 1/2	Enabled V		✓	~	~	V	~
10GigabitEthernet 1/3	Enabled 🕶		✓	✓	✓	V	✓
10GigabitEthernet 1/4	Enabled >		7	✓	V	~	7

Sys Name

• Disabled | Enabled(default)

LLDP Interface Configuration

			Optional TLVs				
Interface	Mode	CDP aware	Port Descr	Sys Name	Sys Descr	Sys Capa	Mgmt Addr
*	<> v						
GigabitEthernet 1/1	Enabled >		✓		✓	✓	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/2	Enabled >		✓	✓	✓	~	~
GigabitEthernet 1/3	Enabled 🕶		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/4	Enabled >		~		~	~	~
GigabitEthernet 1/5	Enabled 🕶		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/6	Enabled >					V	V
GigabitEthernet 1/7	Enabled 🕶		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/8	Enabled >		✓		✓	✓	✓
10GigabitEthernet 1/1	Enabled 🕶		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
10GigabitEthernet 1/2	Enabled V		✓	~	✓	V	✓
10GigabitEthernet 1/3	Enabled 🕶		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
10GigabitEthernet 1/4	Enabled V			~	~	~	

Sys Descr

Disabled | Enabled(default)

LLDP Interface Configuration

				Optional TLVs			
Interface	Mode	CDP aware	Port Descr	Sys Name	Sys Descr	Sys Capa	Mgmt Addr
*			~	✓	✓	✓	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/1	Enabled >		✓	✓		✓	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/2	Enabled >		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/3	Enabled 🕶		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/4	Enabled V		✓	~	✓	~	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/5	Enabled 🗸		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/6	Enabled V		✓	✓	✓	~	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/7	Enabled 🕶		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/8	Enabled V		✓	✓	✓	~	✓
10GigabitEthernet 1/1	Enabled 🗸		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
10GigabitEthernet 1/2	Enabled V		✓	✓	✓	~	✓
10GigabitEthernet 1/3	Enabled 🕶		✓	✓	✓	✓	~
10GigabitEthernet 1/4	Enabled V		~	~	~	✓	✓

Sys Capa

• Disabled | Enabled(default)



257 SOLTECH USER GUIDE Switch SFC400 Series

LLDP Interface Configuration

			Optional TLVs				
Interface	Mode	CDP aware	Port Descr	Sys Name	Sys Descr	Sys Capa	Mgmt Addr
*						V	
GigabitEthernet 1/1	Enabled >		✓	✓	✓		~
GigabitEthernet 1/2	Enabled >					V	
GigabitEthernet 1/3	Enabled 🕶		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/4	Enabled >		~	V	~		~
GigabitEthernet 1/5	Enabled >		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/6	Enabled >			✓	✓	✓	~
GigabitEthernet 1/7	Enabled 🕶		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/8	Enabled >					V	
10GigabitEthernet 1/1	Enabled 🕶		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
10GigabitEthernet 1/2	Enabled >			✓	✓	✓	
10GigabitEthernet 1/3	Enabled 🕶		✓	~	✓	✓	✓
10GigabitEthernet 1/4	Enabled ~		✓	✓	✓	~	✓

Mgmt Addr

Disabled | Enabled(default)

LLDP Interface Configuration

				(Optional TLVs	5	
Interface	Mode	CDP aware	Port Descr	Sys Name	Sys Descr	Sys Capa	Mgmt Addr
*	<> v			~			
GigabitEthernet 1/1	Enabled 🕶		✓	✓	✓	✓	
GigabitEthernet 1/2	Enabled >			✓		✓	
GigabitEthernet 1/3	Enabled 🕶		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/4	Enabled >			✓		~	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/5	Enabled 🕶		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/6	Enabled >			✓		V	~
GigabitEthernet 1/7	Enabled 🕶		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/8	Enabled >		~	✓	~	✓	~
10GigabitEthernet 1/1	Enabled >		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
10GigabitEthernet 1/2	Enabled >		~	~	~	V	~
10GigabitEthernet 1/3	Enabled 🕶		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
10GigabitEthernet 1/4	Enabled >			✓	~	~	

EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

- ✓ LLDP Configuration
- ✓ LLDP Parameters
 - > Tx Interval
 - 5~32768 sec(30sec)

(config)# lldp timer <val>
(config)# lldp timer 30

- > Tx Hold
 - 2~10 times(4times)

(config)# Ildp holdtime <val>
(config)# Ildp holdtime 4

Tx Delay



1~8192 sec(2sec)

(config)# lldp transmission-delay <val> (config)# lldp transmission-delay 2

Tx Delay

1~10 sec(2sec)

```
(config)# lldp transmission-delay <val>
(config)# lldp reinit 2
```

✓ LLDP Interface Configuration

Mode

Disabled | Enabled(default) | Rx Only | Tx Only

```
(config)# interface ( <port_type> [ <plist> ] )
(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1
(config-if)# lldp receive
(config-if)# lldp transmit
Enabled
(config-if)# ||dp receive
(config-if)# ||dp transmit
Disabled
(config-if)# no lldp receive
(config-if)# no lldp transmit
Rx Only
(config-if)# |Idp receive
(config-if)# no lldp transmit
Tx Only
(config-if)# no lldp receive
(config-if)# lldp transmit
```

CDP aware

Disabled(default) | Enabled

```
(config)# interface ( <port_type> [ <plist> ] )
(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1
(config-if)# lldp cdp-aware
```

- Optional TLVs
- Port Descr
 - Disabled | Enabled(default)

```
(config)# interface ( <port_type> [ <plist> ] )
(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1
(config-if)# lldp tlv-select port-description
```



259 SOLTECH USER GUIDE Switch SFC400 Series

Sys Name

Disabled | Enabled(default)

```
(config)# interface ( <port_type> [ <pli> ] )
(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1
(config-if)# lldp tlv-select system-name
```

Sys Descr

Disabled | Enabled(default)

```
(config)# interface ( <port_type> [ <plist> ] )
(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1
(config-if)# lldp tlv-select system-description
```

Sys Capa

Disabled | Enabled(default)

Mgmt Addr

• Disabled | Enabled(default)

```
(config)# interface ( <port_type> [ <pli> (config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1 (config-if)# lldp tlv-select management-address
```



6.7.1.2. LLDP-MED

WEB MENU Configuration>LLDP>LLDP-MED

This page allows you to configure the LLDP-MED. This function applies to VoIP devices which support LLDP-MED.

LLDP-MED Configuration

Fast Start Repeat Count

Fast start repeat count 4

Transmit TLVs

Interface	Capabilities	Policies	Location	PoE
*				V
GigabitEthernet 1/1				V
GigabitEthernet 1/2	✓	~	~	~
GigabitEthernet 1/3		~	~	V
GigabitEthernet 1/4	✓	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
10GigabitEthernet 1/1	~		~	V
10GigabitEthernet 1/2	✓	~	~	\checkmark
10GigabitEthernet 1/3		~	~	V
10GigabitEthernet 1/4	\checkmark	~	~	\checkmark

Coordinates Location



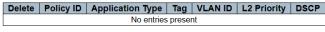
Civic Address Location

Country code	State	County	
City	City district	Block (Neighborhood)	
Street	Leading street direction	Trailing street suffix	
Street suffix	House no.	House no. suffix	
Landmark	Additional location info	Name	
Zip code	Building	Apartment	
Floor	Room no.	Place type	
Postal community name	P.O. Box	Additional code	

Emergency Call Service

Emergency Call Service	
------------------------	--

Policies



Add New Policy

LLDP-MED Configuration

Fast Start Repeat Count

Object	Description
Fast start repeat count	Rapid startup and Emergency Call Service Location Identification Discovery of endpoints is a critically important aspect of VoIP systems in general. In addition, it is best to advertise only those pieces of information which are specifically relevant to particular endpoint types (for example only advertise the voice network policy to permitted voice-capable devices), both in order to conserve the limited LLDPU space and to reduce security and system integrity issues that can come with inappropriate knowledge of the network policy. With this in mind LLDP-MED defines an LLDP-MED Fast Start interaction between the protocol and the application layers on top of the protocol, in order to achieve these related properties. Initially, a Network Connectivity Device will only transmit LLDP TLVs



in an LLDPDU. Only after an LLDP-MED Endpoint Device is detected, will an LLDP-MED capable Network Connectivity Device start to advertise LLDP-MED TLVs in outgoing LLDPDUs on the associated interface. The LLDP-MED application will temporarily speed up the transmission of the LLDPDU to start within a second, when a new LLDP-MED neighbor has been detected in order share LLDP-MED information as fast as possible to new neighbors. Because there is a risk of an LLDP frame being lost during transmission between neighbors, it is recommended to repeat the fast start transmission multiple times to increase the possibility of the neighbors receiving the LLDP frame. With Fast start repeat count it is possible to specify the number of times the fast start transmission would be repeated. The recommended value is 4 times, given that 4 LLDP frames with a 1 second interval will be transmitted, when an LLDP frame with new information is received. It should be noted that LLDP-MED and the LLDP-MED Fast Start mechanism is only intended to run on links between LLDP-MED Network Connectivity Devices and Endpoint Devices, and as such does not apply to links between LAN infrastructure elements, including Network Connectivity Devices, or other types of links.

Transmit TLVs

Object	Description
Transmit TLVs	It is possible to select which LLDP-MED information that shall be transmitted to the neighbors. When the checkbox is checked the information is included in the frame transmitted to the neighbor.
Interface	The interface name to which the configuration applies.
Capabilities	When checked the switch's capabilities is included in LLDP-MED information transmitted.
Policies	When checked the configured policies for the interface is included in LLDP-MED information transmitted.
Location	When checked the configured location information for the switch is included in LLDP-MED information transmitted.
РоЕ	When checked the configured PoE (Power Over Ethernet) information for the interface is included in LLDP-MED information transmitted.

Coordinates Location

Object	Description
Coordinates Location	This section is dedicated to configuring the coordinates for a switch.
Latitude	Latitude SHOULD be normalized to within 0-90 degrees with a maximum of 4 digits. It is possible to specify the direction to either North of the equator or South of the equator.
Longitude	Longitude SHOULD be normalized to within 0-180 degrees with a maximum of 4 digits. It is possible to specify the direction to either East of the prime meridian or West of the prime meridian.
Altitude	Altitude SHOULD be normalized to within -2097151.9 to 2097151.9 with a maximum of 1 digit. It is possible to select between two altitude types (floors or meters). Meters: Representing meters of Altitude defined by the vertical datum specified. Floors: Representing altitude in a form more relevant in buildings which have different floor-to-floor dimensions. An altitude = 0.0 is meaningful even outside a building, and



	represents ground level at the given latitude and longitude. Inside a building, 0.0 represents the floor level associated with ground level at the main entrance.
Map Datum	The Map Datum is used for the coordinates given in these options: WGS84: (Geographical 3D) - World Geodesic System 1984, CRS Code 4327, Prime Meridian Name: Greenwich. NAD83/NAVD88: North American Datum 1983, CRS Code 4269, Prime Meridian Name: Greenwich; The associated vertical datum is the North American Vertical Datum of 1988 (NAVD88). This datum pair is to be used when referencing locations on land, not near tidal water (which would use Datum = NAD83/MLLW). NAD83/MLLW: North American Datum 1983, CRS Code 4269, Prime Meridian Name: Greenwich: The associated vertical datum is Mean Lower Low Water (MLLW). This
	datum pair is to be used when referencing locations on water/sea/ocean.

Civic Address Location

Object	Description
Civic Address Location	IETF Geopriv Civic Address based Location Configuration Information (Civic Address LCI). The total number of characters for the combined civic address information must not exceed 250 characters. A couple of notes to the limitation of 250 characters. 1) A non-empty civic address location will use 2 extra characters in addition to the civic address location text. 2) The 2 letter country code is not part of the 250 characters limitation.
Country code	The two-letter ISO 3166 country code in capital ASCII letters - Example: DK, DE or US.
State	National subdivisions (state, canton, region, province, prefecture).
County	County, parish, gun (Japan), district.
City	City, township, shi (Japan) - Example: Copenhagen.
City district	City division, borough, city district, ward, chou (Japan).
Block (Neighborhood)	Neighborhood, block.
Street	Street - Example: Poppelvej.
Leading street direction	Leading street direction - Example: N.
Trailing street suffix	Trailing street suffix - Example: SW.
Street suffix	Street suffix - Example: Ave, Platz.
House no.	House number - Example: 21.
House no. suffix	House number suffix - Example: A, 1/2.
Landmark	Landmark or vanity address - Example: Columbia University.
Additional location info	Additional location info - Example: South Wing.
Name	Name (residence and office occupant) - Example: Flemming Jahn.
Zip code	Postal/zip code - Example: 2791.
Building	Building (structure) - Example: Low Library.
Apartment	Unit (Apartment, suite) - Example: Apt 42.
Floor	Floor - Example: 4.



Room no.	Room number - Example: 450F.			
Place type	Place type - Example: Office.			
Postal community	Destal community name. Evanually I conic			
name	Postal community name - Example: Leonia.			
P.O. Box	Post office box (P.O. BOX) - Example: 12345.			
Additional code	Additional code - Example: 1320300003.			

Emergency Call Service

Object	Description
Emergency Call Service	Emergency Call Service (e.g. E911 and others), such as defined by TIA or NENA. ELIN identifier data format is defined to carry the ELIN identifier as used during emergency call setup to a traditional CAMA or ISDN trunk-based PSAP. This format consists of a numerical digit string, corresponding to the ELIN to be used for emergency calling.

Policies

Object	Description			
Policies	Network Policy Discovery enables the efficient discovery and diagnosis of mismatch issues with the VLAN configuration, along with the associated Layer 2 and Layer 3 attributes, which apply for a set of specific protocol applications on that port. Improper network policy configurations are a very significant issue in VoIP environments that frequently result in voice quality degradation or loss of service. Policies are only intended for use with applications that have specific 'real-time' network policy requirements, such as interactive voice and/or video services The network policy attributes advertised are: 1. Layer 2 VLAN ID (IEEE 802.10-2003) 2. Layer 2 priority value (IEEE 802.1D-2004) 3. Layer 3 Diffserv code point (DSCP) value (IETF RFC 2474) This network policy is potentially advertised and associated with multiple sets of application types supported on a given port. The application types specifically addressed are: 1. Voice 2. Guest Voice 3. Softphone Voice 4. Video Conferencing 5. Streaming Video 6. Control / Signaling (conditionally support a separate network policy for the media types above) A large network may support multiple VoIP policies across the entire organization, and different policies per application type. LLDP-MED allows multiple policies to be advertised per port, each corresponding to a different application type. Different ports on the same Network Connectivity Device may advertise different sets of policies, based on the authenticated user identity or port configuration. It should be noted that LLDP-MED is not intended to run on links other than between Network Connectivity Devices and Endpoints, and therefore does not need to advertise the multitude of network policies that frequently run on an aggregated link interior to the LAN.			
Delete	Check to delete the policy. It will be deleted during the next save.			



264 SOLTECH USER GUIDE Switch SFC400 Series

	ID for the policy. This is auto generated and shall be used when selecting the policies
Policy ID	that shall be mapped to the specific interfaces.
	Intended use of the application types:
	1. Voice - for use by dedicated IP Telephony handsets and other similar appliances
	supporting interactive voice services. These devices are typically deployed on a
	separate VLAN for ease of deployment and enhanced security by isolation from data
	applications.
	2. Voice Signaling (conditional) - for use in network topologies that require a different
	policy for the voice signaling than for the voice media. This application type should not
	be advertised if all the same network policies apply as those advertised in the Voice
	application policy.
	3. Guest Voice - support a separate 'limited feature-set' voice service for guest users
	and visitors with their own IP Telephony handsets and other similar appliances
	supporting interactive voice services.
	4. Guest Voice Signaling (conditional) - for use in network topologies that require a
	different policy for the guest voice signaling than for the guest voice media. This
	application type should not be advertised if all the same network policies apply as those
Application Type	advertised in the Guest Voice application policy.
	5. Softphone Voice - for use by softphone applications on typical data centric devices,
	such as PCs or laptops. This class of endpoints frequently does not support multiple
	VLANs, if at all, and are typically configured to use an 'untagged' VLAN or a single
	'tagged' data specific VLAN. When a network policy is defined for use with an 'untagged'
	VLAN (see Tagged flag below), then the L2 priority field is ignored and only the DSCP
	value has relevance.
	6. Video Conferencing - for use by dedicated Video Conferencing equipment and other
	similar appliances supporting real-time interactive video/audio services.
	7. Streaming Video - for use by broadcast or multicast-based video content distribution
	and other similar applications supporting streaming video services that require specific
	network policy treatment. Video applications relying on TCP with buffering would not be
	an intended use of this application type.
	8. Video Signaling (conditional) - for use in network topologies that require a separate policy for the video signaling than for the video media. This application type should not
	be advertised if all the same network policies apply as those advertised in the Video
	Conferencing application policy.
	Tag indicating whether the specified application type is using a 'tagged' or an 'untagged'
	VLAN.
Tag	Untagged indicates that the device is using an untagged frame format and as such does
	not include a tag header as defined by IEEE 802.1Q-2003. In this case, both the VLAN
	ID and the Layer 2 priority fields are ignored and only the DSCP value has relevance.
	Tagged indicates that the device is using the IEEE 802.1Q tagged frame format, and
	that both the VLAN ID and the Layer 2 priority values are being used, as well as the
	DSCP value. The tagged format includes an additional field, known as the tag header.
	The tagged frame format also includes priority tagged frames as defined by IEEE
	802.1Q-2003.
VLAN ID	VLAN identifier (VID) for the interface as defined in IEEE 802.1Q-2003.
	L2 Priority is the Layer 2 priority to be used for the specified application type. L2 Priority
L2 Priority	may specify one of eight priority levels (0 through 7), as defined by IEEE 802.1D-2004.
	A value of 0 represents use of the default priority as defined in IEEE 802.1D-2004.



DSCP	DSCP value to be used to provide Diffserv node behavior for the specified application type as defined in IETF RFC 2474. DSCP may contain one of 64 code point values (0
	through 63). A value of 0 represents use of the default DSCP value as defined in RFC
	2475.

Adding a new policy

Object	Description
Adding a new policy	Click Add New Policy to add a new policy. Specify the Application type, Tag, VLAN ID, L2 Priority and DSCP for the new policy. Click "Save". The number of policies supported is 32
Policies Interface Configuration	Every interface may advertise a unique set of network policies or different attributes for the same network policies, based on the authenticated user identity or interface configuration.
Interface	The interface name to which the configuration applies.
Policy Id	The set of policies that shall apply to a given interface. The set of policies is selected by check marking the checkboxes that corresponds to the policies.

Buttons

Add New Policy: Click to add a new policy.

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.



266 SOLTECH USER GUIDE Switch SFC400 Series

6.7.2. LLDP Monitor

6.7.2.1. Neighbors

WEB MENU Monitor>LLDP>Neighbors

This page provides a status overview for all LLDP neighbors.

LLDP Neighbor Information

LLDP Remote Device Summary						
Local Interface	Chassis ID	Port ID	Port Description	System Name	System Capabilities	Management Address
No neighbor information found						

LLDP Neighbor Information

The displayed table contains a row for each interface on which an LLDP neighbor is detected. The columns hold the following information.

Object	Description
Local Interface	The interface on which the LLDP frame was received.
Chassis ID	The Chassis ID is the identification of the neighbor's LLDP frames.
Port ID	The Port ID is the identification of the neighbor port.
Port Description	Port Description is the port description advertised by the neighbor unit.
System Name	System Name is the name advertised by the neighbor unit.
System Capabilities	System Capabilities describes the neighbor unit's capabilities. 1. Other 2. Repeater 3. Bridge 4. WLAN Access Point 5. Router 6. Telephone 7. DOCSIS cable device 8. Station only 9. Reserved When a capability is enabled, the capability is followed by (+). If the capability is disabled, the capability is followed by (-).
Management Address	Management Address is the neighbor unit's address that is used for higher layer entities to assist discovery by the network management. This could for instance hold the neighbor's IP address.

Buttons

Auto-refresh : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Monitor>LLDP>Neighbors



SOLTECH USER GUIDE Switch SFC400 Series

LLDP Neighbor Information

LLDP Neighbor Information

LLDP Remote Device Summary						
Local Interface	Chassis ID	Port ID	Port Description	System Name	System Capabilities	Management Address
GigabitEthernet 1/8 0	0-21-6D-01-02-03	5	GigabitEthernet 1/5	SFC8000GHP	Bridge(+)	172.30.1.30 (IPv4)

EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

✓ LLDP Neighbor Information

show lldp neighbors

Local Interface : GigabitEthernet 1/8 Chassis ID : 00-21-6D-01-02-03 Port ID : 5

Port Description : GigabitEthernet 1/5 System Name : SFC8000GHP

System Description : SFC8000GHP 2.4.0.1 2023-10-11T11:11:42+09:00

System Capabilities : Bridge(+)

Management Address: 172.30.1.30 (IPv4)

PoE Type : PSE Device

PoE Source : Primary Power Source
PoE Power : 0.0 [W]
PoE Priority : Low Priority



6.7.2.2. LLDP-MED Neighbors

WEB MENU Monitor>LLDP>LLDP-MED Neighbors

This page provides a status overview of all LLDP-MED neighbors.

LLDP-MED Neighbor Information

Local Interface	
No LLDP-MED neighbor information for	und

LLDP-MED Neighbor Information

The displayed table contains a row for each interface on which an LLDP neighbor is detected. This function applies to VoIP devices which support LLDP-MED. The columns hold the following information.

Object	Description
Interface	The interface on which the LLDP frame was received.
Device Type	LLDP-MED Devices are comprised of two primary Device Types: Network Connectivity Devices and Endpoint Devices. LLDP-MED Network Connectivity Devices, as defined in TIA-1057, provide access to the IEEE 802 based LAN infrastructure for LLDP-MED Endpoint Devices. An LLDP-MED Network Connectivity Device is a LAN access device based on any of the following technologies: 1. LAN Switch/Router 2. IEEE 802.1 Bridge 3. IEEE 802.1 Bridge 3. IEEE 802.1 Bridge 3. IEEE 802.1 Wireless Access Point 5. Any device that supports the IEEE 802.1AB and MED extensions defined by TIA-1057 and can relay IEEE 802 frames via any method. LLDP-MED Endpoint Device Definition LLDP-MED Endpoint Devices, as defined in TIA-1057, are located at the IEEE 802 LAN network edge, and participate in IP communication service using the LLDP-MED framework. Within the LLDP-MED Endpoint Device category, the LLDP-MED scheme is broken into further Endpoint Device Classes, as defined to build upon the capabilities defined for the previous Endpoint Device Class. For-example will any LLDP-MED Endpoint Device claiming compliance as a Media Endpoint (Class II) also support all aspects of TIA-1057 applicable to Generic Endpoints (Class II) and Generic Endpoints (Class II). LLDP-MED Generic Endpoint (Class I) The LLDP-MED Generic Endpoint (Class II) and Generic endpoints (Class II) and Generic endpoint (Class II) and Generic endpoint (Class II) and Generic endpoint (Class II) The LLDP-MED Media Endpoint (Class II) The LLDP-MED Media Endpoint (Class II) The LLDP-MED Media Endpoint (Class
	products that have IP media capabilities however may or may not be associated with a



SOLTECH USER GUIDE Switch SFC400 Series

	particular end user. Capabilities include all of the capabilities defined for the previous Generic Endpoint Class (Class I), and are extended to include aspects related to media streaming. Example product categories expected to adhere to this class include (but are not limited to) Voice / Media Gateways, Conference Bridges, Media Servers, and similar. Discovery services defined in this class include media-type-specific network layer policy discovery.
	LLDP-MED Communication Endpoint (Class III) The LLDP-MED Communication Endpoint (Class III) definition is applicable to all endpoint products that act as end user communication appliances supporting IP media. Capabilities include all of the capabilities defined for the previous Generic Endpoint (Class I) and Media Endpoint (Class II) classes, and are extended to include aspects related to end user devices. Example product categories expected to adhere to this class include (but are not limited to) end user communication appliances, such as IP Phones, PC-based softphones, or other communication appliances that directly support the end user.
	Discovery services defined in this class include provision of location identifier (including ECS / E911 information), embedded L2 switch support, inventory management.
	LLDP-MED Capabilities describes the neighbor unit's LLDP-MED capabilities. The possible capabilities are: 1. LLDP-MED capabilities
LLDP-MED	Network Policy Location Identification
Capabilities	4. Extended Power via MDI – PSE 5. Extended Power via MDI – PD 6. Inventory 7. Reserved
Application Type	Application Type indicating the primary function of the application(s) defined for this network policy, advertised by an Endpoint or Network Connectivity Device. The possible application types are shown below. 1. Voice - for use by dedicated IP Telephony handsets and other similar appliances supporting interactive voice services. These devices are typically deployed on a separate VLAN for ease of deployment and enhanced security by isolation from data applications. 2. Voice Signaling - for use in network topologies that require a different policy for the voice signaling than for the voice media. 3. Guest Voice - to support a separate limited feature-set voice service for guest users and visitors with their own IP Telephony handsets and other similar appliances supporting interactive voice services. 4. Guest Voice Signaling - for use in network topologies that require a different policy for the guest voice signaling than for the guest voice media. 5. Softphone Voice - for use by softphone applications on typical data centric devices, such as PCs or laptops. 6. Video Conferencing - for use by dedicated Video Conferencing equipment and other similar appliances supporting real-time interactive video/audio services. 7. Streaming Video - for use by broadcast or multicast-based video content distribution and other similar applications supporting streaming video services that require specific network policy treatment. Video applications relying on TCP with buffering would not be an intended use of this application type. 8. Video Signaling - for use in network topologies that require a separate policy for the video signaling than for the video media.
Policy	Policy indicates that an Endpoint Device wants to explicitly advertise that the policy is required by the device. Unknown: The network policy for the specified application type is currently unknown. Defined: The network policy is defined (known).
TAG	TAG is indicative of whether the specified application type is using a tagged or an untagged VLAN. Untagged: The device is using an untagged frame format and as such does not include a tag header as defined by IEEE 802.1Q-2003. Tagged: The device is using the IEEE 802.1Q tagged frame format.
VLAN ID	VLAN ID is the VLAN identifier (VID) for the interface as defined in IEEE 802.1Q-2003. A value of 1 through 4094 is used to define a valid VLAN ID. A value of 0 (Priority Tagged) is used if the device is using priority tagged frames as defined by IEEE 802.1Q-2003, meaning that only the IEEE 802.1D priority level is significant and the default PVID of the ingress interface is used instead.



Priority	Priority is the Layer 2 priority to be used for the specified application type. One of the eight priority levels (0 through 7).
DSCP	DSCP is the DSCP value to be used to provide Diffserv node behavior for the specified application type as defined in IETF RFC 2474. Contain one of 64 code point values (0 through 63).
Auto-negotiation	Auto-negotiation identifies if MAC/PHY auto-negotiation is supported by the link partner.
Auto-negotiation	Auto-negotiation status identifies if auto-negotiation is currently enabled at the link partner. If Auto-negotiation is supported and Auto-negotiation status is disabled, the
status	802.3 PMD operating mode will be determined the operational MAU type field value rather than by auto-negotiation.
Auto-negotiation	Auto-negotiation Capabilities shows the link partners MAC/PHY capabilities.
Capabilities	Auto-negotiation Capabilities shows the link partners who it is capabilities.

Buttons

Auto-refresh \square : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page.



6.7.2.3. EEE

WEB MENU Monitor>LLDP>EEE

By using EEE power savings can be achieved at the expense of traffic latency. This latency occurs due to that the circuits EEE turn off to save power, need time to boot up before sending traffic over the link. This time is called "wakeup time". To achieve minimal latency, devices can use LLDP to exchange information about their respective Tx and Rx "wakeup time ", as a way to agree upon the minimum wakeup time they need.

This page provides an overview of EEE information exchanged by LLDP.

LLDP Neighbors EEE Information

Local Interface	Tx Tw	Rx Tw	Fallback Receive Tw	Echo Tx Tw	Echo Rx Tw	Resolved Tx Tw	Resolved Rx Tw	EEE in Sync
No LLDP EEE information found								

LLDP Neighbors EEE Information

The displayed table contains a row for each interface.

If the interface does not support EEE, then it displays as "EEE not supported for this interface".

If EEE is not enabled on particular interface, then it displays as "EEE not enabled for this interface".

If the link partner doesn't support EEE, then it displays as "Link partner is not EEE capable".

The columns hold the following information.

Object	Description
Local Interface	The interface at which LLDP frames are received or transmitted.
Tx Tw	The link partner's maximum time that transmit path can hold-off sending data after dissertation of LPI.
Rx Tw	The link partner's time that receiver would like the transmitter to hold-off to allow time for the receiver to wake from sleep.
Fallback Receive Tw	The link partner's fallback receive Tw. A receiving link partner may inform the transmitter of an alternate desired Tw sys Tx. Since a receiving link partner is likely to have discrete levels for savings, this provides the transmitter with additional information that it may use for a more efficient allocation. Systems that do not implement this option default the value to be the same as that of the Receive Tw sys Tx.
Echo Tx Tw	The link partner's Echo Tx Tw value. The respective echo values shall be defined as the local link partners reflection (echo) of the remote link partners respective values. When a local link partner receives its echoed values from the remote link partner it can determine whether or not the remote link partner has received, registered and processed its most recent values. For example, if the local link partner receives echoed parameters that do not match the values in its local MIB, then the local link partner infers that the remote link partners request was based on stale information.
Echo Rx Tw	The link partner's Echo Rx Tw value.
Resolved Tx Tw	The resolved Tx Tw for this link. Note: NOT the link partner The resolved value that is the actual "Tx wakeup time" used for this link (based on EEE information exchanged via LLDP).
Resolved Rx Tw	The resolved Rx Tw for this link. Note: NOT the link partner The resolved value that is the actual "Tx wakeup time" used for this link (based on EEE information exchanged via LLDP).
EEE in Sync	Shows whether the switch and the link partner have agreed on wake times. Red - Switch and link partner have not agreed on wakeup times.



SOLTECH USER GUIDE Switch SFC400 Series

Green - Switch and link partner have agreed on wakeup times.

Buttons

Auto-refresh \square : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Monitor>LLDP>EEE

✓ LLDP Neighbors EEE Information

LLDP Neighbors EEE Information

Local Interface | Tx Tw | Rx Tw | Fallback Receive Tw | Echo Tx Tw | Echo Rx Tw | Resolved Tx Tw | Resolved Rx Tw | EEE in Sync |
GigabitEthernet 1/8 | EEE not enabled for this interface

EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

✓ LLDP Neighbors EEE Information

show lldp eee

Local Interface : GigabitEthernet 1/8 EEE not enabled for this interface



6.7.2.4. Port Statistics

WEB MENU Monitor>LLDP>Port Statistics

This page provides an overview of all LLDP traffic.

LLDP Global Counters Auto-refresh [

Global Counters								
Clear global counters	✓							
Neighbor entries were last changed	1970-01-01T09:00:00+09:00 (166049 secs. ago)							
Total Neighbors Entries Added	0							
Total Neighbors Entries Deleted	0							
Total Neighbors Entries Dropped	0							
Total Neighbors Entries Aged Out	0							

LLDP Statistics Local Counters

Local Interface	Tx Frames	Rx Frames	Rx Errors	Frames Discarded	TLVs Discarded	TLVs Unrecognized	Org. Discarded	Age-Outs	Clear
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	V
GigabitEthernet 1/1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	\checkmark
GigabitEthernet 1/2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	\checkmark
GigabitEthernet 1/3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	\checkmark
GigabitEthernet 1/4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	V
10GigabitEthernet 1/1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	~
10GigabitEthernet 1/2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	V
10GigabitEthernet 1/3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	\checkmark
10GigabitEthernet 1/4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	~

LLDP Global Counters

Object	Description
Global Counters	Global counters are counters that refer to the whole switch
Clear global counters	If checked the global counters are cleared when CLEAR is pressed.
Neighbor entries were last changed	Shows the time when the last entry was last deleted or added. It also shows the time elapsed since the last change was detected.
Total Neighbors Entries Added	Shows the number of new entries added since switch reboot.
Total Neighbors Entries Deleted	Shows the number of new entries deleted since switch reboot.
Total Neighbors Entries Dropped	Shows the number of LLDP frames dropped due to the entry table being full.
Total Neighbors Entries Aged Out	Shows the number of entries deleted due to Time-To-Live expiring.

LLDP Statistics Local Counters

Object	Description
Local Counters	Local counters refer to per interface counters for the currently selected switch.
Local Interface	The interface on which LLDP frames are received or transmitted.
Tx Frames	The number of LLDP frames transmitted on the interface.
Rx Frames	The number of LLDP frames received on the interface.
Rx Errors	The number of received LLDP frames containing some kind of error.
Frames Discarded	If a LLDP frame is received on a interface, and the switch's internal table has run full, the LLDP frame is counted and discarded. This situation is known as "Too Many Neighbors" in the LLDP standard. LLDP frames require a new entry in the table when



	the Chassis ID or Remote Port ID is not already contained within the table. Entries are removed from the table when a given interface's link is down, an LLDP shutdown frame is received, or when the entry ages out.
TLVs Discarded	Each LLDP frame can contain multiple pieces of information, known as TLVs (TLV is short for "Type Length Value"). If a TLV is malformed, it is counted and discarded.
TLVs Unrecognized	The number of well-formed TLVs, but with an unknown type value.
Org. Discarded	If LLDP frame is received with an organizationally TLV, but the TLV is not supported the TLV is discarded and counted.
Age-Outs	Each LLDP frame contains information about how long time the LLDP information is valid (age-out time). If no new LLDP frame is received within the age out time, the LLDP information is removed, and the Age-Out counter is incremented.
Clear	If checked the counters for the specific interface are cleared when Clear is pressed.

Buttons

Auto-refresh \square : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page.

Clear: Clears the local counters. All counters (including global counters) are cleared upon reboot.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Monitor>LLDP>Port Statistics

- ✓ LLDP Global Counters
- ✓ LLDP Statistics Local Counters

LLDP Global Counters

Global Counters									
Clear global counters	✓								
Neighbor entries were last changed	1970-01-01T13:44:54+09:00 (89711 secs. ago)								
Total Neighbors Entries Added	23								
Total Neighbors Entries Deleted	22								
Total Neighbors Entries Dropped	0								
Total Neighbors Entries Aged Out	8								

LLDP Statistics Local Counters

Local Interface	Tx Frames	Rx Frames	Rx Errors	Frames Discarded	TLVs Discarded	TLVs Unrecognized	Org. Discarded	Age-Outs	Clear
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	V
GigabitEthernet 1/1	135	2668	0	0	0	0	0	0	\checkmark
GigabitEthernet 1/2	263	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	~
GigabitEthernet 1/3	1470	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	~
GigabitEthernet 1/5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	✓
GigabitEthernet 1/6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	\checkmark
GigabitEthernet 1/7	19	25	0	0	0	0	0	2	\checkmark
GigabitEthernet 1/8	3300	3054	0	0	0	0	0	4	~
10GigabitEthernet 1/1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	✓
10GigabitEthernet 1/2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	\checkmark
10GigabitEthernet 1/3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	✓
10GigabitEthernet 1/4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	V



EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

✓ LLDP Global Counters

✓ LLDP Statistics Local Counters

show lldp statistics

LLDP global counters

Neighbor entries was last changed at 1970-01-01T13:44:54+09:00 (90116 secs. ago).

Total Neighbors Entries Added 23.

Total Neighbors Entries Deleted 22.

Total Neighbors Entries Dropped 0.

Total Neighbors Entries Aged Out 8.

LLDP local counters								
R	X	Tx	Rx	Rx	Rx TLV	Rx TLV	Rx TLV	
Interface Fr	ames	Frames	Errors	Discards	Errors	Unknown	Organiz.	Aged
GigabitEthernet 1/1	2668	135	0	0	0	0	0	0
GigabitEthernet 1/2	0	263	0	0	0	0	0	0
GigabitEthernet 1/3	0	1483	0	0	0	0	0	0
GigabitEthernet 1/4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GigabitEthernet 1/5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GigabitEthernet 1/6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GigabitEthernet 1/7	25	19	0	0	0	0	0	2
GigabitEthernet 1/8	3067	3314	0	0	0	0	0	4
10GigabitEthernet 1	/1 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10GigabitEthernet 1	/2 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10GigabitEthernet 1	/3 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10GigabitEthernet 1	/4 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0



6.8. POE

6.8.1. PoE Configuration

WEB MENU Configuration>PoE

This page allows the user to inspect and configure the current PoE port settings.

Power Over Ethernet Configuration

Reserved Power determined by	O Class	LLDP-MED
Power Management Mode	Actual Consumption	O Reserved Power
Capacitor Detection	Disabled	 Enabled

PoE Power Supply Configuration

Primary Power Su	ipply [W]
	240

PoE Port Configuration

Port	Enable	PoE Mode			PD Alive	PD Reset
*	V		<>	~		
1	✓	4p Type4 90w / 2p Type3 30w	Low	~		
2	V	4p Type4 90w / 2p Type3 30w	Low	~		
3	V	4p Type4 90w / 2p Type3 30w ✓	Low	~		
4		4p Type4 90w / 2p Type3 30w ✓	Low	~		
5	✓	2p Type2 30w ✓	Low	~		
6	V	2p Type2 30w	Low	~		
7	V	2p Type2 30w ✓	Low	~		
8		2p Type2 30w	Low	~		

Power Over Ethernet Configuration

Object	Description		
	There are two	o modes for configuring how the ports/PDs may reserve power.	
	Class	In this mode each port automatically determines how much power to	
		reserve according to the class the connected PD belongs to, and	
		reserves the power accordingly.	
Reserved Power	LLDP-MED	This mode is similar to the Class mode expect that each port determine	
determined by		the amount power it reserves by exchanging PoE information using the	
·		LLDP protocol and reserves power accordingly. If no LLDP information is	
		available for a port, the port will reserve power using the class mode.	
	For all modes: If a port uses more power than the reserved power for the port, the port is		
	shut down.		
	nodes for configuring when to shut down the ports.		
	Actual	In this mode the ports are shut down when the actual power	
	Consumpt	tionconsumption for all ports exceeds the amount of power that the power	
Power Management		supply can deliver or if the actual power consumption for a given port	
exceeds the reserved power for that port. The ports are shut			
Mode		according to the ports priority. If two ports have the same priority the	
		port with the highest port number is shut down.	
	Reserved	In this mode the ports are shut down when total reserved powered	
	Power	exceeds the amount of power that the power supply can deliver. In this	



	mode the port power is not turned on if the PD requests more power			
	than available from the power supply.			
Controls capacitor detection for legacy PD devices.(Enabled only in AT equipm				
Capacitor Detection	Disabled	This feature is disabled.		
	Enabled	This feature is enabled.		

Power Supply Configuration

Object	Description		
Power Source	For being able to determine the amount of power the PD may use, it must be defined what amount of power a power source can deliver. It varies based on the number of ports and models. SFC6810BT: 240W		

Port Configuration

Object	Description	
Port	This is the logical port number for this row. Ports that are not PoE-capable are grayed out and thus impossible to configure PoE for.	
Enable	This is the area for configuring the usage of PoE functionality.	
PoE Mode	The PoE Mode represents the PoE operating mode for the port. (Please refer to the following options) Example for IEEE802.3bt Type Port 4p Type3 90w / 2p Type3 30w 4p Type3 60w / 2p Type3 30w 4p Type3 15w / 2p Type3 30w 4p Type3 30w / 2p Type3 30w 4p Type4 Non Compliant 90w / 2p Type3 Non Compliant 30w [Legacy] 4p Type4 Non Compliant 60w / 2p Type3 Non Compliant 30w [Legacy] 4p Type4 Non Compliant 130w / 2p Type3 Non Compliant 30w [Legacy] 4p Type4 Non Compliant 16w / 2p Type3 The Non Compliant 15w [Legacy] 4p Type4 Non Compliant 16w / 2p Type3 The Non Compliant 15w [Legacy] 4p Type4 Non Compliant 16w / 2p Type3 Non Compliant 30w class0 = 4pair [Legacy] 4p Type4 Non Compliant 60w / 2p Type3 Non Compliant 30w class0 = 4pair [Legacy] 4p Type4 Non Compliant 60w / 2p Type3 Non Compliant 30w class0 = 4pair [Legacy] 4p Type3 Non Compliant Eode 80w / 2p Type3 Compliant Special 30w [Legacy] 4p Type3 Non Compliant CDP 60w / 2p Type3 Non Compliant CDP 30w [Legacy] 4p Type3 Non Compliant CDP 60w / 2p Type3 Non Compliant CDP 30w [Legacy] 4p Type4 Non Compliant PoH 90w / 2p Type3 Non Compliant PoH 45w [Legacy] 4p All Classes Non Compliant PoH 90w / 2p Type3 Non Compliant PoH 45w [Legacy] 4p Type3 80w / 2p Type3 30w [Legacy] 4p Type3 Non Compliant Spec 90w / 2p Type3 Non Compliant PoH 45w [Legacy] 4p Type3 Non Compliant Spec 90w / 2p Type3 Non Compliant Spec 45w [Legacy] 2p Type3 Non Compliant 30w (Legacy] 2p Type3 Non Compliant Spec 90w / 2p Type3 Non Compliant Spec 45w [Legacy] 2p Type3 Non Compliant Spec 90w / 2p Type3 Non Compliant	
Priority	"Low," "High," and "Critical."	



In case the remote devices require more power than the power supply can deliver ports will be shut down starting from the port with the lowest priority. If multiple port have the same priority, the port with the highest port number will be shut down firs	
PD Alive	The PD Alive feature monitors the status of PD devices. If a PD device is not functioning properly, it will be automatically restarted.
PD Reset	The PD reset function restarts the PD device.(Remote PD device recovery function.)

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.



6.8.2. PoE Monitor

WEB MENU Monitor>PoE

This page allows the user to inspect the current status for all PoE ports.

Power Over Ethernet Status

Local Port	PD class	Power Requested	Power Allocated	Power Used	Current Used	Priority	Port Status
1	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	No PD detected
2	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	No PD detected
3	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	No PD detected
4	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	No PD detected
5	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	No PD detected
6	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	No PD detected
7	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	No PD detected
8	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF
Total		0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]		

Power Over Ethernet Status

Object	Description			
Local Port	This is the logical port number. The last row displays the sum of all ports.			
PD Class	, ,	·		
	Class 2: Max. power 7.0 W Class 3: Max. power 15.4 W Class 4: Max. power 30.0 W			
Power Requested	The Power Requested displays the requested.	The Power Requested displays the requested amount of power the PD wants to be reserved.		
Power Allocated	The Power Allocated displays the power provided by the PSE (Power Sourcing Equipment) to the PD.			
Power Used	The Power Used displays the actual power consumed by the PD.			
Current Used	The Current Used displays the actual current consumed by the PD.			
Priority	The Priority displays the priority assigned by the user to the PoE port.			
	The Port Status displays the current stated Each port is separated, and the meaning PoE turned ON	·		
Port Status	PoE turned OFF	The PoE port is turned off due to the connected device not being a PD (Power Device) and therefore not receiving power delivery.		
	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled	The PoE port is turned off due to the user setting it as disabled in the PoE configurations.		



	The PoE port is turned off due to the PSE
PoE turned OFF - Power budget exceede	ed (Power Sourcing Equipment) exceeding
	its maximum power limit.
	The PoE port is turned off due to the
PoE turned OFF - PD overload	power usage exceeding the available
	allocation for the port.
	The PoE port is turned off due to high
PoE turned OFF - High temperature	PSE (Power Sourcing Equipment)
	temperature.
No PD detected	No device is connected to the PoE port.

PoE average total power [W]

•	
AVG [W] 0	100%
	===/
	75%
	50%
	25%

Poe average total power

Object	Object Description	
AVG [W] "AVG" displays the average value of the current PoE power usage from the PSE Sourcing Equipment). The unit is in watts (W).		
Graph	This is a graph depicting the average power consumption. The X-axis spans the entire day, while the Y-axis, scaled to 100%, represents the equipment's maximum power capacity. In other words, it displays the average power consumption over a maximum of one day from the present moment.	

Buttons

Auto-refresh : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page.



6.9. MEP

281

6.9.1. MEP Configuration

WEB MENU Configuration>MEP

The Maintenance Entity Point instances are configured here.

Maintenance Entity Point

Delete	Instance	Domain	Mode	Direction	Residence Port	Level	Flow Instance	Tagged VID	This MAC	Alarm
Add New	MEP	ove Reso								

Maintenance Entity Point

Object	Description	
Delete	This box is used to mark a MEP for deletion in next Save operation.	
Instance	The ID of the MEP. Click on the ID of a MEP to enter the configuration page. The range is from 1 through 100.	
Domain Port: This is a MEP in the Port Domain.		
Mode MEP: This is a Maintenance Entity End Point. MIP: This is a Maintenance Entity Intermediate Point.		
Direction Down: This is a Down MEP - monitoring ingress OAM and traffic on 'Residence Up: This is a Up MEP - monitoring egress OAM and traffic on 'Residence Port'.		
Residence Port	The port where MEP is monitoring - see 'Direction'. For a EVC MEP the port must be a port in the EVC. For a VLAN MEP the port must be a VLAN member.	
Level The MEG level of this MEP.		
Flow Instance	The MEP is related to this flow - See 'Domain'. This is not relevant and not shown in case of Port MEP.	
Tagged VID	Port MEP: An outer C/S-tag (depending on VLAN Port Type) is added with this VID. Entering '0' means no TAG added. EVC MEP: This is not used. VLAN MEP: This is not used. EVC MIP: On Serval, this is the Subscriber VID that identify the subscriber flow in this EVC where the MIP is active.	
This MAC	The MAC of this MEP - can be used by other MEP when unicast is selected (Info only).	
Alarm There is an active alarm on the MEP.		

Buttons

Add New MEP : Click to add a new MEP entry.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Apply: Click to apply changes.

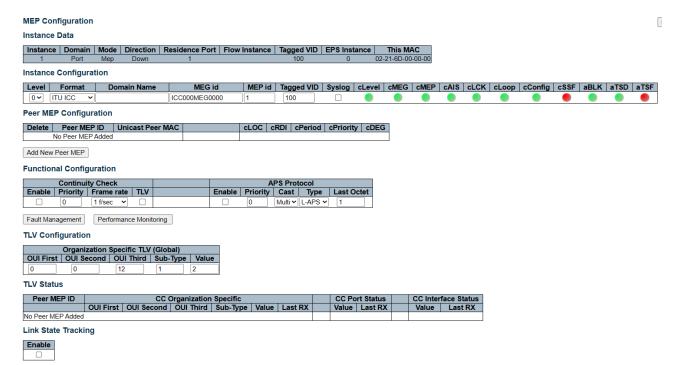
Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.



MEP Configuration

This page allows the user to inspect and configure the current MEP Instance.



Instance Data

Object	Description		
MEP Instance	The ID of the MEP.		
Domain	See help on MEP create WEB.		
Mode	See help on MEP create WEB.		
Direction See help on MEP create WEB.			
Residence Port See help on MEP create WEB.			
Flow Instance	See help on MEP create WEB.		
Tagged VID	See help on MEP create WEB.		
This MAC	See help on MEP create WEB.		

Instance Configuration

Object	Description		
Level	See help on MEP create WEB.		
	This is the configuration of the two possible Maintenance Association Identifier formats. ITU ICC: This is defined by ITU (Y1731 Fig. A3). 'Domain Name' is not used. 'MEG id' must be max. 13 char.		
Format	IEEE String: This is defined by IEEE (802.1ag Section 21.6.5). 'Domain Name' can be max. 16 char. 'MEG id' (Short MA Name) can be max. 16 char. ITU CC ICC: This is defined by ITU (Y1731 Fig. A5). 'Domain Name' is not used.		
	'MEG id' must be max. 15 char.		



Fault Cause indicating that server layer is indicating Signal Fail.

The consequent action of blocking service frames in this flow is active.

The consequent action of indicating Trail Signal Degrade is calculated.

The consequent action of indicating Trail Signal Fail to-wards protection is active.

Peer MEP Configuration

cSSF

aBLK

aTSD

aTSF

Object	Description		
Delete	This box is used to mark a Peer MEP for deletion in next Save operation.		
Peer MEP ID	This value will become an expected MEP ID in a received CCM - see 'cMEP'.		
Unicast Peer MAC	This MAC will be used when unicast is selected with this peer MEP. Also this MAC is used to create HW checking of receiving CCM PDU (LOC detection) from this MEP.		
cLOC	Fault Cause indicating that no CCM has been received (in 3,5 periods) - from this peer MEP.		
cRDI	Fault Cause indicating that a CCM is received with Remote Defect Indication - from this peer MEP.		
cPeriod	Fault Cause indicating that a CCM is received with a period different what is configured for this MEP - from this peer MEP.		
cPriority	Fault Cause indicating that a CCM is received with a priority different what is configured for this MEP - from this peer MEP.		

Functional Configuration

Continuity Check

Object	Description		
Enable	Continuity Check based on transmitting/receiving CCM PDU can be enabled/disabled.		
Ellable	The CCM PDU is always transmitted as Multi-cast Class 1.		



Priority	The priority to be inserted as PCP bits in TAG (if any). In case of enable of Continuity Check and Loss Measurement both implemented on SW based CCM, 'Priority' has to be the same.			
	Selecting the frame rate of CCM PDU. This is the inverse of transmission period as described in Y.1731. This value has the following uses: * The transmission rate of the CCM PDU. * Fault Cause cLOC is declared if no CCM PDU has been received within 3.5 periods -			
Frame rate	see 'cLOC'. * Fault Cause cPeriod is declared if a CCM PDU has been received with different period - see 'cPeriod'. Selecting 300f/sec or 100f/sec will configure HW based CCM (if possible). Selecting other frame rates will configure SW based CCM. In case of enable of Continuity Check and Loss Measurement both implemented on SW based CCM, 'Frame Rate' has to be the same.			
TLV	Enable/disable of TLV insertion in the CCM PDU.			

APS Protocol

Object	Description
Enable	Automatic Protection Switching protocol information transportation based on transmitting/receiving R-APS/L-APS PDU can be enabled/disabled. Must be enabled to support ERPS/ELPS implementing APS. This is only valid with one Peer MEP configured.
Priority	The priority to be inserted as PCP bits in TAG (if any).
Cast	Selection of APS PDU transmitted unicast or multi-cast. The unicast MAC will be taken from the 'Unicast Peer MAC' configuration. Unicast is only valid for L-APS - see 'Type'. The R-APS PDU is always transmitted with multi-cast MAC described in G.8032.
Туре	R-APS: APS PDU is transmitted as R-APS - this is for ERPS. L-APS: APS PDU is transmitted as L-APS - this is for ELPS.
Last Octet	This is the last octet of the transmitted and expected RAPS multi-cast MAC. In G.8031 (03/2010) a RAPS multi-cast MAC is defined as 01-19-A7-00-00-XX. In current standard the value for this last octet is '01' and the usage of other values is for further study.

TLV Configuration

Configuration of the OAM PDU TLV. Currently only TLV in the CCM is supported.

Object	Description	
Organization Specific	The transposited first value in the OC TIV OI II field	
- OUI First	The transmitted first value in the OS TLV OUI field.	
- OUI Second	The transmitted second value in the OS TLV OUI field.	
- OUI Third	The transmitted third value in the OS TLV OUI field.	
- Sub-Type	The transmitted value in the OS TLV Sub-Type field.	
- Value	The transmitted value in the OS TLV Value field.	



Display of the last received TLV. Currently only TLV in the CCM is supported.

Object	Description			
CC Organization				
Specific	The last received first value in the OS TLV OUI field.			
- OUI First				
- OUI Second	The last received second value in the OS TLV OUI field.			
- OUI Third	The last received third value in the OS TLV OUI field.			
- Sub-Type	The last received value in the OS TLV Sub-Type field.			
- Value The last received value in the OS TLV Value field.				
- Last RX	RX OS TLV was received in the last received CCM PDU.			
CC Port Status	The last received value in the DS TIV Value field			
- Value	The last received value in the PS TLV Value field.			
- Last RX	PS TLV was received in the last received CCM PDU.			
CC Interface Status	T			
- Value	The last received value in the IS TLV Value field.			
- Last RX	IS TLV was received in the last received CCM PDU.			

Link State Tracking

Description		
When LST is enabled in an instance, Local SF or received 'isDown' in CCM Interface		
Status TLV, will bring down the residence port. Only valid in Up-MEP. The CCM rate must be 1 f/s or faster.		

Buttons

Add New Peer MEP: : Click to add a new peer MEP.

Delete Peer MEP ID			Unicast Peer MAC	
No Peer MEP Added				
Delete 0 00-00-00-00-00				

Add New Peer MEP

Fault Management : Click to go to Fault Management page.

Performance Monitoring: Click to go to Performance Monitor page.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save : Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.



Fault Management - Instance 1 - MEP id 1

This page allows the user to inspect and configure the Fault Management of the current MEP Instance.

Fault Management - Instance 1 - MEP id 1

Loop Back

Enable	DEI	Priority	Cast	Peer MEP	Unicast MAC	To Send	Size	Interval
		0	Multi 🗸	1	00-00-00-00-00	10	64	100

Loop Back State

Transaction ID	Transmitted	Reply MAC	Received	Out Of Order
1	0	00-00-00-00-00	0	0

Link Trace

	Enable	Priority	Peer MEP	Unicast MAC	Time To Live	
ſ		0	1	00-00-00-00-00	1	

Link Trace State

Transaction ID	Time To Live	Mode	Direction	Forwarded	Relay	Last MAC	Next MAC
No Transactions							

Test Signal

Tx	Rx	DEI	Priority	Peer MEP	Rate	Size	Pattern	Sequence Number
			0	1	1	64	All Zero 🗸	

Test Signal State

TX frame count	RX frame count	RX rate	Test time	Clear
0	0	0	0	

Client Configuration

					Flow					
Domain	VLAN 🗸									
Instance	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Level	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
AIS prio	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸
LCK prio	0 ~	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸

AIS

Enable	Frame Rate	Protection
	1 f/sec 🗸	

LOCK



Back

Loop Back

Object	Description
	Loop Back based on transmitting/receiving LBM/LBR PDU can be enabled/disabled.
Enable	Loop Back is automatically disabled when all 'To Send' LBM PDU has been transmitted -
	waiting 5 sec. for all LBR from the end.
DEI	The DEI to be inserted as PCP bits in TAG (if any).
Priority	The priority to be inserted as PCP bits in TAG (if any).



	Selection of LBM PDU transmitted unicast or multi-cast. The unicast MAC will be
Cast	configured through 'Peer MEP' or 'Unicast Peer MAC'. To-wards MIP only unicast Loop
	Back is possible.
Peer MEP	This is only used if the 'Unicast MAC' is configured to all zero. The LBM unicast MAC
reei ivilr	will be taken from the 'Unicast Peer MAC' configuration of this peer.
Unicast MAC	This is only used if NOT configured to all zero. This will be used as the LBM PDU
Officast WAC	unicast MAC. This is the only way to configure Loop Back to-wards a MIP.
To Send	The number of LBM PDU to send in one loop test. The value 0 indicate infinite
10 Selia	transmission (test behavior). This is HW based LBM/LBR and Requires VOE.
	The LBM frame size. This is entered as the wanted size (in bytes) of a un-tagged frame
	containing LBM OAM PDU - including CRC (four bytes).
	Example when 'Size' = 64=> Un-tagged frame size = DMAC(6) + SMAC(6) + TYPE(2) +
	LBM PDU LENGTH(46) + CRC(4) = 64 bytes
	The transmitted frame will be four bytes longer for each tag added - 8 bytes in case of a
	tunnel EVC.
	There are two frame MAX sizes to consider.
Size	Switch RX frame MAX size: The MAX frame size (all inclusive) accepted on the switch
	port of 10240 Bytes
	CPU RX frame MAX size: The MAX frame size (all inclusive) possible to copy to CPU of
	1526 Bytes
	Consider that the Peer MEP must be able to handle the selected frame size. Consider
	that In case of SW based MEP, the received LBR PDU must be copied to CPU
	Warning will be given if selected frame size exceeds the CPU RX frame MAX size
	Frame MIN Size is 64 Bytes.
Interval	The interval between transmitting LBM PDU. In 10ms. in case 'To Send' != 0 (max 100 -
interval	'0' is as fast as possible) In 1us. in case 'To Send' == 0 (max 10.000)".

Loop Back State

Object	Description
Transaction ID	The transaction id of the first LBM transmitted. For each LBM transmitted the transaction id in the PDU is incremented.
Transmitted	The total number of LBM PDU transmitted.
Reply MAC	The MAC of the replying MEP/MIP. In case of multi-cast LBM, replies can be received from all peer MEP in the group. This MAC is not shown in case of 'To Send' == 0.
Received	The total number of LBR PDU received from this 'Reply MAC'.
Out Of Order	The number of LBR PDU received from this 'Reply MAC' with incorrect 'Transaction ID'.

Link Trace

Object	Description
Enable	Link Trace based on transmitting/receiving LTM/LTR PDU can be enabled/disabled. Link Trace is automatically disabled when all 5 transactions are done with 5 sec. interval - waiting 5 sec. for all LTR in the end. The LTM PDU is always transmitted as Multi-cast Class 2.
Priority	The priority to be inserted as PCP bits in TAG (if any).
Peer MEP	This is only used if the 'Unicast MAC' is configured to all zero. The Link Trace Target MAC will be taken from the 'Unicast Peer MAC' configuration of this peer.



Unicast MAC	This is only used if NOT configured to all zero. This will be used as the Link Trace Target MAC. This is the only way to configure a MIP as Target MAC.
Time To Live	This is the LTM PDU TTL value as described in Y.1731. This value is decremented each time forwarded by a MIP. Will not be forwarded reaching zero.

Link Trace State

Object	Description
Transaction ID	The transaction id is incremented for each LTM send. This value is inserted the transmitted LTM PDU and is expected to be received in the LTR PDU. Received LTR with wrong transaction id is ignored. There are five transactions in one Link Trace activated.
Time To Live	This is the TTL value taken from the LTM received by the MIP/MEP sending this LTR - decremented as if forwarded.
Mode	Indicating if it was a MEP/MIP sending this LTR.
Direction	Indicating if MEP/MIP sending this LTR is ingress/egress.
Forwarded	Indicating if MEP/MIP sending this LTR has forwarded the LTM.
Relay	The Relay action can be one of the following MAC: The was a hit on the LT Target MAC FDB: LTM is forwarded based on hit in the Filtering DB MFDB: LTM is forwarded based on hit in the MIP CCM DB
Last MAC	The MAC identifying the last sender of the LBM causing this LTR - initiating MEP or previous MIP forwarding.
Next MAC	The MAC identifying the next sender of the LBM causing this LTR - MIP forwarding or terminating MEP.

Test Signal

Object	Description			
Enable	Test Signal based on transmitting TEST PDU can be enabled/disabled.			
DEI	The DEI to be inserted as PCP bits in TAG (if any).			
Priority	The priority to be inserted as PCP bits in TAG (if any).			
Peer MEP	The TEST frame destination MAC will be taken from the 'Unicast Peer MAC' configuration of this peer.			
Rate	The transmission rate of the test frame.			
Size	The TEST frame size. This is entered as the wanted size (in bytes) of a un-tagged frame containing TEST OAM PDU - including CRC (four bytes). Example when 'Size' = 64=> Un-tagged frame size = DMAC(6) + SMAC(6) + TYPE(2) + TEST PDU LENGTH(46) + CRC(4) = 64 bytes The transmitted frame will be four bytes longer for each tag added - 8 bytes in case of a tunnel EVC. There are two frame MAX sizes to consider. Switch RX frame MAX size: The MAX frame size (all inclusive) accepted on the switch port of 10240 Bytes CPU RX frame MAX size: The MAX frame size (all inclusive) possible to copy to CPU of 1526 Bytes Consider that the Peer MEP must be able to handle the selected frame size. Consider that in order to calculate the 'RX rate' a received TEST PDU must be copied to CPU			



	Warning will be given if selected frame size exceeds the CPU RX frame MAX size
	Frame MIN Size is 64 Bytes.
	The 'empty' TEST PDU has the size of 12 bytes. In order to achieve the configured
	frame size a data TLV will be added with a pattern.
	Example when 'Size' = 64=> Un-tagged frame size = DMAC(6) + SMAC(6) + TYPE(2) +
Pattern	TEST PDU LENGTH(46) + CRC(4) = 64 bytes
	The TEST PDU needs to be 46 bytes so a pattern of 46-12=34 bytes will be added.
	All Zero: Pattern will be '00000000'
	All One: Pattern will be '111111111'

10101010: Pattern will be '10101010'

Test Signal State

Object	Description
TX frame count	The number of transmitted TEST frames since last 'Clear'.
RX frame count	The number of received TEST frames since last 'Clear'.
RX rate	The current received TEST frame bit rate in Kbps. This is calculated on a 1 s. basis, starting when first TEST frame is received after 'Clear'. The frame size used for this calculation is the first received after 'Clear'
Test time	The number of seconds passed since first TEST frame received after last 'Clear'.
Clear	This will clear all Test Signal State. Transmission of TEST frame will be restarted. Calculation of 'Rx frame count', 'RX rate' and 'Test time' will be started when receiving first TEST frame.

Client Configuration

Only a Port MEP is able to be a server MEP with flow configuration. The Priority in the client flow is always the highest priority configured in the EVC.

Object	Description
Domain	The domain of the client layer flow.
Instance	Client layer flow instance numbers.
Level	Client layer level - AIS and LCK PDU transmitted in this client layer flow will be on this level.
AIS Prio	The priority to be used when transmitting AIS in each client flow. Priority resulting in highest possible PCP can be selected.
LCK Prio	The priority to be used when transmitting LCK in each client flow. Priority resulting in highest possible PCP can be selected.

AIS

Object	Description
Enable	Insertion of AIS signal (AIS PDU transmission) in client layer flows, can be enable/disabled.
Frame Rate	Selecting the frame rate of AIS PDU. This is the inverse of transmission period as described in Y.1731.
Protection	Selecting this means that the first 3 AIS PDU is transmitted as fast as possible - in case of using this for protection in the end point.



LOCK

Object	Description
Enable	Insertion of LOCK signal (LCK PDU transmission) in client layer flows, can be enable/disabled.
Frame Rate	Selecting the frame rate of LCK PDU. This is the inverse of transmission period as described in Y.1731.:

Buttons

Back: Click to go back to this MEP instance main page.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.



Performance Monitor - Instance 1 - MEP id 1

You can use this page to inspect and configure the performance monitor of the current MEP instance.

Performance Monitor - Instance 1 - MEP id 1

Performance Monitoring Data Set

Enable

Loss Measurement

T	X	Rx	Priority	Cast	Peer MEP	Rate	Size	Synthetic	Ended	FLR Interval	Meas. Interval	Loss Threshold	SLM Test ID
			0	Multi ∨	1	1 f/sec 🗸	64		Single ~	5	1000	0	0

Loss Measurement State

Peer MEP ID	Тх	Rx	Near End Loss Count	Far End Loss Count	Interval Elapsed	Interval Near End Loss Ratio	Interval Far End Loss Ratio	Total Near End Loss Ratio	Total Far End Loss Ratio	Clear
No Peer MEP										
Added										

Refresh

Loss Measurement Availability

Enable	Interval	FLR Threshold	Maintenance	
	10	10		

Loss Measurement Availability State

Peer MEP ID	Near Availability Count	Far Availability Count	Near Unavailability Count	Far Unavailability Count	Near State	Far State
No Peer MEP Added						

Loss Measurement High Loss Interval

Enable	FLR Thresho	old Co	Consecutive Interval				
	100		100				

Loss Measurement High Loss Interval State

Peer MEP ID	Near Count	Far Count	Near Consecutive Count	Far Consecutive Count
No Peer MEP Added				

Loss Measurement Signal Degrade

Enable	TX Minimum	FLR Thresh	old Ba	ad Threshold	Good Threshold	
	0	10	10)	10	

Delay Measurement

Enable	Priority	Cast	Peer MEP	Ended	Tx Mode	Calc	Gap	Count	Unit	Synchronized	Counter Overflow Action
	0	Multi ∨	1	Single 🗸	Standardize 🗸	Flow ~	10	10	us 🗸		Keep ✓

Delay Measurement State

	Тх	Rx	Rx Timeout	Rx Error	Av Delay Tot	Av Delay last N	Delay Min.	Delay Max.	Av Delay- Var Tot	Av Delay-Var last N	Delay-Var Min.	Delay-Var Max.	Overflow	Clear
One-														
way														
F-to-N	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
N-to-F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Two-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Delay Measurement Bins

Measurement Bins	for FD	Measurement Bins	for IFDV	Measurement Threshold		
3		3		5000		

Delay Measurement Bins for FD

	bin0	bin1	bin2
One-way			
F-to-N	0	0	0
N-to-F	0	0	0
Two-way	0	0	0

Delay Measurement Bins for IFDV

	bin0	bin1	bin2
One-way			
F-to-N	0	0	0
N-to-F	0	0	0
Two-way	0	0	0

F-to-N :Far-end-to-near-end

N-to-F :Near-end-to-far-end

Back



Object Description			
Enable	When enabled this MEP instance will contribute to the 'PM Data Set' gathered by the		
Enable	PM Session.		

Loss Measurement

Object	Description
	Loss Measurement initiator is enabled/disabled. Initiator is transmitting/receiving CCM
Tv.	or LMM/LMR or SLM/SLR/1SL PDUs - see 'Synthetic' and 'Ended'.
Тх	Service frame LM (not 'Synthetic') is only allowed with one Peer MEP configured.
	Synthetic frame LM is allowed with multiple Peer MEPs configured.
D	Enable loss calculation when receiving LM PDUs (LMM/SLM/1SL). This is ignored when
Rx	LM initiator is enabled.
	The priority to be inserted as PCP bits in TAG (if any). In case of enable of Continuity
Priority	Check and Loss Measurement both implemented on SW based CCM, 'Priority' has to be
	the same.
	Selection of LM PDU transmitted unicast or multicast. The unicast MAC will be taken
Cast	from the 'Unicast Peer MAC' database. In case of enable of Continuity Check and dual
Cast	ended Loss Measurement both implemented on SW based CCM, 'Cast' has to be the
	same.
Peer MEP	Peer MEP-ID for unicast LM. The MAC is taken from the 'Unicast Peer MAC' database.
reei ivier	Only used in case of multiple peers ('Synthetic' LM).
	Selecting the frame rate of LM PDU. This is the inverse of transmission period as
	described in Y.1731.
	Selecting 100f/sec is only valid in case of 'Synthetic' LM.
Rate	Selecting 6f/min is not valid in case of dual ended 'Service frame' LM (CCM PDU
	based).
	In case of enable of Continuity Check and Loss Measurement both implemented on SW
	based CCM, 'Frame Rate' has to be the same.
	The 'Synthetic' SLM/1SL frame size. This is entered as the wanted size (in bytes) of a
	un-tagged frame containing LM OAM PDU - including CRC (four bytes).
	Example when 'Size' = 64=> Un-tagged frame size = DMAC(6) + SMAC(6) + TYPE(2) +
	LBM PDU LENGTH(46) + CRC(4) = 64 bytes
	The transmitted frame will be four bytes longer for each tag added - 8 bytes in case of a
	tunnel EVC.
	There are two frame MAX sizes to consider.
Size	Switch RX frame MAX size: The MAX frame size (all inclusive) accepted on the switch
	port of Bytes
	CPU RX frame MAX size: The MAX frame size (all inclusive) possible to copy to CPU of
	Bytes
	Consider that the Peer MEP must be able to handle the selected frame size. Consider
	that the received SLR PDU must be copied to CPU
	Warning will be given if selected frame size exceeds the CPU RX frame MAX size
	Frame MIN Size is 64 Bytes.
Synthetic	Synthetic frame LM is enabled. This is SLM/SLR/1SL PDU based LM.
Ended	Single: Single ended Loss Measurement implemented on LMM/LMR or SLM/SLR.
Ended	Dual: Dual ended Loss Measurement implemented on SW based CCM or 1SL.



Loss Measurement State

Object	Description
Peer MEP	The Peer MEP ID that the following state relates to.
Тх	The accumulated transmitted LM PDUs - since last 'clear'.
Rx	The accumulated received LM PDUs - since last 'clear'.
Near End Loss Count	The accumulated near end frame loss count - since last 'clear'.
Far End Loss Count	The accumulated far end frame loss count - since last 'clear'.
Interval Elapsed	The accumulated number of 'FLR Interval' elapsed - since last 'clear'.
Interval Near End Loss Ratio	The near end frame loss ratio calculated based on the near end frame loss count and far end frame transmitted - in the latest 'FLR Interval'. This is shown in (Loss/Tx)*10000. Same as 1/100 Percent.
Interval Far End Loss Ratio	The far end frame loss ratio calculated based on the far end frame loss count and near end frame transmitted - in the latest 'FLR Interval'. This is shown in (Loss/Tx)*10000. Same as 1/100 Percent.
Total Near End Loss Ratio	The near end frame loss ratio calculated based on the near end frame loss count and far end frame transmitted - since last 'clear'. This is shown in (Loss/Tx)*10000. Same as 1/100 Percent.
Interval Far End Loss Ratio	The far end frame loss ratio calculated based on the far end frame loss count and near end frame transmitted - since last 'clear'. This is shown in (Loss/Tx)*10000. Same as 1/100 Percent.
Clear	Set of this check and save will clear the accumulated counters and restart ratio calculation.

Loss Measurement Availability

Object	Description
Enable	Enable/disable of loss measurement availability.
Interval	Availability interval - number of measurements with same availability in order to change availability state. The valid range is 1 to 1000.
FLR Threshold	Availability frame loss ratio threshold in per mile.



Maintenance	Enable/disable of loss measurement availability maintenance.	
-------------	--	--

Loss Measurement Availability Status

Object	Description	
Near Avail Count	The number of measurements performed while the near end has been in the "Avail" state.	
Far Avail Count	The number of measurements performed while the far end has been in the "Avail" state.	
Near Unavail Count The number of measurements performed while the near end has been in the "U state.		
Far Unavail Count	The number of measurements performed while the far end has been in the "Unavail" state.	
Near Window Curr	The current near-end availability window size. When Near State is "Avail" this value indicate the current number of consecutive measurements that are above the defined frame loss ratio threshold. When Near State is "Unavail" this value indicate the current number of consecutive measurements that are equal to or below the defined frame loss ratio threshold. Once this value reaches the defined "Interval" value (aka. the "window size") the availability state will change.	
Far Window Curr The current far-end availability window size. See the description for Near Window for more details.		
Near State	The current near end availability state.	
Far State	The current far end availability state.	

Loss Measurement High Loss Interval

Object	Description	
Enable Enable/disable of loss measurement high loss interval.		
FLR Threshold High Loss Interval frame loss ratio threshold in per mile.		
Consecutive Interval High Loss Interval consecutive interval (number of measurements).		

Loss Measurement High Loss Interval Status

Object	Description	
Near Count	Near end high loss interval count number of measurements where availability state is available and FLR is above high loss interval FLR threshold.	
Far Count	Far end high loss interval count number of measurements where availability state is available and FLR is above high loss interval FLR threshold.	
Near Consecutive	Near end high loss interval consecutive count.	
Count	Thear end high loss interval consecutive count.	
Far Consecutive	Far end high loss interval consecutive count.	
Count	Tar one mgm loss mervar consciours count.	

Loss Measurement Signal Degrade

Object	Description	
Enable	Enable/disable of loss measurement signal degrade.	
TX Minimum	Minimum number of frames that must be transmitted in a measurement before frame	
	loss ratio is tested against loss ratio threshold.	



FLR Threshold Signal Degraded frame loss ratio threshold in per mile.	
Bad Threshold Number of consecutive bad interval measurements required to set degrade	
Good Threshold Number of consecutive good interval measurements required to clear deg	

Delay Measurement

Object	Description	
Enable	Delay Measurement based on transmitting 1DM/DMM PDU can be enabled/disabled. Delay Measurement based on receiving and handling 1DM/DMR PDU is always enabled.	
Priority	The priority to be inserted as PCP bits in TAG (if any).	
Cast	Selection of 1DM/DMM PDU transmitted unicast or multicast. The unicast MAC will be configured through 'Peer MEP'.	
Peer MEP	This is only used if the 'Cast' is configured to Uni. The 1DM/DMR unicast MAC will be taken from the 'Unicast Peer MAC' configuration of this peer.	
Ended	Single: Single ended Delay Measurement implemented on DMM/DMR. Dual: Dual ended Delay Measurement implemented on 1DM.	
Tx Mode	Standardize: Y.1731 standardize way to transmit 1DM/DMR. Proprietary: Vitesse proprietary way with follow-up packets to transmit 1DM/DMR.	
Calc	This is only used if the 'Ended' is configured to single ended. Round trip: The frame delay calculated by the transmitting and receiving timestamps of initiators. Frame Delay = RxTimeb-TxTimeStampf Flow: The frame delay calculated by the transmitting and receiving timestamps of initiators and remotes. Frame Delay = (RxTimeb-TxTimeStampf)-(TxTimeStampb-RxTimeStampf)	
Gap	The gap between transmitting 1DM/DMM PDU in 10ms. The range is 10 to 65535.	
Count	The number of last records to calculate. The range is 10 to 2000.	
Unit	The time resolution.	
Synchronized	Enable to use DMM/DMR packet to calculate dual ended DM. If the option is enabled, the following action will be taken. When DMR is received, two-way delay (roundtrip or flow) and both near-end-to-far-end and far-end-to-near-end one-way delay are calculated. When DMM or 1DM is received, only far-end-to-near-end one-way delay is calculated.	
Counter Overflow Action	The action to counter when overflow happens.	

Delay Measurement State

Object	Description	
Tx	The accumulated transmit count - since last 'clear'.	
Rx	The accumulated receive count - since last 'clear'.	
Rx Timeout	The accumulated receive timeout count for two-way only - since last 'clear'.	
Rx Error	The accumulated receive error count - since last 'clear'. This is counting if the frame delay is larger than 1 second or if far end residence time is larger than the round trip time.	
Av Delay Tot	The average total delay - since last 'clear'.	



Av Delay last N	The average delay of the last n packets - since last 'clear'.		
Delay Min.	The minimum delay - since last 'clear'.		
Delay Max.	The maximum delay - since last 'clear'.		
Av Delay-Var Tot	The average total delay variation - since last 'clear'.		
Av Delay-Var last N	The average delay variation of the last n packets - since last 'clear'.		
Delay-Var Min.	The minimum delay variation - since last 'clear'.		
Delay-Var Max.	The maximum delay variation - since last 'clear'.		
Overflow	The number of counter overflow - since last 'clear'.		
Clear	Set of this check and save will clear the accumulated counters.		
Far-end-to-near-end one-way delay	The one-way delay is from remote devices to the local devices. Here are the conditions to calculate this delay. 1. 1DM received. 2. DMM received with Synchronized enabled. 3. DMR received with Synchronized enabled.		
Near-end-to-far-end one-way delay	The one-way delay is from the local devices to remote devices. The only case to calculate this delay is below. DMR received with Synchronized enabled.		

Delay Measurement Bins

A Measurement Bin is a counter that stores the number of delay measurements falling within a specified range, during a Measurement Interval.

Object	Description	
	Configurable number of Frame Delay Measurement Bins per Measurement Interval.	
Measurement Bins for	The minimum number of FD Measurement Bins per Measurement Interval supported is 2.	
FD	The maximum number of FD Measurement Bins per Measurement Interval supported is 10.	
	The default number of FD Measurement Bins per Measurement Interval supported is 3.	
	Configurable number of Inter-Frame Delay Variation Measurement Bins per Measurement	
Measurement Bins for	Interval.	
	The minimum number of FD Measurement Bins per Measurement Interval supported is 2.	
IFDV	The maximum number of FD Measurement Bins per Measurement Interval supported is 10.	
	The default number of FD Measurement Bins per Measurement Interval supported is 2.	
	Configurable the Measurement Threshold for each Measurement Bin.	
Measurement	The unit for a measurement threshold is in microseconds (us).	
Threshold	The default configured measurement threshold for a Measurement Bin is an increment of	
	5000 us.	

Delay Measurement Bins for FD

A Measurement Bin is a counter that stores the number of delay measurements falling within a specified range, during a Measurement Interval.

If the measurement threshold is 5000 us and the total number of Measurement Bins is four, we can give an example as follows.

Bin	Threshold	Range
bin0	0 us	0 us <= measurement < 5,000 us
bin1	5,000 us	5,000 us <= measurement < 10,000 us
bin2	10,000 us	10,000 us <= measurement < 15,000 us
bin3	15,000 us	15,000 us <= measurement < infinite us



Delay Measurement Bins for IFDV

A Measurement Bin is a counter that stores the number of delay measurements falling within a specified range, during a Measurement Interval.

If the measurement threshold is 5000 us and the total number of Measurement Bins is four, we can give an example as follows.

Bin	Threshold	Range
bin0	0 us	0 us <= measurement < 5,000 us
bin1	5,000 us	5,000 us <= measurement < 10,000 us
bin2	10,000 us	10,000 us <= measurement < 15,000 us
bin3	15,000 us	15,000 us <= measurement < infinite us

Buttons

Back: Click to go back to this MEP instance main page.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save : Click to apply and save changes.

Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.



6.10. ERPS

6.10.1. ERPS Configuration

WEB MENU Configuration > ERPS

The ERPS instances are configured here.

Ethernet Ring Protection Switching

Delete ERPS Port Port Port 0 Port 1 Port 0 Port 1 Ring Interconnected Virtual Major Ring ID 0 1 APS MEP APS MEP SF MEP SF MEP Type Node Channel Ring ID

Refresh

Add New Protection Group

Ethernet Ring Protection Switching

Object	Description
Delete	This box is used to mark an ERPS for deletion in next Save operation.
ERPS ID	The ID of the created Protection group, It must be an integer value between 1 and 64. The maximum number of ERPS Protection Groups that can be created are 64. Click on the ID of an Protection group to enter the configuration page.
Port 0	This will create a Port 0 of the switch in the ring.
Port 1	This will create "Port 1" of the switch in the Ring. As interconnected sub-ring will have only one ring port, "Port 1" is configured as "0" for interconnected sub-ring. "0" in this field indicates that no "Port 1" is associated with this instance
Port 0 SF MEP	The Port 0 Signal Fail reporting MEP.
Port 1 SF MEP	The Port 1 Signal Fail reporting MEP. As only one SF MEP is associated with interconnected sub-ring without virtual channel, it is configured as "0" for such ring instances. "0" in this field indicates that no Port 1 SF MEP is associated with this instance.
Port 0 APS MEP	The Port 0 APS PDU handling MEP.
Port 1 APS MEP	The Port 1 APS PDU handling MEP. As only one APS MEP is associated with interconnected sub-ring without virtual channel, it is configured as "0" for such ring instances. "0" in this field indicates that no Port 1 APS MEP is associated with this instance.
Ring Type	Type of Protecting ring. It can be either major ring or sub-ring.
Interconnected Node	Interconnected Node indicates that the ring instance is interconnected. Click on the checkbox to configure this. "Yes" indicates it is an interconnected node for this instance. "No" indicates that the configured instance is not interconnected.
Virtual Channel	Sub-rings can either have virtual channel or not on the interconnected node. This is configured using "Virtual Channel" checkbox. "Yes" indicates it is a sub-ring with virtual channel. "No" indicates, sub-ring doesn't have virtual channel.
Major Ring ID	Major ring group ID for the interconnected sub-ring. It is used to send topology change updates on major ring. If ring is major, this value is same as the protection group ID of this ring.
Alarm	There is an active alarm on the ERPS.

Buttons

Add New Protection Group: Click to add a new Protection group entry.



Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

ERPS Configuration 1

This page allows the user to inspect and configure the current ERPS Instance.

ERPS Configuration 1

Instance Data



Instance Configuration

Configured	Guard Time	WTR Time	Hold Off Time	Version	Revertive	VLAN config
	500	1min 🗸	0	v2 🗸	✓	VLAN Config

RPL Configuration



Instance Command



Instance State

Protection State	Port 0	Port 1	Transmit APS	Port 0 Receive APS	Port 1 Receive APS	WTR Remaining	RPL Un- blocked	No APS Received	Port 0 Block Status	Port 1 Block Status	FOP Alarm	
Pending	OK	OK	NR BPR0			0			Blocked	Unblocked		

Auto-refresh Refresh

ERPS Configuration 1

Instance Data

Object	Description
ERPS ID	The ID of the Protection group
Port 0	See help on ERPS create WEB.
Port 1	See help on ERPS create WEB.
Port 0 SF MEP	See help on ERPS create WEB.
Port 1 SF MEP	See help on ERPS create WEB.
Port 0 APS MEP	See help on ERPS create WEB.
Port 1 APS MEP	See help on ERPS create WEB.
Ring Type	Type of Protecting ring. It can be either major ring or sub-ring.

Instance Configuration

Object	Description		
Configured	Red: This ERPS is only created and has not yet been configured - is not active. Green: This ERPS is configured - is active.		
Guard Time	Guard timeout value to be used to prevent ring nodes from receiving outdated R-APS messages.		



	The period of the guard timer can be configured in 10 ms steps between 10 ms and 2 seconds, with a default value of 500 ms
WTR Time	The Wait To Restore timing value to be used in revertive switching. The period of the WTR time can be configured by the operator in 1 minute steps between 5 and 12 minutes with a default value of 5 minutes.
Hold Off Time	The timing value to be used to make persistent check on Signal Fail before switching. The range of the hold off timer is 0 to 10 seconds in steps of 100 ms
Version	ERPS Protocol Version - v1 or v2
Revertive	In Revertive mode, after the conditions causing a protection switch has cleared, the traffic channel is restored to the working transport entity, i.e., blocked on the RPL. In Non-Revertive mode, the traffic channel continues to use the RPL, if it is not failed, after a protection switch condition has cleared.
VLAN config	VLAN configuration of the Protection Group. Click on the "VLAN Config" link to configure VLANs for this protection group.

RPL Configuration

Object	Description
RPL Role	It can be either RPL owner or RPL Neighbor.
RPL Port	This allows to select the east port or west port as the RPL block.
Clear	If the owner has to be changed, then the clear check box allows to clear the RPL owner for that ERPS ring.

Sub-Ring Configuration

Object	Description
Topology Change	Clicking this checkbox indicates that the topology changes in the sub-ring are
	propagated in the major ring.

Instance Command

Object	Description
Command	Administrative command. A port can be administratively configured to be in either manual switch or forced switch state.
Forced Switch	Forced Switch command forces a block on the ring port where the command is issued.
Manual Switch	In the absence of a failure or FS, Manual Switch command forces a block on the ring port where the command is issued.
Clear	The Clear command is used for clearing an active local administrative command (e.g., Forced Switch or Manual Switch).
Port	Port selection - Port0 or Port1 of the protection Group on which the command is applied.

Instance State

Object	Description		
Protection State	ERPS state according to State Transition Tables in G.8032.		
Port 0	OK: State of East port is ok		
	SF: State of East port is Signal Fail		
Port 1 OK: State of West port is ok			



	SF: State of West port is Signal Fail
Transmit APS	The transmitted APS according to State Transition Tables in G.8032.
Port 0 Receive APS	The received APS on Port 0 according to State Transition Tables in G.8032.
Port 1 Receive APS	The received APS on Port 1 according to State Transition Tables in G.8032.
WTR Remaining	Remaining WTR timeout in milliseconds.
RPL Un-blocked	APS is received on the working flow.
No APS Received	RAPS PDU is not received from the other end.
Port 0 Block Status	Block status for Port 0 (Both traffic and R-APS block status). R-APS channel is never blocked on sub-rings without virtual channel.
Port 1 Block Status	Block status for Port 1 (Both traffic and R-APS block status). R-APS channel is never blocked on sub-rings without virtual channel.
FOP Alarm	Failure of Protocol Defect(FOP) status. If FOP is detected, red LED glows; else green LED glows.

Buttons

301

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Auto-refresh \square : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh every 3 seconds.

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

ERPS VLAN Configuration n

ERPS VLAN Configuration 1

Delete VLAN ID

Add New Entry Back

ERPS VLAN Configuration n

Object	Description
Delete	To delete a VLAN entry, check this box. The entry will be deleted during the next Save.
VLAN ID	Indicates the ID of this particular VLAN.
	Click Add New Entry to add a new VLAN ID. Legal values for a VLAN ID are 1 through 4095.
Adding a New VLAN	The VLAN is enabled when you click on "Save".
	A VLAN without any port members will be deleted when you click "Save".
	The Delete button can be used to undo the addition of new VLANs.

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Back: Click to go back to this MEP instance main page.

Refreshes the displayed table starting from the "VLAN ID" input fields.



6.11. S-RING

6.11.1. S-Ring Configuration

WEB MENU Configuration>S-Ring

S-Ring is a protocol within the Ring Protocol that manages the Ring by determining whether packets transmitted from the 2nd Port of the Master node are received by the 1st Port.

If packets are received during the configured time, it keeps the 1st Port in a Blocking state.

This page is used to configure the S-Ring group and is available when there are three or more devices that support S-Ring.

Sring Configuration & Status

	Sring Configuration						
ID	Mode	Status	Alarm	1st Port	2nd Port	Robustness	
1	Disable 🕶	-		12 🗸	11 🗸	2 🗸	
2	Disable 🗸	-		10 🗸	9 🗸	2 🕶	

S-Ring Configuration & Status

Object	Description
Ring ID	Ring ID. Each device can configure up to two rings
	Use or nonuse of s-ring, Show S-ring mode.
Mode	Disabled: Nonuse of S-ring.
IVIOGE	Slave: Set Slave mode of S-ring.
	Master: Set Master mode of S-ring.
	Displays the status of the S-ring.
Status	(-): The S-Ring is not configured.
Status	Failover: A state in which packet sent from the 2nd port are not received by the 1st port.
	Ring: A state in which the packet sent from the 2nd port is received by the 1st port.
	Show the status of S-ring using pictures.
Alarm	: Disable
Alailii	: Failover state
	: Ring state
1st Port	Set a port to configure S-ring. (S-Ring #1 port)
2nd Port	Set a port to configure S-ring. (S-Ring #2 port)
	Robustness indicates a time of 10ms per setting value of 1, and if the packet is not
	received during the set time, the [Ring] status changes to [Failover].
Robustness Value	Mainly increase the value when communication is unstable.
	If this value is high, the node hang time increases when changing
	from [Ring] to [Failover].

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page.



EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Configuration>S-Ring

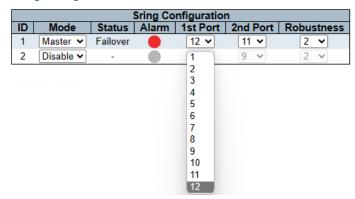
- ✓ S-Ring Configuration & Status
 - Mode
 - Disable | Slave | Master

Sring Configuration & Status

	Sring Configuration						
D	Mode	Status	Alarm	1st Port	2nd Port	Robustness	
1	Disable 🗸	-		12 🗸	11 🗸	2 🗸	
2	Disable	-		10 🕶	9 🗸	2 🕶	
	Slave Master						

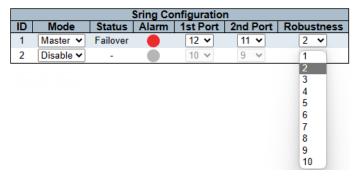
1st Port | 2nd Port

Sring Configuration & Status



Example Configuration

Sring Configuration & Status



EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

√ S-Ring Configuration & Status



> Mode

304

- Disable | Slave | Master
- > 1st Port | 2nd Port
- Robustness
 - 1~10

```
(config)# S-Ring id <v_id> [ mode { disable | { master | slave } 1st-port <v_ingressPort> 2nd-port <v_egressPort> } ] [ robustness <v_robustnessValue> ] (config)# S-Ring id 1 mode disable (config)# S-Ring id 1 mode master 1st-port 12 2nd-port 11 robustness 2 (config)# S-Ring id 2 mode slave 1st-port 10 2nd-port 9 robustness 2 (config)# S-Ring id 2 robustness 2 (config)# no S-Ring id 1 (config)# no S-Ring id 1
```



6.12. MAC TABLE

6.12.1. MAC Table Configuration

WEB MENU Configuration>MAC Table

The MAC Address Table is configured on this page.

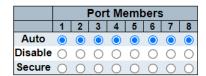
Set timeouts for entries in the dynamic MAC Table and configure the static MAC table here.

MAC Address Table Configuration

Aging Configuration



MAC Table Learning



Static MAC Table Configuration

							em	٦b	er	s
Delete	VLAN ID	MAC Address	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Add New Static Entry										

Aging Configuration

By default, dynamic entries are removed from the MAC table after 300 seconds. This removal is also called aging.

Configure aging time by entering a value here in seconds; for example, **Age time** seconds

The allowed range is 10 to 1000000 seconds.

Disable the automatic aging of dynamic entries by checking

Disable automatic aging.

MAC Table Learning

If the learning mode for a given port is greyed out, another module is in control of the mode, so that it cannot be changed by the user. An example of such a module is the MAC-Based Authentication under 802.1X. Each port can do learning based upon the following settings.

Object	Description
Auto	Learning is done automatically as soon as a frame with unknown SMAC is received.
Disable	No learning is done.
	Only static MAC entries are learned, all other frames are dropped.
	Note: Make sure that the link used for managing the switch is added to the Static Mac
Secure	Table before changing to secure learning mode, otherwise the management link is lost
	and can only be restored by using another non-secure port or by connecting to the
	switch via the serial interface.

Static MAC Table Configuration

The static entries in the MAC table are shown in this table. The static MAC table can contain 64 entries.



The MAC table is sorted first by VLAN ID and then by MAC address.

Object	Description
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID of the entry.
MAC Address	The MAC address of the entry.
Port Members	Checkmarks indicate which ports are members of the entry. Check or uncheck as needed to modify the entry.

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

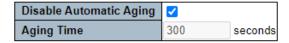
Add New Static Entry: Click to add a new entry to the static MAC table. Specify the VLAN ID, MAC address, and port members for the new entry. Click "Save".

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Configuration > MAC Table

- ✓ Aging Configuration
 - Disable Automatic Aging

Aging Configuration



> Aging Time(Enable Automatic Aging | Aging Time 300)

Aging Configuration

Disable Automatic Aging		
Aging Time	300	seconds

- ✓ Mac Table Learning
 - > Auto | Disable | Secure

MAC Table Learning

		Port Members						
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Auto	•	0	0	•	•	•	•	•
Disable	0		0	0	0	0	0	0
Secure	0	0	•	0	0	0	0	0

- ✓ Static MAC Table Configuration
 - Add New Static Entry



Static MAC Table Configuration

							eml	oer:	5	
Delete	VLAN ID	MAC Address	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Delete	1	00-21-6d-00-00-01			✓					

Static MAC Table Configuration

				F	or	t M	eml	ber	5	
Delete	VLAN ID	MAC Address	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	1	00-21-6D-00-00-01			~					

EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

✓ Aging Configuration

Disable Automatic Aging

(config)# mac address-table aging-time <v_0_10_to_1000000> (config)# mac address-table aging-time 0

> Aging Time(Enable Automatic Aging | Aging Time 300)

(config)# mac address-table aging-time <v_0_10_to_1000000> (config)# mac address-table aging-time 300

✓ Mac Table Learning

Auto

```
(config)# interface ( <port_type> [ <pli> ] )
(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1
(config-if)# mac address-table learning
```

Disable

```
(config)# interface ( <port_type> [ <pli> (config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/2
(config-if)# no mac address-table learning
```

Secure

```
(config)# interface ( <port_type> [ <pli> (config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/3
(config-if)# mac address-table learning secure
```

✓ Static MAC Table Configuration

> Add New Static Entry

```
(config)# mac address-table static <v_mac_addr> vlan <v_vlan_id> [ interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list> ] ) ]
(config)# mac address-table static 00-21-6d-00-00-01 vlan 1 interface GigabitEthernet 1/3
```



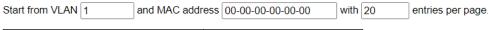
6.12.2. MAC Table Monitor

308

WEB MENU Monitor>MAC Table

Entries in the MAC Table are shown on this page. The MAC Table contains up to 8192 entries, and is sorted first by VLAN ID, then by MAC address.

MAC Address Table



				Port Members							
Туре	VLAN	MAC Address	CPU	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

MAC Table Columns

Object	Description			
Type Indicates whether the entry is a static or a dynamic entry.				
MAC address The MAC address of the entry.				
VLAN	The VLAN ID of the entry.			
Port Members The ports that are members of the entry.				

Buttons

Auto-refresh :: Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refreshes the displayed table starting from the "Start from MAC address" and "VLAN" input fields.

Cancel: Flushes all dynamic entries..

Updates the table starting from the first entry in the MAC Table, i.e. the entry with the lowest VLAN ID and MAC address.

: Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.



EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Monitor>MAC Table

✓ MAC Address Table

309

MAC Address Table

Start from VLAN 1 and MAC address 00-00-00-00-00 with 20 entries per page.

					Po	rt N	/len	ıbe	rs		
Type	VLAN	MAC Address	CPU	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Static	1	00-21-6D-00-00-01				\checkmark					
Static	1	33-33-00-00-00-01	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	V	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Static	1	33-33-00-00-00-02	\checkmark								
Static	1	33-33-FF-AE-DA-82	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	V	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Dynamic	1	C0-18-50-7E-50-56		\checkmark							
Static	1	FF-FF-FF-FF-FF	\checkmark								

EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

✓ MAC Address Table

# show n	# show mac address-table					
Туре	VID	MAC Address	Ports			
Static	1	00:21:6d:00:00:01	GigabitEthernet 1/3			
Static	1	33:33:00:00:00:01	GigabitEthernet 1/1-4 10GigabitEthernet 1/1-4 CPU			
Static	1	33:33:00:00:00:02	GigabitEthernet 1/1-4 10GigabitEthernet 1/1-4 CPU			
Static	1	33:33:ff:ae:da:82	GigabitEthernet 1/1-4 10GigabitEthernet 1/1-4 CPU			
Dynamic	1	c0:18:50:7e:50:56	GigabitEthernet 1/1			
Static	1	ff:ff:ff:ff:ff	GigabitEthernet 1/1-4 10GigabitEthernet 1/1-4 CPU			



6.13. VLANS

6.13.1. VLAN Configuration

WEB MENU Configuration>VLANs

This page allows for controlling VLAN configuration on the switch.

The page is divided into a global section and a per-port configuration section.

Global VLAN Configuration

Allowed Access VLANs	1	П
Ethertype for Custom S-ports	88A8	

Port VLAN Configuration

Port	Mode	Port VLAN	Port Type	Ingress Filtering	Ingress Acceptance	Egress Tagging	Allowed VLANs	Forbidden VLANs
*	<> v	1	<>	V	<> v	<-> v	1	
1	Access ∨	1	C-Port	✓	Tagged and Untagged ✓	Untag All 💙	1	
2	Access ~	1	C-Port	V	Tagged and Untagged >	Untag All 💙	1	
3	Access ∨	1	C-Port	✓	Tagged and Untagged ✓	Untag All 💙	1	
4	Access ~	1	C-Port	V	Tagged and Untagged >	Untag All 💙	1	
5	Access ∨	1	C-Port	✓	Tagged and Untagged ✓	Untag All 💙	1	
6	Access ~	1	C-Port	V	Tagged and Untagged >	Untag All 💙	1	
7	Access ∨	1	C-Port	✓	Tagged and Untagged ✓	Untag All 💙	1	
8	Access ~	1	C-Port	V	Tagged and Untagged >	Untag All 💙	1	

Global VLAN Configuration

Object	Description
Allowed Access VLANs	This field shows the allowed Access VLANs, i.e. it only affects ports configured as Access ports. Ports in other modes are members of the VLANs specified in the Allowed VLANs field. By default, only VLAN 1 is enabled. More VLANs may be created by using a list syntax where the individual elements are separated by commas. Ranges are specified with a dash(-) separating the lower and upper bound. The following example will create VLANs 1, 10, 11, 12, 13, 200, and 300: 1,10-13,200,300. Spaces are allowed in between the delimiters.
Ethertype for Custom	This field specifies the ethertype/TPID (specified in hexadecimal) used for Custom S-
S-ports	ports. The setting is in force for all ports whose Port Type is set to S-Custom-Port.

Port VLAN Configuration

question. A port can be in one of three modes as described below. Whenever a particular mode is selected, the remaining fields in that row will be either grayed out or made changeable depending on the mode in question. Grayed out fields show the value that the port will get when the mode is applied. Access ports are normally used to connect to end stations. Dynamic features like Voice VLAN may add the port to more VLANs behind the scenes. Access ports have the following characteristics: 1. Member of exactly one VLAN, the Port VLAN (a.k.a. Access VLAN),	Object	Description						
question. A port can be in one of three modes as described below. Whenever a particular mode is selected, the remaining fields in that row will be either grayed out or made changeable depending on the mode in question. Grayed out fields show the value that the port will get when the mode is applied. Access ports are normally used to connect to end stations. Dynamic features like Voice VLAN may add the port to more VLANs behind the scenes. Access ports have the following characteristics: 1. Member of exactly one VLAN, the Port VLAN (a.k.a. Access VLAN),	Port	s is the logical port number of this row.						
Grayed out fields show the value that the port will get when the mode is applied. Access ports are normally used to connect to end stations. Dynamic feature like Voice VLAN may add the port to more VLANs behind the scenes. Access ports have the following characteristics: 1. Member of exactly one VLAN, the Port VLAN (a.k.a. Access VLAN),		Whenever a particular mode is selected, the remaining fields in that row will be either						
which by default is 1 2. Accepts untagged and C-tagged frames	Mode	Grayed out fields show the value that the port will get when the mode is applied. Access ports are normally used to connect to end stations. Dynamic features like Voice VLAN may add the port to more VLANs behind the scenes. Access ports have the following characteristics: 1. Member of exactly one VLAN, the Port VLAN (a.k.a. Access VLAN), which by default is 1						



		3. Discards all frames not classified to the Access VLAN				
	-	4. On egress all frames are transmitted untagged				
		Trunk ports can carry traffic on multiple VLANs simultaneously, and are				
		normally used to connect to other switches. Trunk ports have the following				
		characteristics:				
		1. By default, a trunk port is member of all VLANs (1-4095).				
		2. The VLANs that a trunk port is member of may be limited by the use of				
		Allowed VLANs.				
	Trunk	Frames classified to a VLAN that the port is not a member of are discarded				
		4. By default, all frames but frames classified to the Port VLAN (a.k.a. Native				
		VLAN) get tagged on egress. Frames classified to the Port VLAN do not				
		get C-tagged on egress				
		5. Egress tagging can be changed to tag all frames, in which case only				
		tagged frames are accepted on ingress				
		Hybrid ports resemble trunk ports in many ways, but adds additional port				
		configuration features. In addition to the characteristics described for trunk				
		ports, hybrid ports have these abilities:				
	Hybrid	1. Can be configured to be VLAN tag unaware, C-tag aware, S-tag aware, or				
	•	S-custom-tag aware				
		Ingress filtering can be controlled				
		3. Ingress acceptance of frames and configuration of egress tagging can be				
		configured independently				
	Determines the port's VLAN ID (a.k.a. PVID). Allowed VLANs are in the range 1 through 4095, default being 1.					
	On ingress, frames get classified to the Port VLAN if the port is configured as VLAN					
	unaware, the frame is untagged, or VLAN awareness is enabled on the port, but the					
Port VLAN	frame is priority tagged (VLAN ID = 0).					
	On egress, frames classified to the Port VLAN do not get tagged if Egress Tagging					
	configuration is set to untag Port VLAN.					
	The Port VLAN is called an "Access VLAN" for ports in Access mode and Native VLAN					
	for ports in	Trunk or Hybrid mode.				
	Ports in hy	brid mode allow for changing the port type, that is, whether a frame's VLAN tag				
	is used to d	classify the frame on ingress to a particular VLAN, and if so, which TPID it				
	reacts on. Likewise, on egress, the Port Type determines the TPID of the tag, if a tag is					
	required.					
	Unaware:					
	On ingress	, all frames, whether carrying a VLAN tag or not, get classified to the Port				
	VLAN, and possible tags are not removed on egress.					
	C-Port:					
Port Type	On ingress, frames with a VLAN tag with TPID = 0x8100 get classified to the VLAN ID					
	embedded	in the tag.				
	If a frame is	s untagged or priority tagged, the frame gets classified to the Port VLAN.				
	If frames m	oust be tagged on egress, they will be tagged with a C-tag.				
	S-Port:					
	On egress,	if frames must be tagged, they will be tagged with an S-tag.				
	On ingress	, frames with a VLAN tag with TPID = 0x88A8 get classified to the VLAN ID				
	embedded	in the tag.				
	Priority-tag	ged frames are classified to the Port VLAN.				



	If the port is configured frames without this TPIE S-Custom-Port:	to accept Tagged Only frames (see Ingress Acceptance below), D are dropped.				
	On egress, if frames must be tagged, they will be tagged with the custom S-tag. On ingress, frames with a VLAN tag with a TPID equal to the Ethertype configured for Custom-S ports get classified to the VLAN ID embedded in the tag. Priority-tagged frames are classified to the Port VLAN. If the port is configured to accept Tagged Only frames (see Ingress Acceptance below), frames without this TPID are dropped. Hybrid ports allow for changing ingress filtering. Access and Trunk ports always have					
Ingress Filtering	port is not a member of If ingress filtering is disa are accepted and forwa	bled (checkbox is checked), frames classified to a VLAN that the				
	Hybrid ports allow for ch Tagged and Untagge	nanging the type of frames that are accepted on ingress. Both tagged and untagged frames are accepted. See Port ed Type for a description of when a frame is considered tagged.				
Ingress Acceptance	Tagged Only Only frames tagged with the corresponding Port Type taccepted on ingress.					
	Untagged Only	Only untagged frames are accepted on ingress. See Port Type for a description of when a frame is considered untagged.				
	Ports in Trunk and Hybrid mode may control the tagging of frames on egress.					
	Untag Port VLAN	Frames classified to the Port VLAN are transmitted untagged. Other frames are transmitted with the relevant tag.				
Egress Tagging	Tag All	All frames, whether classified to the Port VLAN or not, are transmitted with a tag.				
	Untag All	All frames, whether classified to the Port VLAN or not, are transmitted without a tag. This option is only available for ports in Hybrid mode.				
Allowed VLANs	members of. Access por The field's syntax is iden Trunk or Hybrid port will	id mode may control which VLANs they are allowed to become rts can only be member of one VLAN, the Access VLAN. Intical to the syntax used in the Enabled VLANs field. By default, a become member of all VLANs, and is therefore set to 1-4095. Inpty, which means that the port will not become member of any				
Forbidden VLANs	particularly useful when prevented from dynamic The trick is to mark such identical to the syntax u	d to never become member of one or more VLANs. This is dynamic VLAN protocols like MVRP and GVRP must be cally adding ports to VLANs. In VLANs as forbidden on the port in question. The syntax is sed in the Enabled VLANs field. If blank, which means that the port may become a member of all				

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.



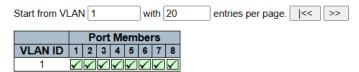
6.13.2. VLAN Monitor

6.13.2.1. Membership

WEB MENU Monitor>VLANs>Membership

This page provides an overview of membership status of VLAN users.

VLAN Membership Status for Combined users



VLAN Membership Status for Combined users

Object	Description
VLAN User	Various internal software modules may use VLAN services to configure VLAN memberships on the fly. The drop-down list on the right allows for selecting between showing VLAN memberships as configured by an administrator (Admin) or as configured by one of these internal software modules. The "Combined" entry will show a combination of the administrator and internal software modules configuration, and basically reflects what is actually configured in hardware.
VLAN ID	VLAN ID for which the Port members are displayed.
Port Members	A row of check boxes for each port is displayed for each VLAN ID. If a port is included in a VLAN, the following image will be displayed: If a port is in the forbidden port list, the following image will be displayed: If a port is in the forbidden port list and at the same time attempted included in the VLAN, the following image will be displayed: **C. The port will not be a member of the VLAN in this case.

Buttons

Auto-refresh : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

: Use the button to start over.

 $\stackrel{>>}{=}$: The button will use the last entry of the currently displayed VLAN entry as a basis for the next lookup.



: Select VLAN Users from this drop-down list.



6.13.2.2. Ports

WEB MENU Monitor>VLANs>Ports

This page provides VLAN Port Status.

VLAN Port Status for Combined users

Port	Port Type	Ingress Filtering	Frame Type	Port VLAN ID	Tx Tag	Untagged VLAN ID	Conflicts
1	C-Port	~	All	1	Untag All		No
2	C-Port	~	All	1	Untag All		No
3	C-Port	\checkmark	All	1	Untag All		No
4	C-Port		All	1	Untag All		No
5	C-Port	✓	All	1	Untag All		No
6	C-Port		All	1	Untag All		No
7	C-Port	✓	All	1	Untag All		No
8	C-Port	~	All	1	Untag All		No

VLAN Port Status for Combined users

Object	Description
	Various internal software modules may use VLAN services to configure VLAN port
	configuration on the fly.
	The drop-down list on the right allows for selecting between showing VLAN
	memberships as configured by an administrator (Admin) or as configured by one of
VLAN User	these internal software modules.
	The "Combined" entry will show a combination of the administrator and internal software
	modules configuration, and basically reflects what is actually configured in hardware.
	If a given software modules hasn't overridden any of the port settings, the text "No data
	exists for the selected user" is shown in the table.
Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.
	Shows the port type (Unaware, C-Port, S-Port, S-Custom-Port.) that a given user wants
Port Type	to configure on the port.
	The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.
Ingress Filtering	Shows whether a given user wants ingress filtering enabled or not.
ingress riitering	The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.
	Shows the acceptable frame types (All, Taged, Untagged) that a given user wants to
Frame Type	configure on the port.
	The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.
Port VLAN ID	Shows the Port VLAN ID (PVID) that a given user wants the port to have.
POIL VLAIN ID	The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.
	Shows the Tx Tag requirements (Tag All, Tag PVID, Tag UVID, Untag All, Untag PVID,
Tx Tag	Untag UVID) that a given user has on a port.
	The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.
	If Tx Tag is overridden by the selected user and is set to Tag or Untag UVID, then this
Untagged VLAN ID	field will show the VLAN ID the user wants to tag or untag on egress.
	The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.
	Two users may have conflicting requirements to a port's configuration. For instance, one
Conflicts	user may require all frames to be tagged on egress while another requires all frames to
	be untagged on egress.



Since both users cannot win, this gives rise to a conflict, which is solved in a prioritized
way. The Administrator has the least priority. Other software modules are prioritized
according to their position in the drop-down list: The higher in the list, the higher priority.
If conflicts exist, it will be displayed as "Yes" for the "Combined" user and the offending
software module.
The "Combined" user reflects what is actually configured in hardware.

Buttons

Auto-refresh : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.



: Select VLAN Users from this drop-down list.



6.14. QOS

6.14.1. QoS Configuration

6.14.1.1. Port Classification

WEB MENU Configuration>QoS>Port Classification

This page allows you to configure the basic QoS Ingress Classification settings for all switch ports.

QoS Ingress Port Classification

Port	CoS	DPL	PCP	DEI	Tag Class.	DSCP Based	Address Mode
*	<> v	<> v	<> ∨	<> ∨			<> v
1	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	Disabled		Source ~
2	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	Disabled		Source 🕶
3	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	Disabled		Source ~
4	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	<u>Disabled</u>		Source 🕶
5	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	Disabled		Source ~
6	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	<u>Disabled</u>		Source ~
7	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	Disabled		Source ~
8	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	<u>Disabled</u>		Source ~
9	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	Disabled		Source ~
10	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	Disabled		Source ~
11	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	Disabled		Source ~
12	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	Disabled		Source ~

QoS Ingress Port Classification

Object	Description
Port	The port number for which the configuration below applies.
	Controls the default class of service.
	All frames are classified to a CoS. There is a one to one mapping between CoS, queue
	and priority. A CoS of 0 (zero) has the lowest priority.
	If the port is VLAN aware, the frame is tagged and Tag Class. is enabled, then the frame
CoS	is classified to a CoS that is mapped from the PCP and DEI value in the tag. Otherwise
	the frame is classified to the default CoS.
	The classified CoS can be overruled by a QCL entry.
	Note: If the default CoS has been dynamically changed, then the actual default CoS is
	shown in parentheses after the configured default CoS.
	Controls the default drop precedence level.
	All frames are classified to a drop precedence level.
DPL	If the port is VLAN aware, the frame is tagged and Tag Class. is enabled, then the frame
DPL	is classified to a DPL that is mapped from the PCP and DEI value in the tag. Otherwise
	the frame is classified to the default DPL.
	The classified DPL can be overruled by a QCL entry.
	Controls the default PCP value.
PCP	All frames are classified to a PCP value.
PCP	If the port is VLAN aware and the frame is tagged, then the frame is classified to the
	PCP value in the tag. Otherwise the frame is classified to the default PCP value.
DEI	Controls the default DEI value.
DEI	All frames are classified to a DEI value.



	If the port is VLAN aware and the frame is tagged, then the frame is classified to the DEI value in the tag. Otherwise the frame is classified to the default DEI value.
Tag Class	Shows the classification mode for tagged frames on this port. Disabled: Use default CoS and DPL for tagged frames. Enabled: Use mapped versions of PCP and DEI for tagged frames. Click on the mode in order to configure the mode and/or mapping. Note: This setting has no effect if the port is VLAN unaware. Tagged frames received on VLAN unaware ports are always classified to the default CoS and DPL.
DSCP Based	Click to Enable DSCP Based QoS Ingress Port Classification.
Address Mode	"IP/MAC address mode" is the specification of whether QCL (Quality of Classification) classification on the respective port should be based on the source (SMAC/SIP) or destination (DMAC/DIP) addresses. Source: Enables SMAC/SIP matching. Destination: Enables DMAC/DIP matching.

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save : Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

QoS Ingress Port Tag Classification Port n

When you click on 'Tag Class' the settings page will open.

The classification mode for tagged frames are configured on this page.

QoS Ingress Port Tag Classification Port 1

Tagged Frames Settings

(PCP, DEI) to (QoS class, DP level) Mapping

PCP	DEI	QoS	class	DP I	evel
*	*	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	~	<>	~
0	0	1	~	0	~
0	1	1	~	1	~
1	0	0	~	0	~
1	1	0	~	1	~
2	0	2	~	0	~
0 1 1 2 2 3 3 4 4 5 5	1	2	~	1	~
3	0	3	~	0	~
3	1	3	~	1	~
4	0	4	~	0	~
4	1	4	~	1	~
5	0	5	~	0	~
5	1	5	~	1	~
6	0	6	~	0	~
6 7	1	6	~	1	~
	0	7		0	
7	1	7	~	1	~

Tagged Frames Settings

Object		Description	
Tag Classification	Controls the classification mode for tagged frames on this port.		
Tag Classification	Disabled	Use default QoS class and Drop Precedence Level for tagged	



	frames.
Enabled	Use mapped versions of PCP and DEI for tagged frames.

(PCP, DEI) to (QoS class, DP level) Mapping

Object	Description
Tag Classification	Controls the mapping of the classified (PCP, DEI) to (QoS class, DP level) values when
Tag Classification	Tag Classification is set to Enabled.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Configuration>QoS>Port Classification

✓ QoS Ingress Port Classification

> CoS

0~7 (0 – The Lowest Priority)

QoS Ingress Port Classification

Port	CoS	DPL	PCP	DEI	Tag Class.	DSCP Based	Address Mode
*	<> v	∨	<> ∨	<> v		✓	<> v
1	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	Disabled	✓	Source ~
2	0	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	<u>Disabled</u>		Source ~
3	1	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	<u>Disabled</u>	~	Source ~
4	2	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	<u>Disabled</u>		Source ~
5	4	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	<u>Disabled</u>	✓	Source ~
6	5	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	<u>Disabled</u>		Source ~
7	6	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	<u>Disabled</u>	✓	Source ~
8	6	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	<u>Disabled</u>		Source ~
9	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	<u>Disabled</u>	✓	Source ~
10	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	<u>Disabled</u>		Source ~
11	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	Disabled	✓	Source ~
12	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	<u>Disabled</u>		Source ~

> DPL

• 0~1 (0 – Low drop probability)

QoS Ingress Port Classification

Port	CoS	DPL	PCP	DEI	Tag Class.	DSCP Based	Address Mode
*	<> v	<> v	<> v	<> v		✓	<> •
1	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	<u>Disabled</u>	✓	Source ~
2	0 🕶	0	0 🕶	0 🕶	<u>Disabled</u>	✓	Source ~
3	0 🕶	1	0 🕶	0 🕶	<u>Disabled</u>	✓	Source ~
4	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	<u>Disabled</u>	✓	Source ~
5	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	<u>Disabled</u>	✓	Source ~
6	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	<u>Disabled</u>	✓	Source ~
7	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	Disabled	✓	Source ~
8	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	<u>Disabled</u>	✓	Source ~
9	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	<u>Disabled</u>	✓	Source ~
10	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	<u>Disabled</u>	✓	Source ~
11	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	Disabled	✓	Source ~
12	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	<u>Disabled</u>	✓	Source ~



> PCP

• 0~7 (0 - The Lowest Priority)

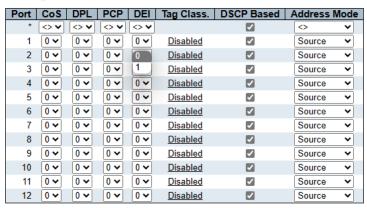
QoS Ingress Port Classification

Port	CoS	DPL	PCP	DEI	Tag Class.	DSCP Based	Address M	ode
*	<> v	<> v	<> v	<> v		✓	<>	~
1	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	<u>Disabled</u>	✓	Source	~
2	0 🕶	0 🕶	0	0 🕶	<u>Disabled</u>	~	Source	~
3	0 🕶	0 🕶	1	0 🕶	<u>Disabled</u>	✓	Source	~
4	0 🕶	0 🕶	2 3	0 🕶	<u>Disabled</u>	✓	Source	~
5	0 🕶	0 🕶	4	0 🕶	<u>Disabled</u>	✓	Source	~
6	0 🕶	0 🕶	5	0 🕶	<u>Disabled</u>	✓	Source	~
7	0 🕶	0 🕶	6	0 🕶	Disabled	✓	Source	~
8	0 🕶	0 🕶	-	0 🕶	<u>Disabled</u>	✓	Source	~
9	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	<u>Disabled</u>	✓	Source	~
10	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	<u>Disabled</u>	~	Source	~
11	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	Disabled	✓	Source	~
12	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	0 🕶	<u>Disabled</u>	✓	Source	~

> DEI

0~1 (0 – Low drop probability)

QoS Ingress Port Classification



Tag Class

Disabled

QoS Ingress Port Tag Classification Port n

Tagged Frames Settings

- Tag Classification
 - ✓ Disabled | Enabled

Tagged Frames Settings





(PCP, DEI) to (QoS class, DP level) Mapping

QoS class

✓ 0~7 (0 - The Lowest Priority)

(PCP, DEI) to (QoS class, DP level) Mapping

PCP	DEI	QoS class	DP level
*	*	<> v	<> v
0	0	1 🕶	0 🕶
0	1	0	1 🔻
1	0	1	0 🕶
1	1	2	1 🔻
2	0	4	0 🕶
2 2 3 3	1	1 2 3 4 5 6 7	1 v 0 v 1 v
3	0	6	0 🕶
3	1	-	1 🔻
4	0	4 🕶	0 🕶
4	1	4 🕶	1 🔻
5	0	5	0 🕶
5	1	5 🕶	1 🔻
6	0	6	1 v 0 v 1 v 0 v 1 v 0 v
6	1	6 🕶	1 🔻
7	0	7 🕶	0 🕶
7	1	7 🕶	1 🔻

• DP level

✓ 0~1 (0 – Low drop probability)

(PCP, DEI) to (QoS class, DP level) Mapping

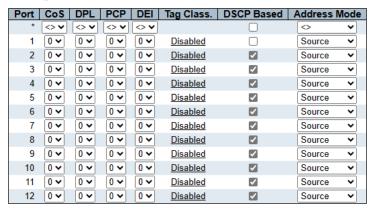
PCP	DEI	QoS cla	ss DP leve	el
*	*	<> v	'	•
0	0	1 ~	0 ~	•
0	1	1 ~	0	
1	0	0 ~	1	
1	1	0 ~	1 1	•
2	0	2 🕶	0 ~	•
2	1	2 2	1 1 v	•
3	0	3 🔻	0 ~	•
3	1	3 🔻	1 1	•
4	0	4 ~	0 ~	•
4	1	4 ~	1 ¥	•
5	0	5 🔻	0 ~	•
5	1	5 🔻	′ 1 ′	•
6	0	6 🕶	0 ~	•
6	1	6 7		•
7	0	7 🔻	0 ~	•
7	1	7 🔻	′ 1 v	•



> DSCP Based

Enabled | Disabled

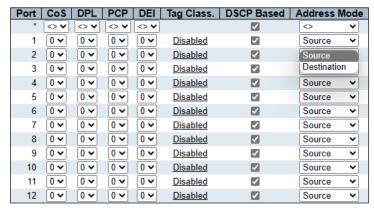
QoS Ingress Port Classification



> Address Mode

Source | Destination

QoS Ingress Port Classification





✓ QoS Ingress Port Classification

> CoS

• 0~7 (0 – The Lowest Priority)

```
(config)# interface ( <port_type> [ <pli> (config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1

(config-if)# qos cos <cos>
(config-if)# qos cos 0
```

> DPL

• 0~1 (0 – Low drop probability)

```
(config)# interface ( <port_type> [ <pli> (config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1

(config-if)# qos dpl <dpl>
(config-if)# qos dpl 0
```

> PCP

• 0~7 (0 – The Lowest Priority)

```
(config)# interface ( <port_type> [ <pli> (config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1

(config-if)# qos pcp <pcp>
(config-if)# qos pcp 0
```

> DEI

• 0~1 (0 – Low drop probability)

```
(config)# interface ( <port_type> [ <pli> (config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1

(config-if)# qos dei <dei> (config-if)# qos dei 0
```

> Tag Class

Disabled

QoS Ingress Port Tag Classification Port n

Tagged Frames Settings

- Tag Classification
 - ✓ Disabled | Enabled

```
(config)# interface ( <port_type> [ <pli> (config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1
(config-if)# qos trust tag
```



(PCP, DEI) to (QoS class, DP level) Mapping

- QoS class
 - ✓ 0~7 (0 The Lowest Priority)
- DP level
 - \checkmark 0~1 (0 Low drop probability)

```
(config)# interface ( <port_type> [ <pli> (config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1

(config-if)# qos map tag-cos pcp <pcp> dei <dei> cos <cos> dpl <dpl> (config-if)# qos map tag-cos pcp 0 dei 0 cos 1 dpl 0
```

> DSCP Based

Enabled | Disabled

```
(config)# interface ( <port_type> [ <pli> (config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1

(config-if)# qos trust dscp
(config-if)# no qos trust dscp
```

> Address Mode

Source | Destination



6.14.1.2. Port Policing

324

WEB MENU Configuration>QoS>Port Policing

This page allows you to configure the Policer settings for all switch ports.

QoS Ingress Port Policers

Port	Enable	Rate	Unit	Flow Control		
*		500	<> V			
1		500	kbps 🕶			
2		500	kbps 🕶			
3		500	kbps 🕶			
4		500	kbps 🕶			
5		500	kbps 🕶			
6		500	kbps 🕶			
7		500	kbps 🕶			
8		500	kbps 🕶			

QoS Ingress Port Policers

Object	Description
Port	The port number for which the configuration below applies.
Enable	Enable or disable the port policer for this switch port.
Rate	Controls the rate for the port policer. This value is restricted to 100-3276700 when "Unit" is kbps or fps, and 1-3276 when "Unit" is Mbps or kfps. The rate is internally rounded up to the nearest value supported by the port policer.
Unit	Controls the unit of measure for the port policer rate as kbps, Mbps, fps or kfps.
Flow Control	If flow control is enabled and the port is in flow control mode, then pause frames are sent instead of discarding frames.

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Configuration > QoS > Port Policing

✓ QoS Ingress Port Policers

> Enable

Enabled | Disabled



QoS Ingress Port Policers

Port	Enable	Rate	Unit	Flow Control
*		1	<> ∨	
1	✓	1	Mbps ∨	
2		1	Mbps ∨	
3		1	Mbps ∨	
4		1	Mbps ∨	
5		1	Mbps ∨	
6		1	Mbps ∨	
7		1	Mbps ∨	
8		1	Mbps ∨	
9		1	Mbps ∨	
10		1	Mbps ∨	
11		1	Mbps ∨	
12		1	Mbps ✓	

> Rate

• 100-3276700(kbps, fps) or 1-3276(Mbps, kfps)

QoS Ingress Port Policers

Port	Enable	Rate	Unit	Flow Control
*		1	<> V	
1	✓	1	Mbps ∨	
2		1	Mbps ∨	
3		1	Mbps ∨	
4		1	Mbps ∨	
5		1	Mbps ∨	
6		1	Mbps ▼	
7		1	Mbps ✓	
8		1	Mbps ▼	
9		1	Mbps ✓	
10		1	Mbps ▼	
11		1	Mbps ∨	
12		1	Mbps ∨	

> Unit

• kbps, Mbps, fps, kfps

QoS Ingress Port Policers

Port	Enable	Rate	Unit	Flow Control
*	✓	1	<> V	
1	✓	1	Mbps ∨	
2		1	kbps	
3		1	Mbps fps	
4		1	kfps	
5		1	Mbps ▼	
6		1	Mbps ✓	
7		1	Mbps ✓	
8		1	Mbps ▼	
9		1	Mbps ✓	
10		1	Mbps ▼	
11		1	Mbps ∨	
12		1	Mbps ∨	

> Flow Control

Enabled | Disabled



QoS Ingress Port Policers

Port	Enable	Rate	Unit	Flow Control
*	~	1		
1	~	1	Mbps ✓	✓
2		1	Mbps ▼	
3		1	Mbps ∨	
4		1	Mbps ▼	
5		1	Mbps ∨	
6		1	Mbps ▼	
7		1	Mbps ∨	
8		1	Mbps ▼	
9		1	Mbps ∨	
10		1	Mbps ▼	
11		1	Mbps ∨	
12		1	Mbps ∨	

EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

✓ QoS Ingress Port Policers

- > Enable
 - Enabled | Disabled
- > Rate
 - 100-3276700(kbps, fps) or 1-3276(Mbps, kfps)
- Unit
 - kbps, Mbps, fps, kfps
- > Flow Control
 - Enabled | Disabled

```
(config)# interface ( <port_type> [ <plist> ] )
  (config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1

(config-if)# qos policer <rate> [ kbps | mbps | fps | kfps ] [ flowcontrol ]
  (config-if)# qos policer 1 mbps flowcontrol
  (config-if)# qos policer 1 mbps
  (config-if)# qos policer 100 kbps
  (config-if)# no qos policer
```



6.14.1.3. Queue Policing

327

WEB MENU Configuration>QoS>Queue Policing

This page allows you to configure the Queue Policer settings for all switch ports.

QoS Ingress Queue Policers

Port	Queue 0	Queue 1	Queue 2	Queue 3	Queue 4	Queue 5	Queue 6	Queue 7
POIL	Enable							
*								
1								
2								
3								
4								
5								
6								
7								
8								

QoS Ingress Queue Policers

Object	Description
Port	The port number for which the configuration below applies.
Enable (E)	Enable or disable the queue policer for this switch port.
Rate	Controls the rate for the queue policer. This value is restricted to 100-3276700 when "Unit" is kbps, and 1-3276 when "Unit" is Mbps. The rate is internally rounded up to the nearest value supported by the queue policer. This field is only shown if at least one of the queue policers are enabled.
Unit	Controls the unit of measure for the queue policer rate as kbps or Mbps. This field is only shown if at least one of the queue policers are enabled.

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Configuration > QoS > Queue Policing

- √ QoS Ingress Queue Policers
 - Queue n (n, 0~7)
 - > Enable (E)
 - Enabled | Disabled



QoS Ingress Queue Policers

David		Queue	0	Queue 1	Queue 2	Queue 3	Queue 4	Queue 5	Queue 6	Queue 7
Port	Е	Rate	Unit	Enable						
*		1	<> v							
1	\checkmark	1	Mbps ✓							
2		1	Mbps ∨							
3		1	Mbps ∨							
4		1	Mbps ∨							
5		1	Mbps ∨							
6		1	Mbps ∨							
7		1	Mbps ∨							
8		1	Mbps ∨							
9		1	Mbps ∨							
10		1	Mbps ∨							
11		1	Mbps ∨							
12		1	Mbps ✓							

> Rate

• 100-3276700(kbps) or 1-3276(Mbps)

QoS Ingress Queue Policers

Dord		Queue	0	Queue 1	Queue 2	Queue 3	Queue 4	Queue 5	Queue 6	Queue 7
Port	Е	Rate	Unit	Enable						
*	\checkmark	100	<> v							
1	✓	100	kbps 🕶							
2		1	Mbps ▽							
3		1	Mbps ▽							
4		1	Mbps ✓							
5		1	Mbps ✓							
6		1	Mbps ✓							
7		1	Mbps ∨							
8		1	Mbps ✓							
9		1	Mbps ✓							
10		1	Mbps ✓							
11		1	Mbps ∨							
12		1	Mbps ✓							

Unit

• kbps, Mbps

QoS Ingress Queue Policers

Port		Queue		Queue 1	Queue 2	Queue 3	Queue 4	Queue 5	Queue 6	Queue 7
FOIL	E	Rate	Unit	Enable						
*	$\overline{\mathbf{Z}}$	1	<> v							
1	\checkmark	1	Mbps ∨							
2		1	kbps							
3		1	Mbps							
4		1	Mbps ▼							
5		1	Mbps ∨							
6		1	Mbps ✓							
7		1	Mbps ∨							
8		1	Mbps ∨							
9		1	Mbps ∨							
10		1	Mbps ∨							
11		1	Mbps ▼							
12		1	Mbps ✓							

EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

✓ QoS Ingress Queue Policers



- Queue n (n, 0~7)
- > Enable (E)
 - Enabled | Disabled
- > Rate

329

- 100-3276700(kbps) or 1-3276(Mbps)
- Unit
 - kbps, Mbps

```
(config)# interface ( <port_type> [ <pli> ] )
```

(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1

(config-if)# qos queue-policer queue <queue> <rate> [kbps | mbps]

(config-if)# qos queue-policer queue 0 1 mbps (config-if)# qos queue-policer queue 0 100 kbps

(config-if)# no qos queue-policer queue 0



6.14.1.4. Port Scheduler

WEB MENU Configuration>QoS>Port Scheduler

This page provides an overview of QoS Egress Port Schedulers for all switch ports.

QoS Egress Port Schedulers

Port	Mode	Weight							
FOIL	Wode	Q0	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q5	Q6	Q7
1	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>3</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>5</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>6</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>7</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

QoS Egress Port Schedulers

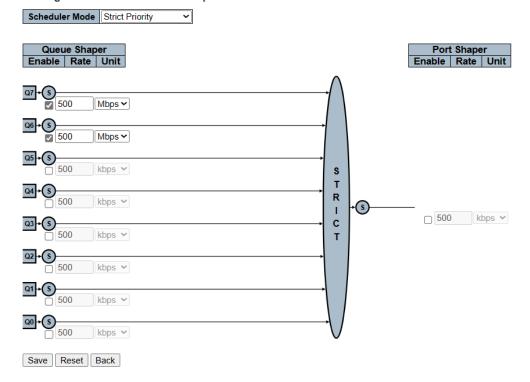
Object	Description
Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same row. Click on the port number in order to configure the schedulers.
Mode	Shows the scheduling mode for this port.
Qn	Shows the weight for this queue and port.

QoS Egress Port Scheduler and Shapers Port

Click a port No. to configure Scheduler.

This page allows you to configure the Scheduler and Shapers for a specific port.

QoS Egress Port Scheduler and Shapers Port 1





QoS Egress Port Schedulers and Shapers Port

Object	Description
Scheduler Mode	Controls how many of the queues are scheduled as strict and how many are scheduled as weighted on this switch port.
Queue Shaper Enable	Controls whether the queue shaper is enabled for this queue on this switch port.
Queue Shaper Rate	Controls the rate for the queue shaper. This value is restricted to 100-3281943 when "Unit" is kbps, and 1-3281 when "Unit" is Mbps. The rate is internally rounded up to the nearest value supported by the queue shaper.
Queue Shaper Unit	Controls the unit of measure for the queue shaper rate as kbps or Mbps.
Queue Scheduler Weight	Controls the weight for this queue. This value is restricted to 1-100. This parameter is only shown if "Scheduler Mode" is set to "Weighted".
Queue Scheduler Percent	Shows the weight in percent for this queue. This parameter is only shown if "Scheduler Mode" is set to "Weighted".
Port Shaper Enable	Controls whether the port shaper is enabled for this switch port.
Port Shaper Rate	Controls the rate for the port shaper. This value is restricted to 100-3281943 when "Unit" is kbps, and 1-3281 when "Unit" is Mbps. The rate is internally rounded up to the nearest value supported by the port shaper.
Port Shaper Unit	Controls the unit of measure for the port shaper rate as kbps or Mbps.

Buttons

331

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Back : Click to undo any changes made locally and return to the previous page.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Configuration>QoS>Port Scheduler

✓ QoS Egress Port Schedulers

QoS Egress Port Schedulers

Port Mode					Wei	ight			
Port	Mode	ô	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q5	Q6	Q7
1	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>3</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>5</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>6</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>7</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>10</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>11</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>12</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

> Port

Click on the port number in order to configure the schedulers.

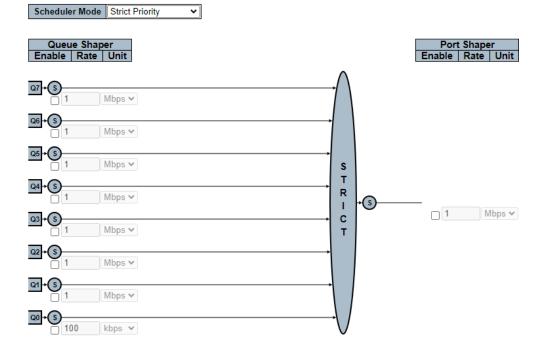


✓ QoS Egress Port Schedulers and Shapers Port n

> Scheduler Mode

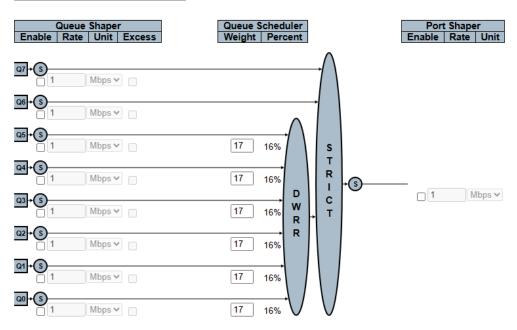
Strict Priority | 6 Queues Weighted

QoS Egress Port Scheduler and Shapers Port 1



QoS Egress Port Scheduler and Shapers Port 1



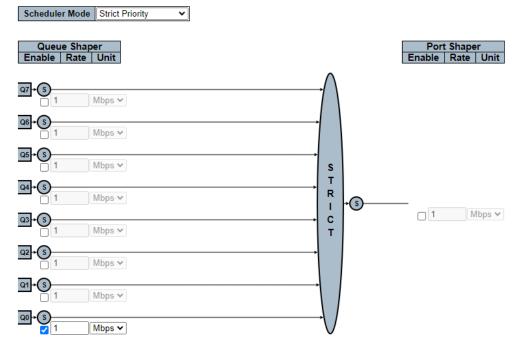


> Queue Shaper Enable

Enabled | Disabled



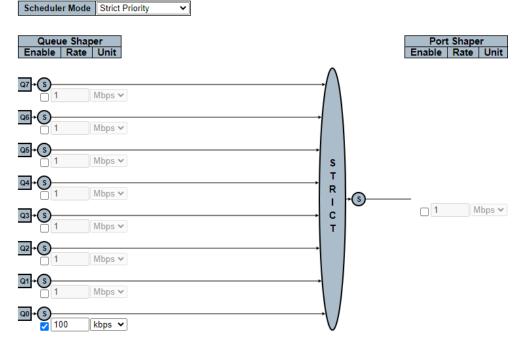
QoS Egress Port Scheduler and Shapers Port 1



Queue Shaper Rate

100-3281943(kbps) or 1-3281(Mbps)

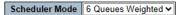
QoS Egress Port Scheduler and Shapers Port 1

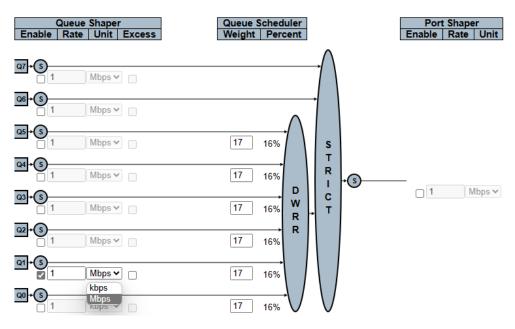


Queue Shaper Unit



QoS Egress Port Scheduler and Shapers Port 1

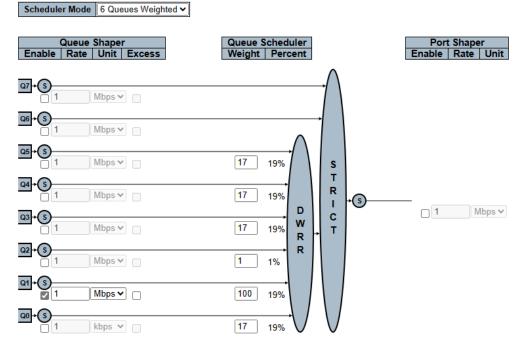




Queue Scheduler Weight

1~100(Scheduler Mode should be set to 'Weighted')

QoS Egress Port Scheduler and Shapers Port 1

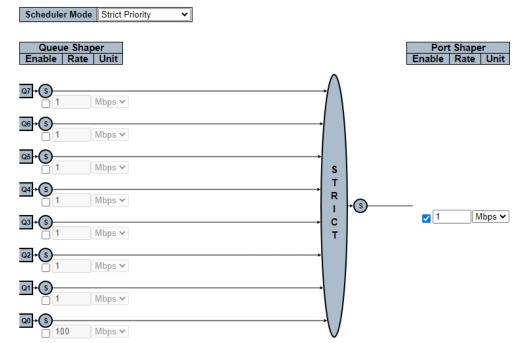


Port Shaper Enable

• Enabled | Disabled



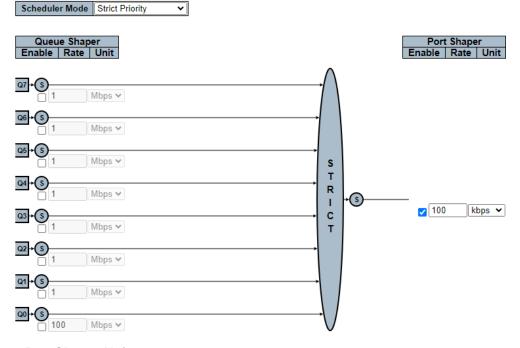
QoS Egress Port Scheduler and Shapers Port 1



Port Shaper Rate

• 100-3281943(kbps) or 1-3281(Mbps)

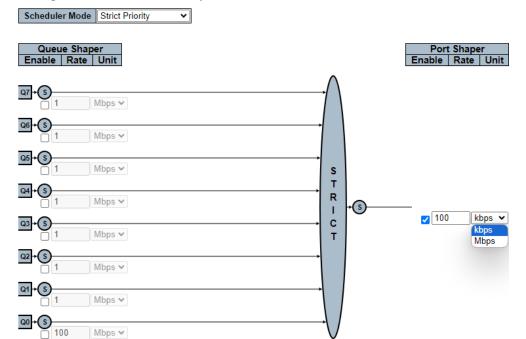
QoS Egress Port Scheduler and Shapers Port 1



Port Shaper Unit



QoS Egress Port Scheduler and Shapers Port 1



CLI 설정 예시

✓ QoS Egress Port Schedulers

> Port

```
(config)# interface ( <port_type> [ <pli> (config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1
```

QoS Egress Port Schedulers and Shapers Port n

> Scheduler Mode

Strict Priority | 6 Queues Weighted

```
(config-if)# no qos wrr
(config-if)# qos wrr <w0> <w1> <w2> <w3> <w4> <w5>
(config-if)# qos wrr 17 17 17 17 17 17
```

Queue Shaper Enable

• Enabled | Disabled

> Queue Shaper Rate

• 100-3281943(kbps) or 1-3281(Mbps)

Queue Shaper Unit



337

```
(config-if)# qos queue-shaper queue <queue> <rate> [ kbps | mbps ] [ excess ] [ rate-type { line | data } ]
```

(config-if)# no qos queue-shaper queue 0 (config-if)# qos queue-shaper queue 0 1 mbps (config-if)# qos queue-shaper queue 0 100 kbps

Queue Scheduler Weight

1~100(Scheduler Mode should be set to 'Weighted')

```
(config-if)# qos wrr <w0> <w1> <w2> <w3> <w4> <w5> (config-if)# qos wrr 100 17 1 17 17 17
```

Port Shaper Enable

• Enabled | Disabled

> Port Shaper Rate

• 100-3281943(kbps) or 1-3281(Mbps)

Port Shaper Unit

```
(config-if)# qos shaper <rate> [ kbps | mbps ] [ rate-type { line | data } ]
(config-if)# no qos shaper
(config-if)# qos shaper 1 mbps
(config-if)# qos shaper 100 kbps
```



6.14.1.5. Port Shaping

WEB MENU Configuration>QoS>Port Shaping

This page provides an overview of QoS Egress Port Shapers for all switch ports.

QoS Egress Port Shapers

Port	Shapers								
FOIL	Q0	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q5	Q6	Q7	Port
1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>3</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>5</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>6</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>7</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

QoS Egress Port Shapers

Object	Description	
Port The logical port for the settings contained in the same row. Click on the port number in order to configure the shapers.		
Qn	Shows "-" for disabled or actual queue shaper rate - e.g. "800 Mbps".	
Port	Shows "-" for disabled or actual port shaper rate - e.g. "800 Mbps".	



6.14.1.6. Port Tag Remarking

WEB MENU Configuration>QoS>Port Tag Remarking

This page provides an overview of QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking for all switch ports.

QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking

Port	Mode
1	Classified
2	Classified
<u>3</u>	Classified
<u>4</u>	Classified
<u>5</u>	Classified
<u>6</u>	Classified
<u>7</u>	Classified
<u>8</u>	Classified

QoS Egress Port Shapers

Object	Description	
Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.	
POIL	Click on the port number in order to configure tag remarking.	
	Shows the tag remarking mode for this port.	
Mode	Classified: Use classified PCP/DEI values.	
	Default: Use default PCP/DEI values.	
	Mapped: Use mapped versions of QoS class and DP level.	

QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking Port

The QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking for a specific port are configured on this page.

QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking Port 1

Tag Remarking Mode Classified

QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking Port

Object	Description	
	Controls the tag remarking mode for this port.	
Mode	Classified: Use classified PCP/DEI values.	
Wiode	Default: Use default PCP/DEI values.	
	Mapped: Use mapped versions of QoS class and DP level.	
PCP/DEI Configuration	Controls the default PCP and DEI values used when the mode is set to Default.	
(QoS class, DP level) to Controls the mapping of the classified (QoS class, DP level) to (PCP, DE		
(PCP, DEI) Mapping	when the mode is set to Mapped.	

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Cancel: Click to undo any changes made locally and return to the previous page.



EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Configuration>QoS>Port Tag Remarking

✓ QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking

> Port(To configure tag re-marking, click on the port number.)

QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking

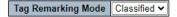
Port	Mode
1	Classified
<u>2</u> <u>3</u>	Classified
<u>3</u>	Classified
4	Classified
<u>5</u>	Classified
<u>6</u>	Classified
<u>7</u>	Classified
<u>8</u>	Classified
<u>9</u>	Classified
<u>10</u>	Classified
<u>11</u>	Classified
12	Classified

√ QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking Port n

> Tag Remarking Mode

Classified

QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking Port 1



Default

QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking Port 1



PCP/DEI Configuration



Mapped

QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking Port 1



(QoS class, DP level) to (PCP, DEI) Mapping

QoS class	DP level	PCP	DEI
*	*	<> v	<> v
0	0	1 🔻	0 🕶
0	1	1 🔻	1 🔻
1	0	0 ~	0 🕶
1	1	0 🕶	1 🔻
2	0	2 🕶	0 🕶
2 2 3	1	2 🕶	1 🔻
3	0	3 🕶	0 ~
3	1	3 🕶	1 🔻
4	0	4 🗸	0 🗸
4	1	4 🕶	1 🔻
5	0	5 🕶	0 🕶
5 6	1	5 🕶	0 •
6	0	6 🕶	0 🗸
6	1	6 ~	1 🗸
7	0	7 🗸	0 🕶
7	1	7 🕶	1 🔻



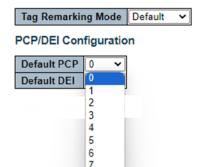
✓ PCP/DEI Configuration

The following items are displayed when the mode is set to "Default".

> Default PCP

• 0~7

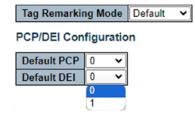
QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking Port 1



> Default DEI

• 0~1

QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking Port 1

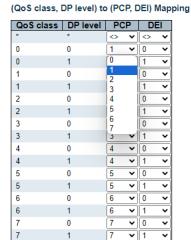


√ (QoS class, DP level) to (PCP, DEI) Mapping

The following items are displayed when the mode is set to "Mapped".

> PCP

O~/
 QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking Port 1
 Tag Remarking Mode Mapped





> DEI

• 0~1

QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking Port 1

(QoS class, DP level) to (PCP, DEI) Mapping

QoS class	DP level	PCP	DEI
*	*	<> v	< v
0	0	1 🔻	0 🕶
0	1	1 🔻	0
1	0	0 🗸	1
1	1	0 🗸	1 🗸
2	0	2 🕶	0 🗸
2	1	2 🗸	1 🗸
3	0	3 🕶	0 🗸
3	1	3 🕶	1 🗸
4	0	4 🕶	0 ~
4	1	4 🗸	1 🔻
5	0	5 🗸	0 ~
5	1	5 🗸	1 🔻
6	0	6 🕶	0 🕶
6	1	6 🕶	1 🗸
7	0	7 🕶	0 🕶
7	1	7 🕶	1 🗸

CLI 설정 예시

✓ QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking

> Port

```
(config)# interface ( <port_type> [ <pli> (config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1
```

✓ QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking Port n

> Tag Remarking Mode

Classified

(config-if)# no qos tag-remark

Default

(config-if)# qos tag-remark { pcp <pcp> dei <dei> | mapped } (config-if)# qos tag-remark pcp <pcp> dei <dei>

Mapped

(config-if)# qos tag-remark { pcp <pcp> dei <dei> | mapped } (config-if)# qos tag-remark mapped

✓ PCP/DEI Configuration

> Default PCP

• 0~7



- > Default DEI
 - 0~1

(config-if)# qos tag-remark pcp <pcp> dei <dei> (config-if)# qos tag-remark pcp 0 dei 0

- √ (QoS class, DP level) to (PCP, DEI) Mapping
 - > PCP
 - 0~7
 - > DEI
 - 0~1

(config-if)# qos map cos-tag cos <cos> dpl <dpl> pcp <pcp> dei <dei> (config-if)# qos map cos-tag cos 0 dpl 0 pcp 1 dei 0



6.14.1.7. Port DSCP

344

WEB MENU Configuration > QoS > Port DSCP

This page allows you to configure the basic QoS Port DSCP Configuration settings for all switch ports.

QoS Port DSCP Configuration

Port	Ingress		Egress
1 OIL	Translate	Classify	Rewrite
*	~	DSCP=0 ∨	<> V
1	✓	DSCP=0 ➤	Disable ~
2		DSCP=0 ➤	Disable ~
3	✓	DSCP=0 ➤	Disable ~
4		DSCP=0 ➤	Disable ~
5	~	DSCP=0 ➤	Disable ~
6	V	DSCP=0 V	Disable ~
7	~	DSCP=0 ➤	Disable ~
8		DSCP=0 ➤	Disable ~

QoS Port DSCP Configuration

Object	Description
Port	The Port column shows the list of ports for which you can configure DSCP ingress and egress settings.
Ingress	In Ingress settings you can change ingress translation and classification settings for individual ports. There are two configuration parameters available in Ingress: 1. Translate
1. Translate	2. Classify To Enable the Ingress Translation click the checkbox.
2. Classify	Classification for a port have 4 different values. 1. Disable: No Ingress DSCP Classification. 2. DSCP=0: Classify if incoming (or translated if enabled) DSCP is 0. 3. Selected: Classify only selected DSCP for which classification is enabled as specified in DSCP Translation window for the specific DSCP. 4. All: Classify all DSCP.
Egress	Port Egress Rewriting can be one of - 1. Disable: No Egress rewrite. 2. Enable: Rewrite enabled without remapping. 3. Remap: DSCP from analyzer is remapped and frame is remarked with remapped DSCP value.

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

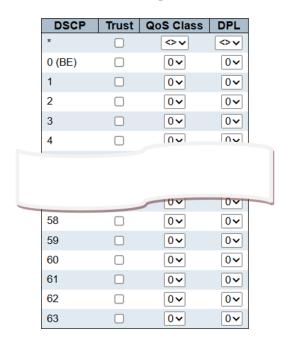


6.14.1.8. DSCP-Based QoS

345

WEB MENU Configuration>QoS>DSCP-Based QoS

This page allows you to configure the basic QoS DSCP based QoS Ingress Classification settings for all switches.



DSCP-Based QoS Ingress Classification

DSCP-Based QoS Ingress Classification

Object	Description		
DSCP	Maximum number of supported DSCP values are 64.		
Trust	Controls whether a specific DSCP value is trusted. Only frames with trusted DSCP values are mapped to a specific QoS class and Drop Precedence Level. Frames with untrusted DSCP values are treated as a non-IP frame.		
QoS Class	QoS class value can be any of (0-7)		
DPL	Drop Precedence Level (0-3)		

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.



6.14.1.9. DSCP Translation

346

WEB MENU Configuration > QoS > DSCP Translation

This page allows you to configure the basic QoS DSCP Translation settings for all switches.

DSCP translation can be done in Ingress or Egress.

DSCP Translation

DSCP	Ingress			Egress			
DSCP	Transla	ate	Classify	Remap D	P0	Remap D	P1
*	<>	~		<>	~	<>	*
0 (BE)	0 (BE)	~		0 (BE)	~	0 (BE)	~
1	1	~		1	~	1	~
2	2	~		2	~	2	~
3	3	~		3	~	3	V
					_		
	,			56 (CS7)	~	56 (CS7)	~
57	57	~		56 (CS7) 57	~ ~	56 (CS7) 57	~
57 58					_		_
	57	~		57	~	57	~
58	57 58	v		57 58	~	57 58	~

DSCP Translation

Object	Description
DSCP	Maximum number of supported DSCP values are 64 and valid DSCP value ranges from 0 to 63.
Ingress	Ingress side DSCP can be first translated to new DSCP before using the DSCP for QoS class and DPL map. There are two configuration parameters for DSCP Translation 1. Translate 2. Classify
1. Translate	DSCP at Ingress side can be translated to any of (0-63) DSCP values.
2. Classify	Click to enable Classification at Ingress side.
Egress	There is the following configurable parameter for Egress side Remap DP0, DP1
Remap	Select the DSCP value from select menu to which you want to remap. DSCP value ranges form 0 to 63.

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save : Click to apply and save changes.



6.14.1.10. DSCP Classification

347

WEB MENU Configuration > QoS > DSCP Classification

This page allows you to configure the mapping of QoS class and Drop Precedence Level to DSCP value.

DSCP Classification

QoS Class	DSCP	OP0	DSCP [DP1
*	<> −	~	\Diamond	~
0	0 (BE)	~	0 (BE)	~
1	0 (BE)	~	0 (BE)	~
2	0 (BE)	~	0 (BE)	~
3	0 (BE)	~	0 (BE)	~
4	0 (BE)	~	0 (BE)	~
5	0 (BE)	~	0 (BE)	~
6	0 (BE)	~	0 (BE)	~
7	0 (BE)	~	0 (BE)	~

DSCP Classification

Object	Description
QoS Class	Actual QoS class.
DSCP DP0	Select the classified DSCP value (0-63) for Drop Precedence Level 0.
DSCP DP1	Select the classified DSCP value (0-63) for Drop Precedence Level 1.

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.



6.14.1.11. QoS Control List

WEB MENU Configuration>QoS>QoS Control List

This page shows the QoS Control List (QCL), which is made up of the QCEs.

Each row describes a QCE that is defined. The maximum number of QCEs is 256 on each switch.

Click on the lowest plus sign to add a new QCE to the list.

QoS Control List Configuration

OCE	Port	DMAC	SMAC	Tag	VID	BCB	PCP DEI	Frame			Act	ion				
QCE			DIVIAC	JOIVIAG	SIVIAC	Туре	e VID	PCP	FCF	P DEI	Туре	CoS	DPL	DSCP	PCP	DEI
															\oplus	

QoS Control List Configuration

Object	Description
QCE	Indicates the QCE id.
Port	Indicates the list of ports configured with the QCE or 'Any'.
	Indicates the destination MAC address. Possible values are:
	Any: Match any DMAC.
	Unicast: Match unicast DMAC.
DMAC	Multicast: Match multicast DMAC.
	Broadcast: Match broadcast DMAC.
	<mac>: Match specific DMAC.</mac>
	The default value is 'Any'.
SMAC	Match specific source MAC address or 'Any'.
	Indicates tag type. Possible values are:
	Any: Match tagged and untagged frames.
	Untagged: Match untagged frames.
Tag Type	Tagged: Match tagged frames.
	C-Tagged: Match C-tagged frames.
	S-Tagged: Match S-tagged frames.
	The default value is 'Any'.
VID	Indicates (VLAN ID), either a specific VID or range of VIDs. VID can be in the range 1-
VID	4095 or 'Any'
PCP	Priority Code Point: Valid values of PCP are specific(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7) or range(0-1,
PCP	2-3, 4-5, 6-7, 0-3, 4-7) or 'Any'.
DEI	Drop Eligible Indicator: Valid value of DEI are 0, 1 or 'Any'.
	Indicates the type of frame. Possible values are:
	Any: Match any frame type.
	Ethernet: Match EtherType frames.
Frame Type	LLC: Match (LLC) frames.
	SNAP: Match (SNAP) frames.
	IPv4: Match IPv4 frames.
	IPv6: Match IPv6 frames.
	Indicates the classification action taken on ingress frame if parameters configured are
Action	matched with the frame's content.
	Possible actions are:



	CoS: Classify Class of Service.				
	DPL: Classify Drop Precedence Level.				
	DSCP: Classify DSCP value.				
	PCP: Classify PCP value.				
	DEI: Classify DEI value.				
	Policy: Classify ACL Policy number.				
	You can modify each QCE (QoS Control Entry) in the table using the following buttons:				
	: Inserts a new QCE before the current row.				
	e: Edits the QCE.				
Modification Buttons	(2): Moves the QCE up the list.				
	🔯: Deletes the QCE.				
	🛨: The lowest plus sign adds a new entry at the bottom of the QCE listings.				

QCE Configuration

This page allows to edit | insert a single QoS Control Entry at a time. A QCE consists of several parameters. These parameters vary according to the frame type that you select.

QCE Configuration



Key Parameters

DMAC	Any 🗸
SMAC	Any 🗸
Tag	Any ~
VID	Any 🗸
PCP	Any∨
DEI	Any✓
Inner Tag	Any 🗸
Inner VID	Any 🗸
Inner PCP	Any ∨
Inner DEI	Any ∨
Frame Type	Any 🗸

Action Parameters

CoS	0 🗸
DPL	Default ∨
DSCP	Default ~
PCP	Default ∨
DEI	Default ∨
Policy	

QCE Configuration

Object	Description					
Dout Manahaya	Check the c	Check the checkbox button to include the port in the QCL entry.				
Port Members	By default, a	all ports are included.				
	Key configu	ration is described as below:				
	DMAG	Destination MAC address: Possible values are 'Unicast', 'Multicast',				
	DMAC	'Broadcast', 'Specific' (xx-xx-xx-xx-xx) or 'Any'.				
	SMAC	Source MAC address: xx-xx-xx-xx-xx or 'Any'.				
	_	Value of Tag field can be				
Key Parameters	Tag	'Untagged', 'Tagged', 'C-Tagged', 'S-Tagged' or 'Any'.				
	\/ID	Valid value of VLAN ID can be any value in the range 1-4095 or 'Any';				
	VID	user can enter either a specific value or a range of VIDs.				
		Valid value PCP are specific (0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7) or				
	PCP	range (0-1, 2-3, 4-5, 6-7, 0-3, 4-7) or 'Any'.				
	DEI	Valid value of DEI can be '0', '1' or 'Any'.				



	Frame Type can have any of the following values:		
4.4.	Frame Type 1.Any, 2,EtherType, 3.LLC, 4.SNAP, 5.IPv4, 6.IPv6		
1. Any	Allow all types of frames.		
2. EtherType	Ether Type Valid Ether Type can be 0x600-0xFFFF excluding 0x800(IPv4) and 0x86DD(IPv6) or 'Any'.		
	DSAP Address	Valid DSAP(Destination Service Access Point) can vary from 0x00 to 0xFF or 'Any'.	
3. LLC	SSAP	Valid SSAP(Source Service Access Point) can vary from 0x00 to 0xFF	
	Address	or 'Any'.	
	Control	Valid Control field can vary from 0x00 to 0xFF or 'Any'.	
4. SNAP	PID	Valid PID(a.k.a Ether Type) can be 0x0000-0xFFFF or 'Any'.	
	Protocol	IP protocol number: (0-255, 'TCP' or 'UDP') or 'Any'.	
		Specific Source IP address in value/mask format or 'Any'.	
		IP and Mask are in the format x.y.z.w where x, y, z, and w are decimal	
	Source IP	numbers between 0 and 255. When Mask is converted to a 32-bit binary	
		string and read from left to right, all bits following the first zero must also	
		be zero.	
5. IPv4		Diffserv Code Point value (DSCP): It can be a specific value, range	
	DSCP	of values or 'Any'. DSCP values are in the range 0-63 including BE,	
		CS1-CS7, EF or AF11-AF43.	
	-	Source TCP/UDP port:(0-65535) or 'Any', specific or port range	
	Sport	applicable for IP protocol UDP/TCP.	
	Doort	Destination TCP/UDP port:(0-65535) or 'Any', specific or port range	
	Dport	applicable for IP protocol UDP/TCP.	
	Protocol	IP protocol number: (0-255, 'TCP' or 'UDP') or 'Any'.	
	Source IP	32 LS bits of IPv6 source address in value/mask format or 'Any'.	
		Diffserv Code Point value (DSCP): It can be a specific value, range of	
	DSCP	values or 'Any'. DSCP values are in the range 0-63 including BE,	
6. IPv6		CS1-CS7, EF or AF11-AF43.	
	Sport	Source TCP/UDP port:(0-65535) or 'Any', specific or port range	
		applicable for IP protocol UDP/TCP.	
	Dport	Destination TCP/UDP port:(0-65535) or 'Any', specific or port range	
	Броп	applicable for IP protocol UDP/TCP.	
	CoS	Class of Service: (0-7) or 'Default'.	
	DPL	Drop Precedence Level: (0-3) or 'Default'	
	DSCP	DSCP (0-63, BE, CS1-CS7, EF or AF11-AF43) or 'Default'.	
Action Parameters	PCP	PCP: (0-7) or 'Default'. Note: PCP and DEI cannot be set individually.	
	DEI	DEI: (0-1) or 'Default'.	
	Policy	ACL Policy number: (0-255) or 'Default' (empty field).	
	'Default' me	eans that the default classified value is not modified by this QCE.	

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Cancel: Return to the previous page without saving the configuration change.



6.14.1.12. Storm Policing

351

WEB MENU Configuration>QoS>Storm Policing

Global storm policers for the switch are configured on this page.

Global Storm Policer Configuration

Frame Type	Enable	Rate	Unit
Unicast		10	fps 🗸
Multicast		10	fps 🗸
Broadcast		10	fps 🗸

Global Storm Policer Configuration

There is a unicast storm policer, multicast storm policer, and a broadcast storm policer.

These only affect flooded frames, i.e. frames with a (VLAN ID, DMAC) pair not present in the MAC Address table. The displayed settings are:

Object	ct Description	
Frame Type	The frame type for which the configuration below applies.	
Enable	Enable or disable the global storm policer for the given frame type.	
Rate	Controls the rate for the global storm policer. This value is restricted to 10-13128147 when "Unit" is fps or kbps, and 1-13128 when "Unit" is kfps or Mbps. The rate is internally rounded up to the nearest value supported by the global storm policer.	
Unit	Controls the unit of measure for the global storm policer rate as fps, kfps, kbps or Mbps.	

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.



6.15. MIRRORING

6.15.1. Mirroring Configuration

WEB MENU Configuration>Mirroring

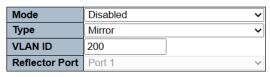
Mirroring is a feature for switched port analyzer. The administrator can use the Mirroring to debug network problems. The selected traffic can be mirrored or copied on a destination port where a network analyzer can be attached to analyze the network traffic.

Remote Mirroring is an extend function of Mirroring. It can extend the destination port in other switch. So the administrator can analyze the network traffic on the other switches.

If you want to get the tagged mirrored traffic, you have to set VLAN egress tagging as "Tag All" on the reflector port.

On the other hand, if you want to get untagged mirrored traffic, you have to set VLAN egress tagging as "Untag ALL" on the reflector port.

Mirroring & Remote Mirroring Configuration



Source VLAN(s) Configuration



Port Configuration



Mirroring & Remote Mirroring Configuration

Object		Description		
Mode	To Enabled/Dis	To Enabled/Disabled the mirror or Remote Mirroring function.		
	Select switch t	ype.		
Turno	Mirror	The switch is running on mirror mode.		
Туре	Mirror	The source port(s) and destination port are located on this switch.		
	Source	The switch is a source node for monitor flow.		



		The source port(s), reflector port and intermediate port(s) are located on this switch.	
		The switch is a forwarding node for monitor flow and the switch is an	
		option node.	
	Intermediate	The object is to forward traffic from source switch to destination	
		switch.	
		The intermediate ports are located on this switch.	
		The switch is an end node for monitor flow.	
	Destination	The destination port(s) and intermediate port(s) are located on this	
		switch.	
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID points out where the monitor packet will copy to.		
VLAN ID	The default VLAN ID is 200.		
	The reflector port	is a method to redirect the traffic to Remote Mirroring VLAN.	
	Any device connected to a port set as a reflector port loses connectivity until the Remote		
	Mirroring is disabled.		
In the stacking mode, you need to select switch ID to select the correct		ode, you need to select switch ID to select the correct device.	
Reflector Port	If you shut down	If you shut down a port, it cannot be a candidate for reflector port.	
	If you shut down the port which is a reflector port, the remote mirror function cannot work.		
	Note1: The reflector port needs to select only on Source switch type.		
	Note2: The reflector port needs to disable MAC Table learning and STP.		
	Note3: The reflector port only supports on pure copper ports.		

Source VLAN(s) Configuration

The switch can supports VLAN-based Mirroring. If you want to monitor some VLANs on the switch, you can set the selected VLANs on this field.

Note1: The Mirroring session shall have either ports or VLANs as sources, but not both.

Port Configuration

The following table is used for port role selecting.

Object	Description		
Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.		
	Select mirror mode. Disabled Neither frames transmitted nor frames received are mirrored. Frames received and frames transmitted are mirrored on the		
Source	Rx only Intermediate/Destination port. Frames received on this port are mirrored on the Intermediate/Destination port. Frames transmitted are not mirrored.		
	Tx only Frames transmitted on this port are mirrored on the Intermediate/Destination port. Frames received are not mirrored.		
Intermediate	Select intermediate port. This checkbox is designed for Remote Mirroring. The intermediate port is a switched port to connect to other switch. Note: The intermediate port needs to disable MAC Table learning.		
Destination	Select destination port. This checkbox is designed for mirror or Remote Mirroring. The destination port is a switched port that you receive a copy of traffic from the source port. Note1: On mirror mode, the device only supports one destination port. Note2: The destination port needs to disable MAC Table learning.		



Configuration Guideline for All Features

When the switch is running on Remote Mirroring mode, the administrator also needs to check whether or not other features are enabled or disabled.

For example, the administrator is not disabled the MSTP on reflector port. All monitor traffic will be blocked on reflector port.

Refer to the help page for all recommended settings.

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

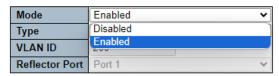
WEB MENU Configuration>Mirroring

✓ Mirroring & Remote Mirroring Configuration

Mode

Disabled | Enabled

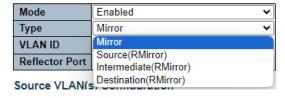
Mirroring & Remote Mirroring Configuration



Type

Mirror | Source | Intermediate | Destination

Mirroring & Remote Mirroring Configuration



> VLAN ID

Only "Source | Intermediate | Destination(RMirror) type can configuration

• 1~4095



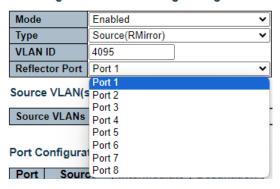
Mirroring & Remote Mirroring Configuration

Mode	Enabled	~
Туре	Source(RMirror)	~
VLAN ID	4095	
Reflector Port	Port 1	~

> Reflector Port

Only "Source(RMirror)" type can configuration

Mirroring & Remote Mirroring Configuration



✓ Source VLAN(s) Configuration

Source VLANs

Only "Mirror, Source(RMirror)" type can configuration

• 1~4095(This can affect the Source in Port Configuration.)

Source VLAN(s) Configuration

Source VLANs	1-10,100

✓ Port Configuration

> Source

Disabled | Both | Rx Only | Tx Only

Port Configuration

Port	Source	Intermediate	Destination
1	Both 🕶		
2	Disabled		
3	Both		
4	Rx only Tx only		
5	Disabled •		
6	Disabled ~		
7	Disabled ~		
8	Disabled ~		
9	Disabled >		
10	Disabled ▼		
11	Disabled >		
12	Disabled ▼		
CPU	Disabled 🕶		

> Intermediate



Only "Source | Intermediate | Destination(RMirror) type can configuration

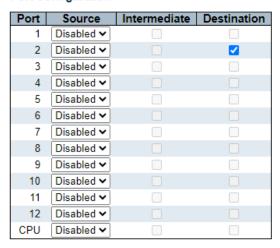
Port Configuration

Port	Source	Intermediate	Destination
1	Disabled ✓		
2	Disabled ~		
3	Disabled 🗸	✓	
4	Disabled ~	✓	
5	Disabled 🗸		
6	Disabled ~		
7	Disabled ✓		
8	Disabled ~		
9	Disabled 🗸		
10	Disabled ~		
11	Disabled 🗸		
12	Disabled ~		
CPU	Disabled 🕶		

> Destination

Only "Mirror, Destination(RMirror) type can configuration

Port Configuration



EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

✓ Mirroring & Remote Mirroring Configuration

Mode

• Disabled | Enabled

(config)# no monitor session 1
(config)# monitor session 1

Type

• Mirror(Default) | Source | Intermediate | Destination



VLAN ID

Only "Source | Intermediate | Destination(RMirror) type can configuration

• 1~4095

> Reflector Port

Only "Source(RMirror)" type can configuration

```
(config)# monitor session <session_number> [ destination { interface ( <port_type> [ <di_list> ] ) | remote vlan <drvid> reflector-port <port_type> <rportid> } | source { interface ( <port_type> [ <si_list> ] ) [ both | rx | tx ] | remote vlan <srvid> | vlan <source_vlan_list> | cpu [ both | rx | tx ] } | intermediate { interface ( <port_type> [ <ii_list> ] ) | remote vlan <irvid> } ]

(config)# monitor session 1 destination remote vlan 4095 reflector-port GigabitEthernet 1/1 (config)# monitor session 1 intermediate remote vlan 4095 (config)# monitor session 1 source remote vlan 4095
```

✓ Source VLAN(s) Configuration

Source VLANs

Only "Mirror, Source(RMirror)" type can configuration

• 1~4095(This can affect the Source in Port Configuration.)

```
(config)# monitor session <session_number> [ destination { interface ( <port_type>
  [ <di_list> ] ) | remote vlan <drvid> reflector-port <port_type> <rportid> } | source
  { interface ( <port_type> [ <si_list> ] ) [ both | rx | tx ] | remote vlan <srvid> | vlan
  <source_vlan_list> | cpu [ both | rx | tx ] } | intermediate { interface ( <port_type>
  [ <ii_list> ] ) | remote vlan <irvid> } ]
  (config)# monitor session 1 source vlan 1-10
  (config)# monitor session 1 source vlan 100
```

✓ Port Configuration

Source

Disabled | Both | Rx Only | Tx Only

```
(config)# monitor session <session_number> [ destination { interface ( <port_type> [ <di_list> ] ) | remote vlan <drvid> reflector-port <port_type> <rportid> } | source { interface ( <port_type> [ <si_list> ] ) [ both | rx | tx ] | remote vlan <srvid> | vlan <source_vlan_list> | cpu [ both | rx | tx ] } | intermediate { interface ( <port_type> [ <ii_list> ] ) | remote vlan <irvid> } ]

(config)# monitor session 1 source interface GigabitEthernet 1/1 both (config)# monitor session 1 source interface GigabitEthernet 1/1 rx (config)# monitor session 1 source interface GigabitEthernet 1/1 tx (config)# monitor session 1 source cpu both
```

Intermediate

Only "Source | Intermediate | Destination (RMirror) type can configuration



(config)# monitor session 1 intermediate interface GigabitEthernet 1/3-4

Destination

Only "Mirror, Destination(RMirror) type can configuration

(config)# monitor session 1 destination interface GigabitEthernet 1/2

EXAMPLE

✓ Example

Mirror

Source - CPU, Mirror Port - Gigabit Ethernet 1/1

Mirroring & Remote Mirroring Configuration

Mode	Enabled	
Туре	Mirror	~
VLAN ID	200	
Reflector Port	Port 1	~

Source VLAN(s) Configuration



Port Configuration

Port	Source	Intermediate	Destination
1	Disabled ~		<u> </u>
2	Disabled ~		
3	Disabled ▼		
4	Disabled ~		
5	Disabled ▼		
6	Disabled ~		
7	Disabled ▼		
8	Disabled ~		
9	Disabled ▼		
10	Disabled ~		
11	Disabled ▼		
12	Disabled 🕶		
CPU	Both 🕶		

(config)# monitor session 1 (config)# monitor session 1 source cpu both (config)# monitor session 1 destination interface GigabitEthernet 1/1



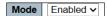
6.16. DDMI

6.16.1. DDMI Configuration

WEB MENU Configuration > DDMI

Configure DDMI on this page.

DDMI Configuration



DDMI Configuration

Object	Description	
	Indicates the DDMI mode operation. Possible modes are:	
Mode	Enabled	Enable DDMI mode operation.
	Disabled	Disable DDMI mode operation.

Buttons

Apply: Click to apply changes.

Apply&Save: Click to apply and save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

EXAMPLE WEB CONFIGURATION

WEB MENU Configuration > DDMI

- ✓ DDMI Configuration
 - Mode
 - Enable | Disable

DDMI Configuration



EXAMPLE CLI CONFIGURATION

- ✓ DDMI Configuration
 - Mode
 - Enable

(config)# ddmi

Disable

(config)# no ddmi



6.16.2. DDMI Monitor

6.16.2.1. Overview

WEB MENU Configuration > DDMI > Overview

Display DDMI overview information on this page.

DDMI Overview

Port	Vendor	Part Number	Serial Number	Revision	Data Code	Transceiver
<u>5</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>6</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>7</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>8</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-

DDMI Configuration

Object	Description			
Port	DDMI port. (Navigating to the Detail page by clicking on the port number.)			
Vendor	Indicates Vendor name SFP vendor name.			
Part Number	Indicates Vendor PN Part number provided by SFP vendor.			
Serial Number	Serial Number Indicates Vendor SN Serial number provided by vendor.			
Revision	Indicates Vendor rev Revision level for part number provided by vendor.			
Data Code	Indicates Date code Vendor's manufacturing date code.			
Transeiver Indicates Transceiver compatibility.				

EXAMPLE WEB MONITOR

WEB MENU Configuration > DDMI > Overview

✓ DDMI Overview

DDMI Overview

Port	Vendor	Part Number	Serial Number	Revision	Data Code	Transceiver
<u>5</u>	Soltech	GP-3148-L2CD	S2005136619	1.0	2020-05-19	2G5
<u>6</u>	OEM	SFP-LX	S1231240320176	A0 a	2014-03-09	1000BASE_LX
<u>7</u>	soltech	SFP-10G-LR	S1804239531	A 🛦	2018-05-07	10G
8	OEM	SFP-SM	S0131241120202	A0 🛔	2014-11-12	100BASE_LX

EXAMPLE CLI MONITOR

✓ DDMI Overview

show interface (<port_type> [<pli>]) transceiver # show interface 10GigabitEthernet 1/1-4 transceiver 10GigabitEthernet 1/1



361

Transceiver Information

Vendor : Soltech
Part Number : GP-3148-L2CD
Serial Number : S2005136619

Revision : 1.0
Data Code : 2020-05-19
Transceiver : 2G5

DDMI Information

++: high alarm, +: high warning, -: low warning, --: low alarm.

Tx: transmit, Rx: receive, mA: milliamperes, mW: milliwatts.

current High Alarm High Warn Low Warn Low Alarm Threshold Threshold Threshold

Temperature(C) Voltage(V) Tx Bias(mA) Tx Power(mW) Rx Power(mW)

10GigabitEthernet 1/2

Transceiver Information

Vendor : OEM
Part Number : SFP-LX
Serial Number : S1231240320176

Revision : A0
Data Code : 2014-03-09
Transceiver : 1000BASE_LX

DDMI Information

++: high alarm, +: high warning, -: low warning, --: low alarm.

Tx: transmit, Rx: receive, mA: milliamperes, mW: milliwatts.

% SFP module doesn't support DDMI

10GigabitEthernet 1/3

Transceiver Information

Vendor : soltech Part Number : SFP-10G-LR Serial Number : \$1804239531

: 2018-05-07

Revision : A
Data Code : 20°
Transceiver : 10G

DDMI Information

++: high alarm, +: high warning, -: low warning, --: low alarm.



Tx: transmit, Rx: receive, mA: milliamperes, mW: milliwatts.

current High Alarm High Warn Low Warn Low Alarm Threshold Threshold Threshold

Temperature(C) Voltage(V) Tx Bias(mA) Tx Power(mW) Rx Power(mW)

362

10GigabitEthernet 1/4

Transceiver Information

Vendor : OEM
Part Number : SFP-SM
Serial Number : S0131241120202

Revision : A0
Data Code : 2014-11-12
Transceiver : 100BASE_LX

DDMI Information

++: high alarm, +: high warning, -: low warning, --: low alarm.

Tx: transmit, Rx: receive, mA: milliamperes, mW: milliwatts.

% SFP module doesn't support DDMI



6.16.2.2. Detailed

WEB MENU Configuration>DDMI>Detailed

Transceiver Information

Vendor	-
Part Number	-
Serial Number	-
Revision	-
Data Code	-
Transeiver	-

DDMI Information

Туре	Current	High Alarm Threshold	High Warn Threshold	Low Warn Threshold	Low Alarm Threshold
Temperature(C)	-	-	-	-	-
Voltage(V)	-	-	-	-	-
Tx Bias(mA)	-	-	-	-	-
Tx Power(mV)	-	-	-	-	-
Rx Power(mV)	-	-	-	-	-

Transceiver Information

Display DDMI detailed information on this page.

Object	Description				
Vendor	Indicates Vendor name SFP vendor name.				
Part Number	Indicates Vendor PN Part number provided by SFP vendor.				
Serial Number	Indicates Vendor SN Serial number provided by vendor.				
Revision	Indicates Vendor rev Revision level for part number provided by vendor.				
Data Code	Indicates Date code Vendor's manufacturing date code.				
Transeiver	Indicates Transceiver compatibility.				

DDMI Information

Display DDMI information on this page.

Object	Description
Current	The current value of temperature, voltage, TX bias, TX power, and RX power.
High Alarm Threshold	The high alarm threshold value of temperature, voltage, TX bias, TX power, and RX power.
High Warn Threshold	The high warn threshold value of temperature, voltage, TX bias, TX power, and RX power.
Low Warn Threshold	The low warn threshold value of temperature, voltage, TX bias, TX power, and RX power.
Low Alarm Threshold	The low alarm threshold value of temperature, voltage, TX bias, TX power, and RX power.

Buttons



ort 8 : Select port number. The detailed information page for the selected port will be displayed.

Auto-refresh : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh every 3 seconds. Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.



EXAMPLE WEB MONITOR

WEB MENU Configuration > DDMI > Detailed

✓ Transceiver Information

✓ DDMI Information

Transceiver Information

Vendor	Soltech
Part Number	GP-3148-L2CD
Serial Number	S2005136619
Revision	1.0 ▲
Data Code	2020-05-19
Transeiver	2G5

DDMI Information

Type	Current	High Alarm	Threshold	High Warn	Threshold	Low Warn	Threshold	Low Alarm	Threshold
Temperature(C)									
Voltage(V)									
Tx Bias(mA)									
Tx Power(mV)									
Rx Power(mV)									

EXAMPLE CLI MONITOR

✓ Transceiver Information

✓ DDMI Information

```
# show interface ( <port_type> [ <plist> ] ) transceiver
# show interface 10GigabitEthernet 1/1-4 transceiver
10GigabitEthernet 1/1
Tranceiver Information
______
Vendor : Soltech
Part Number : GP-3148-L2CD
Serial Number : S2005136619
Revision : 1.0
Data Code : 2020-05-19
Transceiver : 2G5
DDMI Information
++: high alarm, +: high warning, -: low warning, --: low alarm.
Tx: transmit, Rx: receive, mA: milliamperes, mW: milliwatts.
______
current High Alarm High Warn Low Warn Low Alarm
Threshold Threshold Threshold
Temperature(C)
Voltage(V)
Tx Bias(mA)
Tx Power(mW)
```



Rx Power(mW)

10GigabitEthernet 1/2

Transceiver Information

: OEM Vendor Part Number : SFP-LX

Serial Number : S1231240320176

Revision : A0
Data Code : 2014-03-09
Transceiver : 1000BASE_LX

DDMI Information

++: high alarm, +: high warning, -: low warning, --: low alarm.

Tx: transmit, Rx: receive, mA: milliamperes, mW: milliwatts.

% SFP module doesn't support DDMI

10GigabitEthernet 1/3

Transceiver Information

Vendor : soltech Part Number : SFP-10G-LR Serial Number : \$1804239531

Revision : A
Data Code : 2018-05-07
Transceiver : 10G

DDMI Information

++: high alarm, +: high warning, -: low warning, --: low alarm.

Tx: transmit, Rx: receive, mA: milliamperes, mW: milliwatts.

current High Alarm High Warn Low Warn Low Alarm Threshold Threshold Threshold Threshold

Temperature(C) Voltage(V) Tx Bias(mA) Tx Power(mW) Rx Power(mW)

10GigabitEthernet 1/4

Transceiver Information

: OEM Vendor Part Number : SFP-SM

Serial Number : S0131241120202

Revision : A0

Data Code : 2014-11-12



366



7. Switch Diagnostics Guide

7.1. DIAGNOSTICS

7.1.1. Ping

367

WEB MENU Diagnostics>Ping

This page allows you to issue ICMP PING packets to troubleshoot IP connectivity issues.

ICMP Ping IP Address 0.0.0.0 Ping Length 56 Ping Count 5 Ping Interval 1

ICMP Ping

After you press Start, ICMP packets are transmitted, and the sequence number and round-trip time are displayed upon reception of a reply. The amount of data received inside of an IP packet of type ICMP ECHO_REPLY will always be 8 bytes more than the requested data space (the ICMP header). The page refreshes automatically until responses to all packets are received, or until a timeout occurs.



7.1.2. Link OAM

368

7.1.2.1. MIB Retrieval

WEB MENU Diagnostics>Link OAM>MIB Retrieval

This page allows you to retrieve the local or remote OAM MIB variable data on a particular port.

Local Peer Port Start

Link OAM MIB Retrieval

Select the appropriate radio button and enter the port number of the switch to retrieve the content of interest. Click on 'Start' to retrieve the content. Click on 'New Retrieval' to retrieve another content of interest.



7.1.3. Ping6

369

WEB MENU Diagnostics>Ping6

This page allows you to issue ICMPv6 PING packets to troubleshoot IPv6 connectivity issues.

ICMPv6 Ping

IP Address	0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0
Ping Length	56
Ping Count	5
Ping Interval	1
Egress Interface	

Start

ICMPv6 Ping

After you press 'Start', ICMPv6 packets are transmitted, and the sequence number and round-trip time are displayed upon reception of a reply.

The page refreshes automatically until responses to all packets are received, or until a timeout occurs.

Object	Description	
IP Address	The destination IP Address.	
Ping Length	The payload size of the ICMP packet. Values range from 2 bytes to 1452 bytes.	
Ping Count The count of the ICMP packet. Values range from 1 time to 60 times.		
Ping Interval	The interval of the ICMP packet. Values range from 0 second to 30 seconds.	
Egress Interface (Only for IPv6)	The VLAN ID (VID) of the specific egress IPv6 interface which ICMP packet goes. The given VID ranges from 1 to 4094 and will be effective only when the corresponding IPv6 interface is valid. When the egress interface is not given, PING6 finds the best match interface for destination.	
	Do not specify egress interface for loopback address. Do specify egress interface for link-local or multicast address.	

Buttons

Start: Click to start transmitting ICMP packets.

New Ping: Click to re-start diagnostics with PING.



7.1.4. VeriPHY

370

WEB MENU Diagnostics>VeriPHY

This page is used for running the VeriPHY Cable Diagnostics for 10/100 and 1G copper ports.

VeriPHY Cable Diagnostics



	Cable Status											
Port	t Pair A Length A Pair B Length B Pair C Length C Pair D											
1												
2												
3												
4												

VeriPHY Cable Diagnostics

Press 'Start' to run the diagnostics. This will take approximately 5 seconds. If all ports are selected, this can take approximately 15 seconds. When completed, the page refreshes automatically, and you can view the cable diagnostics results in the cable status table. Note that VeriPHY is only accurate for cables of length 7 - 140 meters.

10 and 100 Mbps ports will be linked down while running VeriPHY. Therefore, running VeriPHY on a 10 or 100 Mbps management port will cause the switch to stop responding until VeriPHY is complete.

Object	Description				
Port	The port wh	The port where you are requesting VeriPHY Cable Diagnostics.			
	Port	Port number.			
		The status of the cable pair.			
		OK - Correctly terminated pair			
		Open - Open pair			
		Short - Shorted pair			
Cable Status		Short A - Cross-pair short to pair A			
	Pair	Short B - Cross-pair short to pair B			
Cable Status		Short C - Cross-pair short to pair C			
		Short D - Cross-pair short to pair D			
		Cross A - Abnormal cross-pair coupling with pair A			
		Cross B - Abnormal cross-pair coupling with pair B			
		Cross C - Abnormal cross-pair coupling with pair C			
		Cross D - Abnormal cross-pair coupling with pair D			
	Length	The length (in meters) of the cable pair. The resolution is 3 meters			



8. Switch Maintenance Guide

8.1. MAINTENANCE

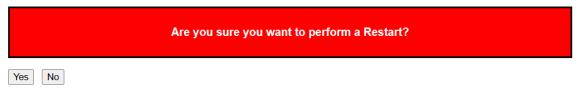
8.1.1. Restart Device

WEB MENU Maintenance>Restart Device

You can restart the switch on this page. After restart, the switch will boot normally.

When restarting, the startup-config will be loaded. (If not saved, the configuration will be lost upon restart.)

Restart Device



Buttons

Yes : Click to restart device.

No : Click to return to the Port State page without restarting.

EXAMPLE WEB

WEB MENU Maintenance > Restart Device

Restart Device

Are you sure you want to perform a Restart?

Yes No

Click the "Yes" button

System restart in progress

The system is now restarting.

Waiting, please stand by..



After waiting for a few minutes, the initial screen (Port State) will be displayed, and the restart will be completed.

EXAMPLE CLI

√ Restart Device(Load Startup-Config and Restart)

```
# reload cold
% Cold reload in progress, please stand by.
###: Start SOLTECH boot v1 1
###: CPU Test.....PASS!
###: TCAM Test......PASS!
###: DRAM Test.....PASS!
###: Flash Test.....PASS!
###: Loading flash: IMG.bin .....
###: Verifying firmware image integrity......
###: IMG-KEY:7F80C36F18AA01DA22999FE8EDE2B57B
       AAD7096D8EC4D49840B026A19C9766E4
###: CAL-KEY:7F80C36F18AA01DA22999FE8EDE2B57B
       AAD7096D8EC4D49840B026A19C9766E4
###: SHA256 hash verified: SUCCESS !!!
###: Start Decompress Image .....
###: Please wait system up .....
###: Dev MAC addr: [00:21:6D:00:00:00]
###: Dev-Name: Product Name
###: Board Serial: Serial Number
###: Board Name: Model Name
###: Port Info: Port:12[UTP:8(PoE:8),SFP:4]
###: Press ENTER to get started
```



8.1.2. Factory Defaults

WEB MENU Maintenance>Factory Defaults

You can reset the configuration of the switch on this page. Only the IP configuration is retained.

The new configuration is available immediately, which means that no restart is necessary.

Factory Defaults



Buttons

Yes : Click to reset the configuration to Factory Defaults.(Including Start-up Config.)

Yes(No Save) : Click to reset the configuration to Factory Defaults. (Excluding Start-up Config.)

No: Click to return to the Port State page without resetting the configuration.

EXAMPLE WEB

WEB MENU Maintenance>Factory Defaults

Factory Defaults



√ Factory Defaults

> Yes

When executing Factory Defaults on the web, the settings will be Default-config, excluding the IP configuration.

Clicking 'Yes' will result in the current IP being overwritten in the Startup-config.

Yes(No Save)

When executing Factory Defaults on the web, the settings will be Default-config, excluding the IP configuration.

Clicking 'Yes (No Save)' will prevent the current IP from being overwritten in the Startup-config.



(This means that the IP configuration of the device can change upon reboot.)

No

Clicking 'No' will return you to the initial screen.

EXAMPLE CLI

√ Factory Defaults

> Defaults

Executing "Defaults" in the CLI will reset the device, including IP configurations, to their default settings. (Startup-config initialization)

reload defaults

% Reloading defaults (Update startup-config). Please stand by.

Config Factory-Default applied! (Update startup-confg, By CLI)

Reset configuration start!!!

Reset configuration done!!!

Defaults keep-ip

Executing "Defaults" in the CLI will reset the device to its default settings, excluding the IP configurations. (The IP settings in the Startup-config will be overwritten.)

reload defaults keep-ip

% Reloading defaults, attempting to keep VLAN 1 IP address (Update startup-config).

Please stand by.

Reset configuration start!!!

Reset configuration done!!!

Config Factory-Default applied! (Update startup-confg, Keeping IP-addr, By CLI)

#: Please input a new admin password:

> Defaults no-save

Executing "Defaults" in the CLI will reset the device to its default settings, including the IP configurations.

(The Startup-config will remain unchanged.

Do not enter the security model initial setup password into flash.)

Upon restart after the configuration, the previously saved Startup-config will be loaded as it was.

- # reload defaults-no-save
- % Reloading defaults . Please stand by.

Config Factory-Default applied! (By CLI)

Reset configuration start!!!

Reset configuration done!!!

- #: Please input a new admin password:*******
- #: Please input the new password AGAIN:********
- #: Save admin password to flash now? (yes/no):no

#



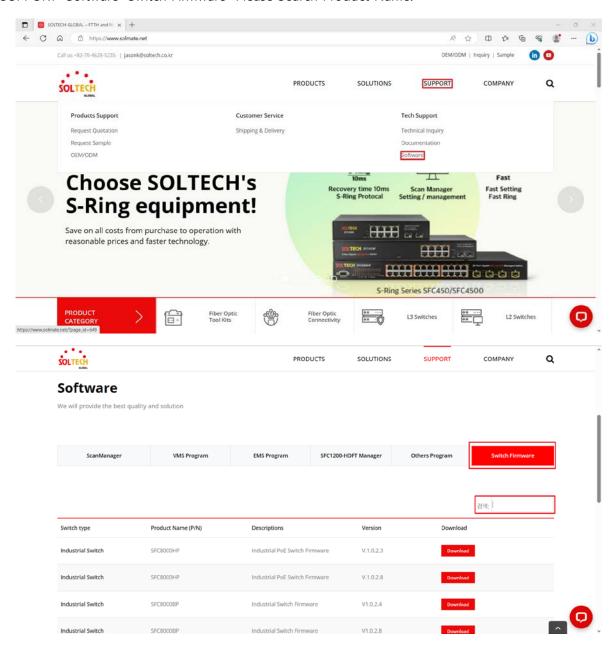
8.1.3. Software

8.1.3.1. Firmware Download

On this page provide instructions for downloading the firmware for the Devices.

Access the company website at www.solmate.net.

SUPPORT>Software>Switch Firmware>Please Search Product Name.



You can search for the latest firmware of the product by entering its product name.



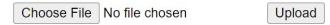
8.1.3.2. Upload

376

WEB MENU Maintenance>Software>Upload

This page facilitates an update of the firmware controlling the switch.

Software Upload



Buttons

Choose File: Click this button, you can find the software image to upload.

Upload: Click this button, upload the selected software image.

After the software image is uploaded, a page announces that the firmware update is initiated. After some minutes, the firmware is updated and the switch restarts.

Warning: Do not restart or power off the device at this time or the switch may fail to function afterwards.

Warning: While the firmware is being updated, Web access appears to be defunct. The front LED flashes Green/Off with a frequency of 10 Hz while the firmware update is in progress. **Do not restart or power off the device at this time** or the switch may fail to function afterwards.

EXAMPLE WEB

✓ Software Upload

Software Upload

Choose File SONOS.dat Upload

After clicking on Choose File choose the folder containing the image. Once selected, the file name will be displayed as shown above. The required file for the update is a (.dat) file extension.

Click the "Upload" button to proceed with the update.

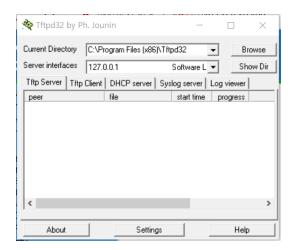


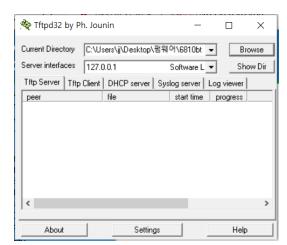
EXAMPLE CLI

The method for software upgrade using console (utilizing TFTP)

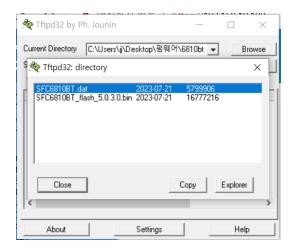
✓ Software Upload

1. Run the Tftpd32 program.





- 2. Click on "Browse" to locate the file you want to update.
- 3. Click on "Show Dir" to select the file, then click "Copy." and click "Close" to close the window.



4. Return to the console window and enter the following commands.





8.1.3.3. Image Select

WEB MENU Maintenance>Software>Image Select

This page provides information about the active and alternate (backup) firmware images in the device, and allows you to revert to the alternate image.

The web page displays two tables with information about the active and alternate firmware images.

Software Image Selection

Active Image					
Image	managed				
Version	SFC6800GHP 2.4.0.1				
Date	2023-09-06T16:31:03+09:00				

Alternate Image				
Image	managed.bk			
Version	SONOS (standalone) build 2.4.0.1 by Soltech Corp.			
Date	2023-09-06T16:31:03+09:00			

Activate Alternate Image Cancel

Note:

- 1. In case the active firmware image is the alternate image, only the "Active Image" table is shown. In this case, the Activate Alternate Image button is also disabled.
- If the alternate image is active (due to a corruption of the primary image or by manual intervention), uploading a new firmware image to the device will automatically use the primary image slot and activate this.
- 3. The firmware version and date information may be empty for older firmware releases. This does not constitute an error.

Software Image Selection

Object	Description		
Image	The file name of the firmware image, from when the image was last updated.		
Version	The version of the firmware image.		
Date	The date where the firmware was produced.		

Buttons

Activate Alternate Image: Click to use the alternate image. This button may be disabled depending on system state.

Cancel: Cancel activating the backup image. Navigates away from this page.



EXAMPLE WEB

WEB MENU Maintenance>Software>Image Select

Software Image Selection

Active Image					
Image	managed				
Version	SFC6800GHP 2.4.0.1				
Date	2023-09-06T16:31:03+09:00				

Alternate Image				
Image	managed.bk			
Version	SONOS (standalone) build 2.4.0.1 by Soltech Corp.			
Date	2023-09-06T16:31:03+09:00			

Activate Alternate Image Cancel

Clicking on Activate Alternate Image will activate the alternative image. Use it if there are issues with the existing image.

System restart in progress

	The system is now restarting.	
I		

Waiting, please stand by...

EXAMPLE CLI

✓ Software Image Selection

- # firmware swap
- ... Erase from 0x40fd0000-0x40fdffff: .
- ... Program from 0x8ffdfffc-0x8ffefffc to 0x40fd0000: .
- ... Program from 0x8ffe0006-0x8ffe0008 to 0x40fd000a: .

Alternate image activated, now rebooting.

#



8.1.4. Configuration

380

The switch stores its configuration in a number of text files in CLI format. The files are either virtual (RAM-based) or stored in flash on the switch.

- 1. running-config: A virtual file that represents the currently active configuration on the switch.

 This file is volatile.
- 2. startup-config: The startup configuration for the switch, read at boot time. If this file doesn't exist at boot time, the switch will start up in default configuration.
- 3. default-config: A read-only file with vendor-specific configuration. This file is read when the system is restored to default settings.

Up to 31 other files, typically used for configuration backups or alternative configurations.

8.1.4.1. CLI dir

This page provides instructions on how to view the currently stored config file on the Flash using the CLI.

In the case of the web interface, this functionality is already implemented on the required page.

EXAMPLE CLI

✓ Dir Command in CLI

dir

Directory of flash:

r- 1970-01-01 00:00:00 316 default-config

2 files, 1399 bytes total.

A total of 32 files can be stored on Flash. You can create them using the "Upload" option.



8.1.4.2. Save startup-config

WEB MENU Maintenance>Configuration>Save startup-config

Save Running Configuration to startup-config

Please note: The generation of the configuration file may be time consuming, depending on the amount of non-default configuration.

Save Configuration

This copies running-config to startup-config, thereby ensuring that the currently active configuration will be used at the next reboot.

Buttons

381

Save Configuration: Click "Save configuration" to copy the running-config to the startup-config.

EXAMPLE WEB

WEB MENU Maintenance > Configuration > Save startup-config

Save Running Configuration to startup-config
Please note: The generation of the configuration file may be time consuming, depending on the
amount of non-default configuration.

Save Configuration

Click on Save Configuration to store the current configuration state. Even after restarting, the current configuration state will be retained.

EXAMPLE CLI

√ Copy running-config to start-config

copy running-config startup-config
Building configuration...

% Saving 1083 bytes to flash:startup-config

#



8.1.4.3. Download

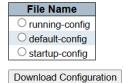
WEB MENU Maintenance>Configuration>Download

It is possible to download any of the files on the switch to the web browser.

Download Configuration

Select configuration file to save.

Please note: running-config may take a while to prepare for download.



Select the file and Click 'Download Configuration'.

Download of running-config may take a little while to complete, as the file must be prepared for download.

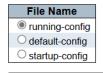
EXAMPLE WEB

WEB Menu Maintenance>Configuration>Download

Download Configuration

Select configuration file to save.

Please note: running-config may take a while to prepare for download.



Download Configuration

Please select the file and click on 'Download Configuration'.



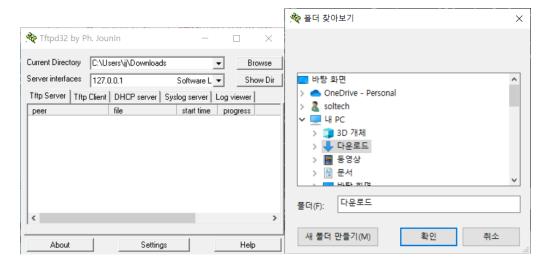
The downloaded file will be displayed.



EXAMPLE CLI

✓ Download Configuration

Run Tftpd32 and choose the destination to save the file.



Click on "Browse" to set the location where the file will be saved.

Subsequently, enter the CLI command.

copy flash-filename tftp://PC IPv4 Address/save-filename # copy running-config tftp://192.168.10.130/running-config Building configuration... % Saving 1083 bytes to TFTP server 192.168.10.130: running-config

Please check if the file has been saved in the respective folder.



8.1.4.4. Upload

384

WEB MENU Maintenance>Configuration>Upload

It is possible to upload a file from the web browser to all the files on the switch, except default-config which is read-only.

Upload Configuration

File To Upload

Choose File No file chosen

Destination File

File Name	Parameters		
O running-config	Replace	Merge	
O startup-config			
O Create new file			

Upload Configuration

Select the file to upload, select the destination file on the target, then click Upload Configuration.

File To Upload

Buttons

Choose File : Select the file to upload

Destination File

Select the destination file on the target

Object	Description				
	The file will be applied to the switch configuration. This can be done in two ways:				
Running-config	Replace mode The current configuration is fully replaced with the configuration in the uploaded file.				
	Merge mode The uploaded file is merged into running-config.				
Ctouture confin	The file will be stored in the startup-config.				
Startup-config	It will be applied after the device is restarted.				
	If the flash file system is full (i.e. contains default-config and 32 other files, usually				
Create new file	including startup-config), it is not possible to create new files. Instead an existing file must				
	be overwritten or another file must be deleted.				

Buttons

Upload Configuration : To upload the configuration file to the destination file, click "Upload

Configuration".



EXAMPLE WEB

WEB Menu Maintenance>Configuration>Upload

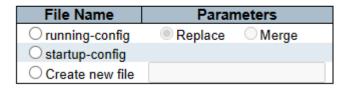
Upload Configuration

File To Upload

385

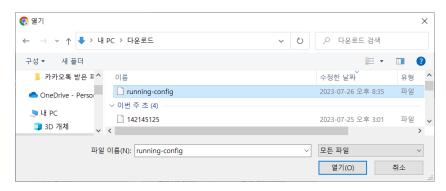
Choose File No file chosen

Destination File



Upload Configuration

1. Click on Choose File to load the saved configuration.



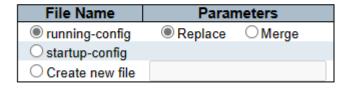
2. After selecting the desired file, click the "Open" button.

Upload Configuration

File To Upload

Choose File running-config

Destination File



Upload Configuration

3. Select the desired Destination File and click on "Upload Configuration". (For the Running-config, you can choose to Replace or Merge.)



Activating New Configuration

Please note: If the configuration changes IP settings, management connectivity may be lost.

Status

Activation completed successfully.

Output

```
10GigabitEthernet 1/1 does not have PoE support
10GigabitEthernet 1/2 does not have PoE support
10GigabitEthernet 1/3 does not have PoE support
10GigabitEthernet 1/4 does not have PoE support
```

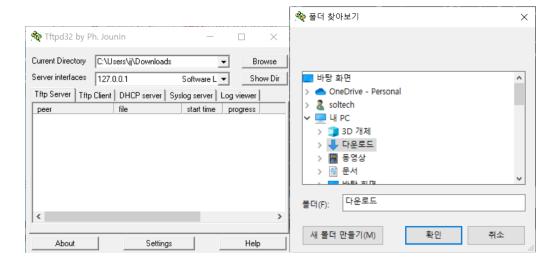
The screen will appear, and the configuration will be uploaded.

EXAMPLE CLI

✓ Upload Configuration

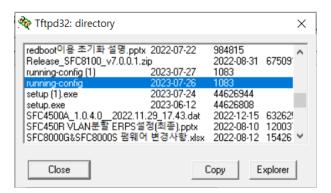
Since direct uploading to the Running-Config is currently unavailable, let me introduce an alternative method.

1. Click on "Browse" in tftp32 to set the path.





2. Click on "show Dir" to select the file, then click on "Copy", and finally click "Close" to close the window.



3. Return to the console window and enter the following.





8.1.4.5. Activate

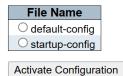
388

WEB MENU Maintenance>Configuration>Activate

Activate Configuration

Select configuration file to activate. The previous configuration will be completely replaced, potentially leading to loss of management connectivity.

Please note: The activated configuration file will not be saved to startup-config automatically.



Activate Configuration

Select configuration file to activate. The previous configuration will be completely replaced, potentially leading to loss of management connectivity.

Please note: The activated configuration file will not be saved to startup-config automatically.

Object	Description	
Default-config	Except for Running-config, the Default-config will be activated.	
Startup-config	Except for Running-config, the Startup-config will be activated.	

Buttons

Activate Configuration: Clicking on will replace the Running-config with the selected file.

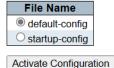
EXAMPLE WEB

WEB Menu Maintenance>Configuration>Activate

Activate Configuration

Select configuration file to activate. The previous configuration will be completely replaced, potentially leading to loss of management connectivity.

Please note: The activated configuration file will <u>not</u> be saved to startup-config automatically.



Select the desired configuration file and click on "Activate Configuration".

The following screen will be displayed, and the running-config of the device will be replaced.



Activating New Configuration

Please note: If the configuration changes IP settings, management connectivity may be lost.

Status

Activation completed successfully.

Output

CNo	output	was	generated.)			
100	Output	nuo	generated.)			
1						
1						
1						
1						

EXAMPLE CLI

✓ Activate Configuration

copy <flash file> running-config # copy flash:default-config running-config



8.1.4.6. Delete

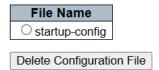
390

WEB MENU Maintenance>Configuration>Delete

It is possible to delete any of the writable files stored in flash, including startup-config. If this is done and the switch is rebooted without a prior Save operation, this effectively resets the switch to default configuration.

Delete Configuration File

Select configuration file to delete.



Buttons

Delete Configuration File : Clicking on it will delete the selected file.

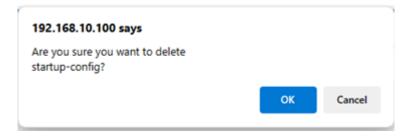
EXAMPLE WEB

WEB MENU Maintenance>Configuration>Delete

✓ Delete Configuration File

Delete Configuration File Select configuration file to delete. File Name startup-config Delete Configuration File

Select the file you want to delete and click on "Delete Configuration File".



Delete Configuration File



startup-config successfully deleted.

(Delete is complete. The device will go to default settings upon restart.)

EXAMPLE CLI

✓ Delete Configuration File

delete <url_file>

delete flash:startup-config



9. Fault Recovery Method

9.1. EMERGENCY RECOVERY

9.1.1. 3seconds Reset

If the device is not functioning or the settings are incorrect, there is a hardware button for quick equipment reset.

It is labeled "Reset" on the front panel. To perform the reset, use a thin and long clip or pen to press and hold it for about 3 seconds until the Port LEDs blink.

Switch SFC400 Series

This will reset the device to its Factory Defaults, while the IP address will remain unchanged.

Please be cautious and make sure to reconfigure or upload the previously saved configuration to continue using the device.

9.1.2. 10seconds Reset

If the device is not functioning or the settings are incorrect, there is a hardware button for quick equipment reset.

It is labeled "Reset" on the front panel. To initiate the reset, use a thin and long clip or pen to press and hold it for about 10 seconds until the Port LEDs blink.

(Please note that the LED blinking pattern will be different from the 3-second reset.)

During this reset, all settings of the device, including the IP address, will be reverted to Factory Defaults. (The default initial IP of the device is 192.168.10.100 Please reconfigure the device or upload the previously saved configuration to continue using it.)



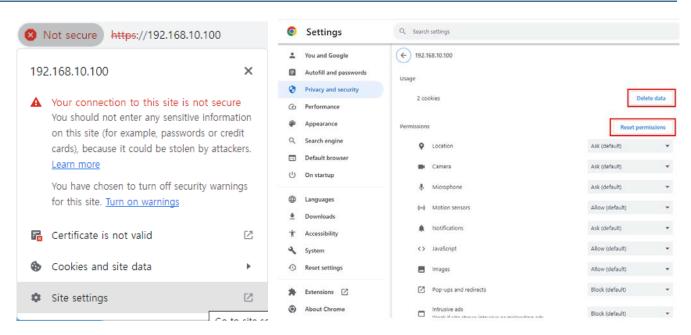
9.2. WEB INTERFACE CONNECTIVITY PROBLEM

If you are experiencing intermittent login failures or difficulty maintaining the login during WEB access, please follow the steps below.

Typically, closing and reopening all web browsers resolves the issue.

However, if the problem persists, please proceed with the following steps.

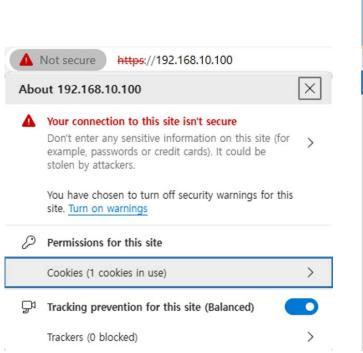
9.2.1. Google Chrome Browser

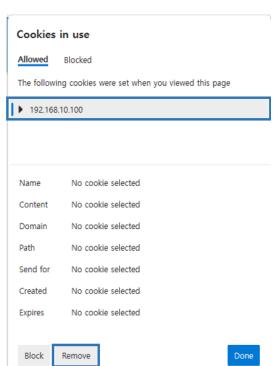


- 1. Click on the 'Not secure' next to the equipment's URL.
- 2. Click on the 'Site settings'
- 3. Verify the equipment's IP, then 'Delete Data' / 'Reset Permissions.'
- 4. After the setting changes, please restart the web browser.

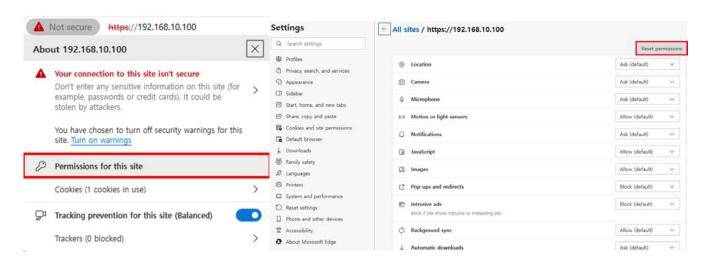


9.2.2. Microsoft Edge Browser





- 1. Click on the 'Not secure' next to the equipment's URL.
- 2. Click on 'Cookies,' remove the cookies, then restart the web browser.



- 3. Click on the permissions for this site.
- After verifying the equipment's IP, 'Reset Permissions.'

